PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT DATED FEBRUARY 3, 2023

NEW ISSUE-BOOK ENTRY ONLY

RATING: S&P: "AA-" (See "RATINGS" herein)

In the opinion of Archer & Greiner, P.C., Bond Counsel to the Authority, based on certifications of the Authority and the County (each as hereinafter defined) and assuming continuing compliance with their respective covenants pertaining to provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and subject to certain provisions of the Code which are described herein, under laws, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions existing on the date of the original delivery of the Bonds (as hereinafter defined), interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes and will not be treated as an item of tax preference for purposes of calculating the alternative minimum tax; however, for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022, interest on the Bonds, as hereinafter defined, is included in the "adjusted financial statement income" of certain corporations that are subject to alternative minimum tax under Section 55 of the Code. In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds and gain from the sale thereof are excludable from gross income under the New Jersey Gross Income Tax Act. See "TAX MATTERS" herein for a full discussion.

SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY

(Salem County, New Jersey)

\$14,800,000* COUNTY GUARANTEED LEASE REVENUE BONDS (COUNTY RADIO SYSTEM UPGRADE PROJECT), SERIES 2023

(CALLABLE)

Dated: Date of Delivery

Due: February 15, as Shown on Inside Front Cover

The \$14,800,000* aggregate principal amount of County Guaranteed Lease Revenue Bonds (County Radio System Upgrade Project), Series 2023 (the "Bonds") are being issued by the Salem County Improvement Authority (the "Authority"), a political subdivision and public body corporate and politic of the State of New Jersey pursuant to: (i) the County Improvement Authorities Law, constituting Chapter 183 of the Pamphlet Laws of 1960 of the State, and the acts amendatory thereof and supplemental thereto (the "Act"); (ii) a bond resolution of the Authority duly adopted on December 20, 2022 (the "Bond Resolution"); and (iii) a Trust Indenture, dated as of March 1, 2023 (the "Indenture"), between the Authority and Manufacturer and Traders Trust Company, Iselin, New Jersey, as trustee (the "Trustee").

The Bonds shall be issued in fully registered book-entry-only form without coupons in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof and, when issued, will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), which will act as securities depository for the Bonds.

The Bonds will be dated the Date of Delivery and will mature on February 15 in the respective principal amounts and will bear interest at the respective rates per annum set forth on the inside front cover page until the Authority's obligation with respect to the payment thereof is discharged. Interest on the Bonds is payable semiannually on February 15 and August 15 in each year, commencing August 15, 2023, until maturity or earlier redemption. The Bonds are subject to optional redemption prior to maturity. See "DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS – Redemption--The Bonds" herein.

Upon initial issuance, the Bonds will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), which will act as securities depository for the Bonds. So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Bonds, payments of principal of and interest on the Bonds will be made by Manufacturers and Traders Trust Company (the "Trustee" and "Paying Agent") directly to DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co., which will remit such payments to the Direct Participants (as hereinafter defined) which will, in turn remit such payments to the Indirect Participants (as hereinafter defined) of the Bonds. Beneficial Owners (as hereinafter defined) will not receive certificates representing their ownership interest in the Bonds purchased. For so long as any purchaser is a Beneficial Owner of the Bonds, such purchaser must maintain an account with a broker or dealer who is, or acts through, a Direct Participant to receive payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds. The principal of and interest on the Bonds will be credited to the Direct Participants as listed on the records of DTC as of the close of business on each next preceding February 1 and August 1 (the "Record Dates").

The Bonds are being issued for the purpose of financing: (i) the acquisition of a new County-wide radio replacement system, along with related software and technology, to upgrade existing communications by and among the County 911 Center and municipal public safety entities (the "Communications Upgrade Project"); (ii) all other costs and expenses necessary for or related to the installation of the Communications Upgrade Project; and (iii) the cost of issuance with respect to the Bonds. See "THE COMMUNICATIONS UPGRADE PROJECT" herein.

The Bonds are secured by (i) the Indenture; (ii) a Lease Agreement, dated as of March 1, 2023 by and between the Authority and the County of Salem (the "County") (the "Lease Agreement"), and (iii) a Guaranty Ordinance, duly and finally adopted by the County on December 21, 2022 and published in accordance with applicable law (the "Guaranty Ordinance") and a Guaranty Agreement, dated as of March 1, 2023 by and between the County and the Authority (the "Guaranty Agreement"), together with the Guaranty Ordinance, the "County Guaranty"). Pursuant to the Lease Agreement, the Authority will lease the Communications Upgrade Project to the County and the County will make certain Lease Payments (as defined in the Lease Agreement) to the Authority in an aggregate amount equal to the principal, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds as well as applicable Additional Lease Payments (as defined in the Lease Agreement) as the same become due and payable on each Lease Payment Date (as defined in the Lease Agreement). The Lease Payments due pursuant to the Lease Agreement are subject to annual appropriation of sufficient funds by the Board of County of Commissioners of the County in accordance with applicable State law.

The Bonds are special and limited obligations of the Authority payable solely from certain Pledged Property, which shall include: (i) the Revenues (as defined in the Indenture) which include, inter alia, the Lease Payments; (ii) the funds and accounts established by the Trustee in connection with the issuance of the Bonds; and (iii) all other moneys, securities or funds pledged for the payment of the principal or redemption price of and interest on the Bonds.

The Bonds are further secured by the full, irrevocable and unconditional County Guaranty from the County to pay, when due, the principal and interest on the Bonds. The County has the power and obligation to cause the levy *ad valorem* taxes upon all taxable property within the jurisdiction of the County, without limitation as to rate or amount, for the payment of its obligation under the County Guaranty.

as to rate or amount, for the payment of its obligation under the County Guaranty.

THE BONDS SHALL NOT BE IN ANY WAY A DEBT OR LIABILITY OF THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY OR OF ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF (EXCEPT THE AUTHORITY, TO THE EXTENT OF THE PLEDGED PROPERTY PURSUANT TO THE INDENTURE, AND THE COUNTY, TO THE EXTENT OF ITS LEASE PAYMENTS PURSUANT TO THE LEASE AGREEMENT) OR BE OR CONSTITUTE A PLEDGE OF THE FAITH AND CREDIT OF THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY OR OF ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF (EXCEPT THE AUTHORITY, TO THE EXTENT OF THE PLEDGED PROPERTY PURSUANT TO THE INDENTURE, AND THE COUNTY, TO THE EXTENT OF ITS LEASE PAYMENTS PURSUANT TO THE LEASE AGREEMENT). NEITHER THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY NOR ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF (EXCEPT THE AUTHORITY, TO THE EXTENT OF THE PLEDGED PROPERTY PURSUANT TO THE INDENTURE, AND THE COUNTY, TO THE EXTENT OF ITS LEASE PAYMENTS PURSUANT TO THE LEASE AGREEMENT) IS OBLIGATED TO PAY THE PRINCIPAL OF AND INTEREST ON THE BONDS. THE BONDS SHALL BE PAYABLE SOLELY FROM THE RESPECTIVE PLEDGED PROPERTY AS AUTHORIZED BY THE ACT AND THE INDENTURE. THE AUTHORITY HAS NO TAXING POWER.

This cover page contains certain information for quick reference only and is not a summary of the issue. Investors must read the entire Official Statement, including all Appendices attached hereto, to obtain information essential to the making of an informed investment decision.

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued by the Authority and delivered to the Underwriter (as defined herein), subject to prior sale, to withdrawal or modification of the offer without notice and to the approval of legality by the law firm of Archer & Greiner, P.C., Red Bank, New Jersey, and certain other conditions described herein. Certain legal matters concerning the Authority will be passed on for the Authority by Michael A. Aminio., Esquire, Woodbury, New Jersey, General Counsel for the Authority. Certain legal matters concerning the lease obligations of the County will be passed on for the County by Karin M. Wood, Esquire, County Counsel, and Archer & Greiner, P.C., Red Bank, New Jersey, County Bond Counsel, and for the Underwriter by its counsel McManimon, Scotland & Baumann, LLC, Roseland, New Jersey. Phoenix Advisors, LLC, Bordentown, New Jersey has acted as Municipal Advisor to the Authority in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through the facilities at DTC in New York, New York on or about March [], 2023.

RAYMOND JAMES

Dated: February [____], 2023

SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY

(Salem County, New Jersey)

\$14,800,000* COUNTY GUARANTEED LEASE REVENUE BONDS (COUNTY RADIO SYSTEM UPGRADE PROJECT), SERIES 2023

(CALLABLE)

Maturity Date	Principal	Interest		
(February 15)*	<u>Amount</u> *	Rate	<u>Yield</u>	CUSIP**
2024	\$	%	%	
2025				
2026				
2027				
2028				
2029				
2030				
2031				
2032				
2033				

^{*}Preliminary, subject to change.

^{** &}quot;CUSIP" is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP numbers are provided by CUSIP Global Services Bureau, which is managed on behalf of American Bankers Association by S&P Global Market Intelligence. The CUSIP numbers listed above for the Bonds is being provided solely for the convenience of holders of the Bonds only at the time of issuance of the Bonds. Neither the Authority nor the County makes any representations with respect to such CUSIP numbers or undertake any responsibility for their accuracy now or at any time in the future. The CUSIP number for the specified maturity of the Bonds is subject to being changed after the issuance of the Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions, including, but not limited to, a refunding in whole or in part of such maturity or as a result of the procurement of secondary market portfolio insurance or other similar enhancement by investors that is applicable to all or a portion of certain maturities of the Bonds.

SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY

286 Welchville Road P.O. Box 890 Alloway, New Jersey 08001

AUTHORITY MEMBERS

Susan Bestwick, Chairperson Lewis Schneider, Vice Chairperson Laura Crane, Treasurer Barry Davis, Secretary Michael Bercute, Alt. Treasurer/Secretary

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

Julie Acton

GENERAL COUNSEL

Aimino & Dennen LLC Woodbury, New Jersey

BOND COUNSEL

Archer & Greiner P.C. Red Bank, New Jersey

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR

Bowman & Company LLP Voorhees, New Jersey

MUNICIPAL ADVISOR

Phoenix Advisors, LLC Bordentown, New Jersey

COUNTY OF SALEM, NEW JERSEY

110 FIFTH STREET SALEM, NEW JERSEY 08079

BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

Benjamin H. Laury, Director Gordon J. Ostrum, Jr., Deputy Director Ed Ramsay, Commissioner V. Corydon Taylor, Commissioner Daniel S. Timmerman, Commissioner

COUNTY OFFICIALS

Jeffrey Ridgway, County Administrator Stacy L. Pennington, Clerk of the Board Kelly A. Hannigan, County Treasurer/Chief Financial Officer Karin M. Wood, Esquire, County Counsel

COUNTY BOND COUNSEL

Archer & Greiner P.C. Red Bank, New Jersey

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR

Bowman & Company LLP Voorhees, New Jersey

The information set forth herein has been provided by the Salem County Improvement Authority (the "Authority") and by other sources that are believed to be reliable by the Authority, but the information provided by such sources is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by the Authority. Certain general and financial information concerning the County of Salem, New Jersey (the "County"), is contained in Appendices A and B to this Official Statement. Such information has been furnished by the County. The Authority has not confirmed the accuracy or completeness of information relating to the County and disclaims any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof. Raymond James & Associates, Inc. (the "Underwriter") has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriter does not guaranty the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Where the Constitution or statutes of the State of New Jersey are referred to, reference should be made to such Constitution or statutes for a complete statement of the matters referred to. This Official Statement is submitted in connection with the sale of the Bonds referred to herein and may not be reproduced or used, in whole or in part, for any other purpose.

No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized by the Authority, the County or the Underwriter to give any information or to make any representations, other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by any of the foregoing. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Bonds by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

Any statements which are contained in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion, whether or not expressly so stated, are intended as such and not as representations of fact. All estimates and assumptions herein have been made on the best information available and are believed to be reliable, but no representations whatsoever are made that such estimates or assumptions are correct or will be realized. This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract or agreement between the Authority and the purchasers or Holders of any of the Bonds. This Official Statement is submitted in connection with the sale of the Bonds referred to herein and may not be reproduced or used, in whole or in part, for any other purpose.

The summaries of and references to all documents, statutes, reports, and other instruments which are referred to herein do not purport to be complete, comprehensive or definitive, and each such summary and reference is qualified in its entirety by reference to such document, statute, report or instrument. The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Authority or the County since the date hereof.

Neither the Bond Resolution nor the Indenture has been qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, and upon issuance, the Bonds will not be registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon exemptions in such laws. The Bonds will not be listed on any stock or other securities exchange and neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any other federal, state, municipal or other governmental entity, other than the Authority (subject to the limitations set forth above), will have passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this Official Statement.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE BONDS, THE UNDERWRITER MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME. THE UNDERWRITER MAY OFFER AND SELL THE BONDS TO CERTAIN DEALERS AT YIELDS HIGHER THAN THE PUBLIC OFFERING YIELD STATED ON THE FRONT COVER PAGE HEREOF AND SAID PUBLIC OFFERING YIELD MAY BE CHANGED FROM TIME TO TIME BY THE UNDERWRITER.

IN MAKING AN INVESTMENT DECISION INVESTORS MUST RELY UPON THEIR OWN EXAMINATION OF THE AUTHORITY, THE COUNTY AND THE TERMS OF THE OFFERING, INCLUDING THE MERITS AND RISKS INVOLVED. THE BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN RECOMMENDED BY ANY FEDERAL OR STATE COMMISSION OR REGULATORY AUTHORITY. FURTHERMORE, THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES HAVE NOT CONFIRMED THE ACCURACY OR DETERMINED THE ADEQUACY OF THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY MAY BE A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

The order and placement of materials in this Official Statement, including the Appendices, are not to be deemed to be a determination of relevance, materiality or importance, and this Official Statement, including the Appendices, must be considered in its entirety.

Table of Contents

INTRODUCTION	
DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS	3
The Bonds	3
Redemption	3
Book-Entry-Only System	4
Discontinuation of Book-Entry-Only System	
PLAN OF FINANCING	7
Overview	7
Review by Local Finance Board	7
Action by County with respect to the Lease Agreement	
Action by County with respect to the County Guaranty	
Application of Bond Proceeds	
THE COMMUNICATIONS UPGRADE PROJECT	7
ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS	
SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE BONDS	
General	
Indenture	
Indenture to Constitute Contract	
Lease Agreement	
County Guaranty and Guaranty Agreement	
THE AUTHORITY	
Creation and Powers	
Management	
PLEDGE OF THE STATE NOT TO LIMIT POWERS OF AUTHORITY OR RIGHTS OF BONDHOLDERS.	13
LITIGATION	
Authority	
County	
CERTAIN RISK FACTORS	
Recent Healthcare Developments	13
Cyber Security	
Climate Change	
TAX MATTERS	15
Original Issue Premium	17
Additional Federal Income Tax Consequences of Holding the Bonds	17
Changes in Federal Tax Law Regarding the Bonds	17
State Taxation	
NEGOTIABILITY OF THE BONDS	18
BONDS NOT A DEBT OF THE STATE	18
SECONDARY MARKET DISCLOSURE	18
The Authority	19
The County	19
MUNICIPAL BANKRUPTCY	19
LEGALITY FOR INVESTMENT	20
APPROVAL OF LEGAL PROCEEDINGS	20
INDEPENDENT AUDITORS	21
MUNICIPAL ADVISOR	21
UNDERWRITING	
RATING	21
EVCEDDTS AND ADDENDICES	22

APPENDIX A -	GENERAL INFORMATION OF THE COUNTY OF SALEM,
	NEW JERSEY A-
APPENDIX B -	COMPILED AND AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE COUNTY OF SALEM, NEW JERSEYB-
APPENDIX C -	FORM OF INDENTURE OF TRUST
APPENDIX D -	FORM OF LEASE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE AUTHORITY ANI THE COUNTY
APPENDIX E -	COPY OF THE GUARANTY ORDINANCE AND FORM OF GUARANTY AGREEMENT
APPENDIX F -	FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSELF-
APPENDIX G -	FORMS OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENTS

OFFICIAL STATEMENT

OF THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY

Relating to its

\$14,800,000* COUNTY GUARANTEED LEASE REVENUE BONDS (COUNTY RADIO SYSTEM UPGRADE PROJECT), SERIES 2023

(Callable)

INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page hereof and the Appendices attached hereto, is furnished by the Salem County Improvement Authority (the "Authority"), a political subdivision and public body corporate and politic of the State of New Jersey (the "State"), to provide certain information relating to the Authority, the County of Salem, New Jersey (the "County"), and the \$14,800,000* aggregate principal amount of County Guaranteed Lease Revenue Bonds (County Radio System Upgrade Project), Series 2023 (the "Bonds") to be issued by the Authority.

Capitalized words and terms which are used herein, which are not ordinarily capitalized and which are not otherwise defined herein, shall have the respective meanings which are assigned to such words and terms in the Bond Resolution, the Indenture, the Lease Agreement and the Guaranty Agreement.

The Bonds are authorized pursuant to (i) the County Improvement Authorities Law, N.J.S.A. 40:37A-44 et seq., as amended and supplemented (the "Act"); (ii) a bond resolution of the Authority, duly adopted on December 20, 2022 (the "Bond Resolution"); and (iii) an Indenture of Trust, dated as of March 1, 2023 (the "Indenture") between the Authority and Manufacturers and Traders Trust Company, Iselin, New Jersey, as trustee (the "Trustee"). The Bonds are being issued for the purpose of financing: (i) the acquisition of a new County-wide radio replacement system, along with related software and technology, to upgrade existing communications by and among the County 911 Center and Municipal public safety entities (the "Communications Upgrade Project"); (ii) all other costs and expenses necessary for or related to the installation of the Communications Upgrade Project; (iii) capitalized interest on the Bonds, if any; and (iv) the cost of issuance with respect to the Bonds. See "THE COMMUNICATIONS UPGRADE PROJECT" herein.

The Bonds are secured by (i) the Indenture; (ii) a Lease Agreement, dated as of March 1, 2023 by and between the Authority and the County (the "Lease Agreement"); and (iii) a Guaranty Ordinance, duly and finally adopted by the County on December 21, 2022 and published in accordance with applicable law (the "Guaranty Ordinance") and a Guaranty Agreement, dated as of March 1, 2023 by and between the County and the Authority (the "Guaranty Agreement", together with the Guaranty Ordinance, the "County Guaranty").

The Bonds are special and limited obligations of the Authority payable solely from certain Pledged Property under the Indenture, which shall include: (i) the Revenues (as hereinafter defined); (ii) the funds and accounts established by the Trustee in connection with the issuance of

^{*} Preliminary, subject to change.

the Bonds; and (iii) all other moneys, securities or funds pledged for the payment of the principal or redemption price of and interest on the Bonds. Revenues will include: (i) all amounts, including Lease Payments (as defined in the Lease Agreement), received by the Authority from the County under the Lease Agreement, and any other agreement with respect to any Additional Project; (ii) any moneys or securities held pursuant to the Indenture and paid or required to be paid into the Debt Service Fund; (iii) any payments made by the County to the Authority pursuant to the County Guaranty and Sections 508(2) and 708 of the Indenture; (iv) interest received on any moneys or Investment Securities held under the Indenture (other than in the Rebate Fund) and required to be paid into the Revenue Fund pursuant to the Indenture; and (v) any other amounts received from any other source by the Authority and pledged by the Authority as security for the payment of a particular Series of Bonds pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture.

The Bonds are further secured by a full, irrevocable and unconditional guaranty of the County to pay, when due, the principal and interest on the Bonds (but not redemption premium, if any) in accordance with the Guaranty Agreement, by and between the Authority and the County, to be dated March 1, 2023. The County has the power and obligation to cause the levy of *ad valorem* taxes upon all taxable property within the jurisdiction of the County, without limitation as to rate or amount, for the payment, when due, of its obligation under the County Guaranty.

THE BONDS SHALL NOT BE IN ANY WAY A DEBT OR LIABILITY OF THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY OR OF ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF (EXCEPT THE AUTHORITY, TO THE EXTENT OF THE PLEDGED PROPERTY PURSUANT TO THE INDENTURE, AND THE COUNTY, TO THE EXTENT OF ITS LEASE PAYMENTS PURSUANT TO THE LEASE AGREEMENT AND THE COUNTY GUARANTY) OR BE OR CONSTITUTE A PLEDGE OF THE FAITH AND CREDIT OF THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY OR OF ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF (EXCEPT THE AUTHORITY, TO THE EXTENT OF THE PLEDGED PROPERTY PURSUANT TO THE INDENTURE, AND THE COUNTY, TO THE EXTENT OF ITS LEASE PAYMENTS PURSUANT TO THE LEASE AGREEMENT AND THE COUNTY GUARANTY). NEITHER THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY NOR ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF (EXCEPT THE AUTHORITY, TO THE EXTENT OF THE PLEDGED PROPERTY PURSUANT TO THE INDENTURE, AND THE COUNTY, TO THE EXTENT OF ITS LEASE PAYMENTS PURSUANT TO THE LEASE AGREEMENT AND THE COUNTY GUARANTY) IS OBLIGATED TO PAY THE PRINCIPAL OF AND INTEREST ON THE BONDS. THE BONDS SHALL BE PAYABLE SOLELY FROM THE PLEDGED PROPERTY AS AUTHORIZED BY THE ACT AND THE INDENTURE. THE AUTHORITY HAS NO TAXING POWER.

Copies of the Bond Resolution, the Indenture, the Lease Agreement and the Guaranty Agreement are on file at the offices of the Authority in Alloway, New Jersey and at the principal corporate trust office of Manufacturers and Traders Trust Company, Iselin, New Jersey, acting as trustee and paying agent for the Bonds (the "Trustee" and "Paying Agent"). Reference is made to such documents for the respective provisions relating to, among other things, the terms of and the security for the Bonds, the custody and application of the proceeds of the Bonds, the rights and remedies of the Holders of the Bonds, and the rights, duties and obligations of the Authority, the County and the Trustee.

There follows in this Official Statement brief descriptions of the Bonds, Bond Resolution, the Indenture, the Lease Agreement and the Guaranty Agreement, the Authority and the County. Certain demographic and financial information relating to the County is attached to this Official

Statement as APPENDICES A and B. This demographic and financial information relating to the County has been furnished by the County, and neither the Authority nor the Underwriter has confirmed the accuracy or completeness of such information, and the Authority and the Underwriter disclaim any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof. The summaries of and references to all documents, statutes, reports, and other instruments which are referred to herein do not purport to be complete, comprehensive or definitive, and each such summary and reference is qualified in its entirety by reference to such document, statute, report or instrument.

DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS

The Bonds

The Bonds shall be issued in fully registered book-entry form in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Bonds will be dated and will bear interest from the Date of Delivery and will mature on February 15 in the principal amounts as set forth on the inside front cover page hereof. Interest will be payable initially on August 15, 2023 and semiannually thereafter on the February 15 and August 15 of each year until maturity or earlier redemption at the interest rates set forth on the inside front cover page hereof.

Interest on the Bonds is calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30 day months and is payable by check or draft of the Trustee, or, in the case of owners of \$1,000,000 or more in principal amount of Bonds which have submitted to the Trustee a written request therefor, by wire transfer of immediately available funds. Principal or Redemption Price of the Bonds will be paid, when due, upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee. Interest on any Bond which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the person in whose name the Bond is registered at the close of business on the 1st day of the calendar month containing an Interest Payment Date (whether or not a business day) (the "Record Date").

Any interest on any Bond which is payable, but is not punctually paid or provided for, on any Interest Payment Date (herein called "Default Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the person who is the Registered Owner on the relevant regular Record Date, and such Default Interest shall be paid to the person in whose name the Bond is registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date to be fixed by the Trustee, such date to be not more than fifteen (15) days nor less than ten (10) days prior to the date of proposed payment (the "Default Interest Payment Date"), and which Special Record Date shall be fixed by the Trustee within ten (10) days after the receipt by the Trustee of the written notice of the proposed payment from the Authority

Redemption

The Bonds maturing prior to February 15, 20[] are not subject to redemption prior to their stated maturity dates. The Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 20[] are redeemable at the option of the Authority, in whole or in part, on any date on or after February 15, 20[], at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof (the "Redemption Price"), plus in each case accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.

Notice of redemption shall be given by first class mail in a sealed envelope with postage prepaid to the registered owners of the Bonds, not less than thirty (30) days nor more than sixty (60) days prior to the date fixed for redemption, at their respective addresses as they last appear on the registration books kept for that purpose by the Authority or a duly appointed Bond Registrar. So long as DTC (or any successor thereto) acts as securities depository for the Bonds, notice of

redemption shall be sent to such depository and shall not be sent to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. Any failure of such depository to advise any of its participants or any failure of any participant to notify any beneficial owner of any notice of redemption shall not affect the validity of the redemption proceedings. If the Authority determines to redeem a portion of the Bonds prior to maturity, the Bonds to be redeemed shall be selected by the Authority.

If notice of redemption has been given as provided herein, the Bonds or portion thereof called for redemption shall be due and payable on the date fixed for redemption at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. Interest shall cease to accrue and be payable on the Bonds on and after the date fixed for redemption and no further interest shall accrue beyond the redemption date.

Book-Entry-Only System

So long as The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), or its nominee, Cede & Co. (or any successor or assign), is the registered owner of the Bonds, payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds will be made directly to Cede & Co. (or any successor or assign), as nominee of DTC. The principal of and interest on the Bonds will be credited to the participants of DTC as listed on the records of DTC as of each next preceding February 1 and August 1 (the "Record Dates").

The description which follows of the procedures and recordkeeping with respect to beneficial ownership interests in the Bonds, payment of principal and interest, and other payments on the Bonds to Direct Participants or Beneficial Owners, confirmation and transfer of beneficial ownership interests in the Bonds and other related transactions by and between DTC, Direct Participants and Beneficial Owners, is based on certain information furnished by DTC to the Authority. Accordingly, the Authority does not make any representations as to the completeness or accuracy of such information.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully registered certificate will be issued for the Bonds, in the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC's participants (the "Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing

Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly (the "Indirect Participants" and together with the Direct Participants, the "Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of "AA+". The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Authority. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com. So long as the Bonds are maintained in book-entry form with DTC, the following procedures will be applicable with respect to the Bonds.

Purchases of the Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of the Bonds (the "Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry-only system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of the Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not affect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts the Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor such other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to the Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the Authority or the Paying Agent as soon as possible after the Record Date for the Bonds. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Bonds are credited on the Record Date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Redemption proceeds, distributions and dividend payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to

Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name" and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC (nor its nominee) or the Authority or the Paying Agent subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions and dividend payments on the Bonds to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the Authority or the Paying Agent, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of the Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Authority or the Paying Agent. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The Authority may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry-only system has been obtained from sources that the Authority believes to be reliable, but the Authority takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

NEITHER THE AUTHORITY NOR THE PAYING AGENT WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO THE DIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR THE PERSONS FOR WHOM THEY ACT AS NOMINEES WITH RESPECT TO THE PAYMENTS TO OR PROVIDING OF NOTICE FOR THE DIRECT PARTICIPANTS, OR THE INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS, OR BENEFICIAL OWNERS.

SO LONG AS CEDE & CO. IS THE REGISTERED OWNER OF THE BONDS, AS NOMINEE OF DTC, REFERENCES HEREIN TO THE HOLDERS OR REGISTERED OWNERS OF THE BONDS (OTHER THAN UNDER THE CAPTION "TAX MATTERS") SHALL MEAN CEDE & CO. AND SHALL NOT MEAN THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THE BONDS.

Discontinuation of Book-Entry-Only System

If the Authority, in its sole discretion, determines that DTC is not capable of discharging its duties, or if DTC discontinues providing its services with respect to the Bonds at any time, the Authority will attempt to locate another qualified securities depository. If the Authority fails to find such a securities depository or if the Authority determines, in its sole discretion, that it is in the best interest of the Authority or that the interest of the Beneficial Owners might be adversely affected if the book-entry-only system of transfer is continued (the Authority undertakes no obligation to make an investigation to determine the occurrence of any events that would permit it to make such determination), the Authority shall notify DTC of the termination of the book-entry-only system.

PLAN OF FINANCING

Overview

The Bonds are authorized pursuant to (i) the Act, (ii) the Bond Resolution; and (iii) the Indenture. The Bonds are being issued for the purpose of financing: (i) the Communications Upgrade Project; (ii) all other costs and expenses necessary for or related to the installation of the Communications Upgrade Project; and (iii) the cost of issuance with respect to the Bonds.

Review by Local Finance Board

Pursuant to the requirements of the Local Authorities Fiscal Control Law (N.J.S.A. 40A:5A-1 et seq.) (the "Fiscal Control Law"), on November 22, 2022, the Authority submitted an application to the Local Finance Board in the Division of Local Government Services, New Jersey Department of Community Affairs (the "Local Finance Board") advising them of the plan to issue the Bonds. Positive findings for the issuance of the Bonds was received from the Local Finance Board on December 14, 2022.

Action by County with respect to the Lease Agreement

The Board of County Commissioners of the County (the "Board"), by a lease agreement ordinance duly and finally adopted on December 21, 2022, authorized the commencement of the County Radio System Upgrade Project, and the execution and delivery of the Lease Agreement. The Lease Agreement provides for the payment of Lease Payments, subject to appropriation, by the County in amounts sufficient, in the aggregate, to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. SEE APPENDIX D - "FORM OF THE LEASE AGREEMENT" FOR A MORE COMPLETE DESCRIPTION OF THE LEASE AGREEMENT.

Action by County with respect to the County Guaranty

The Board, by ordinance duly and finally adopted on December 21, 2022 (the "Guaranty Ordinance"), authorized the execution by the County of the Guaranty Agreement. The Guaranty Ordinance provides that the County shall fully, irrevocably and unconditionally guaranty payment, when due, of the principal of and interest on the Bonds but not redemption premium, if any. In the adoption of the Guaranty Ordinance and in accordance with the requirements of the Act, specifically, N.J.S.A. 40:37A-80, the Board approved the execution and delivery of the Guaranty Agreement. SEE APPENDIX E - "COPY OF THE GUARANTY ORDINANCE AND FORM OF GUARANTY AGREEMENT" FOR A MORE COMPLETE DESCRIPTION OF THE GUARANTY ORDINANCE AND GUARANTY AGREEMENT.

Application of Bond Proceeds

Upon issuance of the Bonds, (i) \$16,425,000 of the net proceeds of the Bonds will be deposited into the Acquisition Fund to pay the costs of the Communications Upgrade Project, and (ii) the remainder of the net proceeds of the Bonds will be deposited into the Operating Fund and used to pay certain costs and expenses incidental to the issuance and delivery of the Bonds.

See "ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS" herein.

THE COMMUNICATIONS UPGRADE PROJECT

The proceeds of the Bonds will be used to permanently finance the acquisition of a new County-wide radio replacement system, along with related software and technology, to upgrade

existing communications by and among the County 911 Center and Municipal public safety entities.

The County's existing UHF radio system was initially installed in 1993. Temporary updates were made in 2013 but the system has become increasingly outdated. The County has determined to upgrade the existing radio system to an ASTRO 25 Phase 2 Time Division Multiple Access (TDMA) Project 25 Radio System across several sites in the County, including one (1) core site for core equipment, one (1) simulcast prime site and six (6) simulcast sites. In addition, the Communications Upgrade Project will consist of installation of new Land Mobile Radio (LMR) and Global Positioning System (GPS) antennas, transmission lines, new or upgraded transfer switches, new generators, concrete shelters, and related electrical work. The County anticipates that all work will immediately commence in early 2023 and will be completed by the first quarter of 2025.

The Authority will own the Communications Upgrade Project during the term of the Bonds and lease it to the County pursuant to the Lease Agreement, as further described herein. Upon final maturity of the Bonds, the Authority will transfer ownership of the radio system equipment to the County.

ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

The following table sets forth the estimated sources and uses of funds in connection with the issuance of the Bonds:

Sources of Funds:	Bonds
Par Amount	\$
Original Issue Premium	
TOTAL SOURCES OF FUNDS	<u>\$</u>
Uses of Funds:	
Deposit to Acquisition Fund	\$
Costs of Issuance (1)	
TOTAL USES OF FUNDS	\$

⁽¹⁾ Represents Underwriter's discount and certain other costs and delivery expenses incurred by the Authority and the County in connection with the authorization, issuance and delivery of the Bonds.

SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE BONDS

General

The Bonds are special and limited obligations of the Authority payable solely from certain Pledged Property, which shall include: (i) the Revenues; (ii) the funds and accounts established by the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture in connection with the issuance of the Bonds; and (iii) all other moneys, securities or funds pledged for the payment of the principal or redemption price of and interest on the Bonds. The Bonds are not payable from general funds of the Authority and shall not constitute a legal or equitable pledge or lien or encumbrance upon any of the assets or property of the Authority or upon any of its income, receipts, or revenues, except as provided in the Indenture. The full faith and credit of the Authority are not pledged, either expressly or by implication, to the payment of the Bonds. The Authority has no taxing power. The Authority has no claim on revenues or receipts of the State or any agency or political subdivision thereof (except the County to the extent of the County's obligations under the Lease Agreement and the County's obligations under the County Guaranty.

Indenture

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds and other amounts deposited in the Acquisition Fund established under the Indenture are to be held by the Trustee in trust and applied to pay the Costs of the Communications Upgrade Project. Pending such application, amounts in the Acquisition Fund are pledged to secure the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds.

Except as set forth in Sections 5.5 and 6.3 of the Indenture, all Revenues shall be promptly deposited by the Trustee upon receipt thereof into the Revenue Fund in accordance with Section 5.4 of the Indenture and shall be applied as set forth in Section 5.6 of the Indenture. From the Revenue Fund, moneys shall be transferred by the Trustee into the Debt Service Fund created within the Indenture, so that the amount in the Debt Service Fund will equal the Debt Service Requirement, which Debt Service Fund shall be created and held in trust by the Trustee separate from all other funds and accounts under the Indenture.

In the event there exists a deficiency in the Debt Service Fund for payment of interest or principal on the Bonds as of any principal or interest payment date, the Trustee shall give written notice thereof, by facsimile transmission to the Authority of such deficiency no later than 4:00 p.m. on the first Business Day after such Lease Payment Date, which notice shall state the amount of such deficiency as at the close of business on any Lease Payment Date and that such deficiency must be cured no later than the next ensuing Interest Payment Date and Principal Installment Date, as applicable. The notice to the Authority shall also include the amount of the Interest Payment and Principal Installment, as applicable, due and payable and the amount required to be paid by the County to cure such deficiency and to enable the Trustee to make a Debt Service payment on the Outstanding Bonds on the next ensuing Interest Payment Date or Principal Installment Date, as applicable. If the nonpayment of the County is not cured by the applicable Interest Payment Date or Principal Installment Date, as applicable, the County, pursuant to the terms of the County Guaranty, shall pay to the Trustee, not later than such Interest Payment Date and Principal Installment Date, as applicable, any and all amounts required to pay Debt Service on the Outstanding Bonds.

Unless the principal of and interest due on all Bonds shall have been paid in full, funds on deposit from time to time in the Debt Service Fund shall be used solely for payment of the interest and principal due on the Bonds. Provided no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any resulting deficit between funds on deposit in the Debt Service Fund and the amount of the Debt Service Fund Requirement shall be replenished pursuant to the terms of the Indenture.

Concurrently with the issuance of the Bonds, monies in the Debt Service Fund shall be invested in one or more of the Permitted Investments (as such term is defined in the Indenture) at the direction of the Authority and with the prior written consent of the County as more specifically set forth in the Indenture. SEE APPENDIX C - "FORM OF INDENTURE OF TRUST" FOR A MORE COMPLETE DESCRIPTION OF THE DEBT SERVICE FUND.

No recourse shall be had by the Trustee or any Bondholder for any claim based on the Bonds or the Indenture against any director, member, officer, agent or employee, past, present or future, of, as the case may be, the Authority, either directly or through the Authority, as the case may be, or any such successor body, under any constitutional provision, statute or rule of law or by assessment or penalty or by any legal or equitable proceeding or otherwise unless such claim is based upon the willful dishonesty of or intentional violation of law by such person. No covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement of the Authority contained in the Bonds or the Indenture or in any document to which the Authority is a party shall be deemed to be a stipulation, obligation or agreement of any present or future director, member, officer, agent or employee of, as the case may be, the Authority in his individual capacity, and any director, member, officer, agent or employee of, as the case may be, of the Authority executing the Bonds shall not be liable personally thereon or subject to any personal liability or accountability by reason of the issuance thereof.

Indenture to Constitute Contract

In consideration of the purchase and acceptance of the Bonds by those who shall hold the same from time to time, the provisions of the Indenture shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract among the Authority, the Trustee and the holders from time to time of the Bonds. Any pledge which is made in the Indenture for the benefit of the Owners of the Bonds and the covenants and agreements which are set forth therein are for the equal benefit, protection and security of the Owners of such Bonds all of which, regardless of the time or times of their issuance or maturity, shall be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction as to lien of any of the Bonds over any other thereof except as expressly provided in or pursuant to the terms of the Indenture.

Lease Agreement

The County will make payments of Lease Payments under the Lease Agreement to the Trustee for the benefit of the Authority no later than the Lease Payment Date set forth in each Lease ("Lease Payment Date"). In addition, the County shall pay to the Trustee, on the applicable Lease Payment Date or forty-five (45) days after demand by the Authority or the Trustee, Additional Lease Payments, as the case may be, including all direct and indirect costs and expenses incurred by the Authority in connection with the enforcement of the Lease Agreement. At the expiration of the Lease Term for the Lease Agreement and provided that the County has paid all amounts due and owing under the Lease Agreement and has cured any and all Events of Default or Defaults that may have occurred thereunder, title to the Communications Upgrade Project financed and with the proceeds of the Bonds shall be transferred to the County.

The obligation of the County to make Lease Payments and to pay all other amounts provided for in the Lease Agreement and to perform its obligations under the Lease Agreement is subject to annual appropriation by the Board of the County. Such Lease Payments and other amounts are payable by the County without any rights of set-off, recoupment or counterclaim it might have against the Authority, the Trustee, or any other person and whether or not the Communications Upgrade Project is used by, or available for use by, the County. The County has covenanted in the Lease Agreement to include in its annual budget for each Fiscal Year of the Lease Term the Lease Payments which are due and payable or which will become due and payable during such Fiscal Year under the terms of the Lease Agreement. SEE APPENDIX D - "COPY OF THE LEASE AGREEMENT" FOR A MORE COMPLETE DESCRIPTION OF THE LEASE AGREEMENT.

County Guaranty and Guaranty Agreement

In connection with the issuance of the Bonds and the guaranty by the County of the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, the Board of County Commissioners of the County duly and finally adopted the Guaranty Ordinance on December 21, 2022, in accordance with N.J.S.A. 40:37A-80, in order to provide additional security for the Bonds. Upon the endorsement of the Bonds by the County, the County will be unconditionally and irrevocably obligated to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds, when due, including sinking fund installments, if any, for so long as the Bonds are Outstanding (as defined in the Indenture) under the Indenture. Furthermore, the County, upon endorsement of the Bonds by the County, will be unconditionally and irrevocably obligated to levy ad valorem taxes upon all taxable real property within the County for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, when due, including any sinking fund installments, if any, without limitation as to rate or amount, when required under the provisions of applicable law and the County Guaranty. THE COUNTY GUARANTY DOES NOT PROVIDE FOR THE PAYMENT OF REDEMPTION PREMIUM ON THE BONDS, IF ANY, OR FOR ANY PAYMENT IN ADVANCE OF REGULARLY SCHEDULED PRINCIPAL OR FOR ANY PAYMENT WHEN THE BONDS ARE NO LONGER OUTSTANDING (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE) UNDER THE INDENTURE.

The Authority and the County shall enter into the Guaranty Agreement dated March 1, 2023, which shall provide that if, on any lease payment date the available funds on deposit in the Debt Service Fund are insufficient to provide for the payment of the principal and interest on the Bonds when due under the Indenture, the Trustee shall provide notice to the County and Authority of the amount of the deficiency and the County shall be obligated to pay such deficiency to the Trustee if the deficiency is not cured by the Authority thirty days prior to the next ensuing Interest Payment Date and/or Principal Installment Date, as applicable, in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

In the event the County receives a notification as described above from the Trustee under the Guaranty Agreement of a continuing deficiency in the Debt Service Fund, the County shall immediately take all necessary actions necessary and permitted by law to make payment in an amount which, when added to the available amounts which are on deposit in the Debt Service Fund, is sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds due on such Interest Payment Date and/or Principal Installment Date, as applicable. The County will take all actions necessary and permitted by law to provide for and authorize the payment by the County, as needed, of all amounts due under the Guaranty Agreement or otherwise pursuant to the County Guaranty, including the levy and collection of *ad valorem* taxes upon all taxable property within the County

in an amount sufficient to pay said amounts, to the extend other funds available to the County are insufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. SEE APPENDIX E - "COPY OF THE GUARANTY ORDINANCE AND FORM OF GUARANTY AGREEMENT" FOR A MORE COMPLETE DESCRIPTION OF THE GUARANTY ORDINANCE AND GUARANTY AGREEMENT.

THE AUTHORITY

Creation and Powers

The Authority is a public body corporate and politic of the State and was created by a resolution of the Board of County Commissioners of the County ("Board") pursuant to the Act.

The Authority has broad powers under the Act including, among others, the following: to sue and be sued; to enter into leases and contracts; to acquire property by any lawful means, including the exercise of the power of eminent domain; to hold, operate and administer its property; to issue its negotiable bonds and to secure their payment and the rights of holders thereof under a bond resolution; to enter into contracts; to charge and collect charges for use of its facilities and to revise such charges which the Act requires to be charged such that the revenues of the Authority will at all times be adequate to pay all administrative expenses, to pay punctually the principal of and interest on any bonds, to maintain reserves and sinking funds therefor, as may be required by the terms of any contracts with Bondholders and to make and enforce rules and regulations for the management of its business and affairs.

The Authority was established for, among other purposes, the purpose of providing for the construction of public office buildings, transportation facilities, the acquisition of equipment and the acquisition of property owned by the federal government. Subsequent amendments to the Act permit the Authority to provide for the construction of convention halls, solid waste disposal facilities, recreational/entertainment centers, low and moderate income housing, to plan, initiate and carry out redevelopment projects and to provide financing on behalf of certain non-profit entities.

The Authority's mailing address is P.O. Box 890, 286 Welchville Road, Alloway, New Jersey 08001, and its telephone number is 856-935-7900.

Management

The governing body of the Authority consists of five members appointed by the Board. The Authority's staff is supervised by the Executive Director. The present members of the governing body of the Authority, their offices and the expiration dates of their terms as members are as follows:

<u>Name</u>	Office	Expiration of Term
Susan Bestwick	Chairperson	January 31, 2024
Lewis Schneider	Vice Chairperson	January 31, 2027
Laura Crane	Treasurer	January 31, 2028
Barry Davis	Secretary	January 31, 2025
Michael Bercute	Alt/ Treas/Secretary	January 31, 2026

PLEDGE OF THE STATE NOT TO LIMIT POWERS OF AUTHORITY OR RIGHTS OF BONDHOLDERS

The Act sets forth the pledge and agreement of the State with the holders of the bonds, notes (including the Bonds), or other indebtedness of the Authority that it will not limit or alter the rights vested by the Act in the Authority to fix, establish and collect tolls or facility charges, and revise such tolls and facility charges when necessary, as will be sufficient to always comply fully with and fulfill the terms of all agreements and covenants made with the holders of the Authority's obligations and will not in any manner impair, alter or abrogate any other power or obligation vested by the Act in the Authority or the rights and remedies of such holders, until such bonds, notes or other indebtedness, together with the interest thereon, and all costs and expenses in connection with any actions or proceedings taken by or on behalf of such holders, are fully paid and discharged or adequate provision is made for the payment of discharge thereof.

LITIGATION

Authority

In the opinion of Aimino & Dennen, LLC, Woodbury, New Jersey, General Counsel to the Authority, there is no litigation pending or, to the best of their knowledge, threatened which would restrain or enjoin the issuance or sale of the Bonds or in any way contesting the validity or affecting the authority for the issuance of the Bonds, the adoption of the Bond Resolution or the authorization, execution and delivery by the Authority of the Indenture, the Lease Agreement, the Authority Assignment or any other of the financing documents to which the Authority is a party, or the existence or powers of the Authority.

County

To the knowledge of the County Counsel, Karin Wood, Esquire (the "County Counsel"), there is no controversy or litigation of any nature now pending or threatened against the County restraining or enjoining the authorization, execution or delivery by the County of the Lease Agreement or the County Guaranty, or in any way contesting or affecting the validity of the Lease Agreement or the County Guaranty, or any proceedings of the County taken with respect to the authorization, execution or delivery thereof, or the existence or powers of the County related to the authorization, execution or delivery of the Lease Agreement or the County Guaranty. There is no litigation pending or, to the knowledge of the County, threatened in any court wherein an adverse decision would have a material adverse impact on the financial position of the County or its ability to pay, or to provide for payment of the Lease Payments under the Lease Agreement or provide for payment to be made by it under the County Guaranty. To the knowledge of the County Counsel, no litigation is presently pending or threatened that, in the opinion of the County Counsel, would have a material adverse impact on the financial condition of the County if adversely decided.

CERTAIN RISK FACTORS

Recent Healthcare Developments

COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been characterized as a pandemic (the "Pandemic") by the World Health Organization and is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and the State of New Jersey. On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services

declared a public health emergency for the United States and, on March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared the outbreak of COVID-19 in the United States a national emergency. Subsequently, the President's Coronavirus Guidelines for America and the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention called upon Americans to take actions to slow the spread of COVID-19 in the United States.

In New Jersey, Governor Murphy declared a state of emergency on March 9, 2020, and has since issued multiple Executive Orders regarding the Pandemic. The Authority and the County expect ongoing actions will be taken by State, federal and local governments and private entities to mitigate the spread and impacts of the Pandemic. The Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce and financial markets globally, and is widely expected to continue negatively affecting economic growth and financial markets worldwide.

Notwithstanding the disruptions that have resulted from COVID-19, the State and the County have seen reductions in reported cases of COVID-19, and a corresponding reduction in hospitalization rates and fatalities. As a result, on June 4, 2021, the Governor signed legislation formally ending the Public Health Emergency declaration, while retaining certain limited Executive Orders related to public health and safety until January 1, 2022. On January 11, 2022, the Governor reaffirmed the state of emergency and declared a new public health emergency in response to a surge in cases tied to new variants of COVID-19, in particular the Omicron Variant. With hospitalizations falling, vaccines and treatments available and COVID-19 moving into an endemic stage, the Governor announced on March 4, 2022 with Executive Order 292 that he is ending the State's public health emergency declared in Executive Order 280 and lifting certain restrictions effective March 7, 2022. The state of emergency declared in Executive Order 103 and certain restrictions remain to manage COVID-19 on an endemic level. Depending on future circumstances, ongoing actions could be taken by State, federal and local governments and private entities to mitigate the spread and impacts of COVID-19, its variants or other critical health care challenges.

In an effort to provide relief to entities impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic, the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021, H.R. 1319 ("Plan") was signed into law by President Biden on March 12, 2021 and provides \$1.9 trillion in financial assistance to businesses, individuals and governmental entities. In particular, the Plan includes various forms of financial relief, including up to a \$1,400 increase in direct stimulus payments to individuals and various other forms of economic relief, including extended unemployment benefits, continued eviction and foreclosure moratoriums, an increase in the child tax credit, an increase in food and housing aid, assistance grants to restaurants and bars, and other small business grants and loans. The Plan also provides funding for state and local governments to recoup and offset costs related to COVID-19 and to encourage and re-establish economic development and certain infrastructure improvements.

Pursuant to the funding methodology under the Plan, the County received \$2,117,555 in funding ("Plan Funds"), all of which must be expended by December 31, 2024. Such Plan Funds were received by the County in two (2) equal payments in 2021 and 2022. Pursuant to the Plan (codified as Section 603(c) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 603(c)), Plan Funds may be utilized to: (i) respond to the public health emergency with respect to COVID-19 or its negative economic impacts, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits, or aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality; (ii) respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID-19 public health emergency by providing premium pay to eligible workers of the County that are performing such essential work, or by providing grants to

eligible employers that have eligible workers who perform essential work; (iii) provide government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue due to the public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year of the County prior to the emergency; and (iv) make necessary investments in water, sewer or broadband infrastructure. Plan Funds may not, however, be utilized for debt service, legal settlements or judgments or financial reserves.

Ultimately, the Authority and the County cannot predict, and do not predict, the duration, severity or ultimate impact of the Coronavirus, or the intervening legislative and gubernatorial measures in response thereto, upon global, State-wide and local economies and operations, including that of the Authority and the County.

The County has provided and intends to continue to provide essential services in and for the County including, but not limited to, emergency services, core health and human services, corrections, judiciary and prosecutorial functions, and public works, together with certain other vital services the County deems necessary to maintain operations and respond to public needs. In addition, the County is closely monitoring the spread and effects of COVID-19 and interacts regularly with other appropriate governmental agencies in this regard, including taking such actions as it deems beneficial to prevent the spread of COVID-19.

Cyber Security

The Authority and the County rely on a large and complex technology environment to conducts its various operations. As a result, both the Authority and the County face certain cyber security threats at various times including, but not limited to, hacking, phishing, viruses, malware and other attacks on its computing and digital networks and systems. To mitigate the risks of business operations impact and/or damage from cybersecurity incidents or cyber-attacks, the Authority and the County have invested in multiple forms of cybersecurity and operational safeguards. Specifically, the Authority and the County have an extensive security system in place, including network firewalls and established administrative rights and restrictions, with varying level of approvals, implemented entity-wide, for access to network drives and applications that are reviewed regularly to ensure proper internal control and protections and provide relevant employees and staff with cyberattack training. In addition, the Authority and the County maintain insurance coverage for cyberattacks and related events.

Climate Change

The State of New Jersey is naturally susceptible to the effects of extreme weather events and natural disasters including floods and hurricanes, which could result in negative economic impacts on communities. Such effects can be exacerbated by a longer term shift in the climate over several decades (commonly referred to as climate change), including increasing global temperatures and rising sea levels. The occurrence of such extreme weather events could damage local infrastructure that provides essential services to the County, including the Authority.

TAX MATTERS

In the opinion of Archer & Greiner, P.C., Bond Counsel to the Authority, assuming continuing compliance by the Authority and the County with their respective covenants pertaining to provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), pertaining to the issuance of the Bonds, and subject to certain provisions of the Code that are described below, interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income of the owners thereof for federal income

tax purposes, and will not be treated as an item of tax preference for purposes of calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations. In the opinion of Bond Counsel to the Authority, interest on the Bonds and any gain from the sale thereof are excludable from gross income of the owners thereof under the New Jersey Gross Income Tax Act.

The Code contains a number of provisions that apply to the Bonds, including restrictions relating to the use or investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and the payment of certain arbitrate earnings in excess of the "yield" on the Bonds to the Treasury of the United States. Noncompliance with such provisions may result in interest on the Bonds being includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive on the date of issuance of the Bonds. The Authority has covenanted in the Indenture and the County has covenanted in the Lease Agreement to comply with these requirements. Bond Counsel has not undertaken to monitor compliance with such covenants or to advise any party as to the changes in the law after the date of issuance of the Bonds that may affect the tax-exempt status of the interest thereon.

The Code imposes an alternative minimum tax on individuals and corporations. Interest received with respect to certain types of private activity bonds issued after August 7, 1986 is considered a tax preference subject to the alternative minimum tax. As the Bonds are not private activity bonds, interest on the Bonds is not an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code for purposes of computing the alternative minimum tax; however, for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022, interest on the Bonds is included in the "adjusted financial statement income" of applicable corporations subject to alternative minimum tax under Section 55 of the Code, as amended by the Inflation Reduction Act of 2022, P.L. 117-169.

Section 265(b) of the Code generally denies to banks, thrift institutions and other financial institutions any deduction for that portion of interest expense incurred or continued to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations. The Bonds will not be designated as qualified under Section 265 of the Code by the Authority for an exemption from the denial of deduction for interest paid by financial institutions to purchase or to carry tax-exempt obligations.

The opinion of Bond Counsel is based on current legal authority and covers certain matters not directly addressed by such authority. It represents Bond Counsel's legal judgment as to exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes but is not a guaranty of that conclusion. The opinion is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") or any court. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion about the effect of future changes in (i) the Code and the applicable regulations under the Code or (ii) the interpretation and enforcement of the Code or those regulations by the IRS.

Bond Counsel's engagement with respect to the Bonds ends with the issuance of the Bonds, and, unless separately engaged, Bond Counsel is not obligated to defend the Authority, the County or the owners of the Bonds regarding the tax status of interest thereon in the event of an audit examination by the IRS. The IRS has a program to audit tax-exempt obligations to determine whether the interest thereon is includible in gross income for federal income tax purposes. If the IRS does audit the Bonds, under current IRS procedures, the IRS will treat the Authority as the taxpayer and the beneficial owners of the Bonds will have only limited rights, if any, to obtain and participate in judicial review of such audit. Any action of the IRS, including, but not limited to, selection of the Bonds for audit, or the course or result of such audit, or an audit of other obligations presenting similar tax issues, may affect the market value of the Bonds.

Payments of interest on tax-exempt obligations, including the Bonds, are generally subject to IRS Form 1099-INT information reporting requirements. If a Bond owner is subject to backup withholding under those requirements, then payments of interest will also be subject to backup withholding. Those requirements do not affect the exclusion of such interest from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

Original Issue Premium

Certain maturities of the Bonds may be sold at an initial offering price in excess of the amount payable at the maturity date (collectively, the "Premium Bonds"). The excess, if any, of the tax basis of the Premium Bonds to a purchaser (other than a purchaser who holds such Premium Bonds as inventory, as stock-in-trade or for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business) over the amount payable at maturity is amortizable bond premium, which is not deductible from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Amortizable bond premium, as it amortizes, will reduce the owner's tax cost of the Premium Bonds used to determine, for federal income tax purposes, the amount of gain or loss upon the sale, redemption at maturity or other disposition of the Premium Bonds. Accordingly, an owner of a Premium Bond may have taxable gain from the disposition of the Premium Bond, even though the Premium Bond is sold, or disposed of, for a price equal to the owner's original cost of acquiring the Premium Bond. Bond premium amortizes over the term of the Premium Bonds under the "constant yield method" described in regulations interpreting Section 1272 of the Code. Owners of the Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the calculation of the amount of bond premium that will be treated for federal income tax purposes as having amortized for any taxable year (or portion thereof) of the owner and with respect to other federal, state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of the Premium Bonds.

Additional Federal Income Tax Consequences of Holding the Bonds

Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that ownership of, accrual or receipt of interest on or disposition of tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may have additional federal income tax consequences for certain taxpayers, including, without limitation, taxpayers eligible for the earned income credit, recipients of certain Social Security and certain Railroad Retirement benefits, taxpayers that may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations, financial institutions, property and casualty companies, foreign corporations and certain S corporations.

Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any federal tax consequences other than its opinion with regard to the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income pursuant to Section 103 of the Code and interest on the Bonds not constituting an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their tax advisors with respect to all other tax consequences (including, but not limited to, those listed above) of holding the Bonds.

Changes in Federal Tax Law Regarding the Bonds

Legislation affecting tax-exempt obligations is regularly considered by the United States Congress and may also be considered by the State of New Jersey. Court proceedings may also be filed, the outcome of which could modify the tax treatment of obligations such as the Bonds. There can be no assurance that legislation enacted or proposed, or actions by a court, after the date of issuance of the Bonds will not have an adverse effect on the tax status of interest on the Bonds or the market value or marketability of the Bonds. These adverse effects could result, for example, from changes to federal or state income tax rates, changes in the structure of federal or state income

taxes (including replacement with another type of tax) or repeal (or reduction in the benefit) of the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal or state income tax purposes for all or certain taxpayers.

State Taxation

Bond Counsel is of the opinion that, based upon existing law, interest on the Bonds and any gain on the sale thereof are not included in gross income under the New Jersey Gross Income Tax Act.

THE OPINIONS EXPRESSED BY BOND COUNSEL WITH RESPECT TO THE BONDS ARE BASED UPON EXISTING LAWS AND REGULATIONS AS INTERPRETED BY RELEVANT JUDICIAL AND REGULATORY CHANGES AS OF THE DATE OF ISSUANCE OF THE BONDS, AND BOND COUNSEL HAS EXPRESSED NO OPINION WITH RESPECT TO ANY LEGISLATION, REGULATORY CHANGES OR LITIGATION ENACTED, ADOPTED OR DECIDED SUBSEQUENT THERETO. PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS OF THE BONDS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISERS REGARDING THE POTENTIAL IMPACT OF ANY PENDING OR PROPOSED FEDERAL OR STATE TAX LEGISLATION, REGULATIONS OR LITIGATION.

NEGOTIABILITY OF THE BONDS

Section 24 of the Act, *N.J.S.A.* 40:37A-67, provides that any bond or obligation issued pursuant to the Act shall be fully negotiable within the meaning and for all purposes of the negotiable instruments law of the State and each holder or owner of such bond or other obligation, or of any coupon appurtenant thereto, by accepting such bond or coupon shall be conclusively deemed to have agreed that such bond, obligation or coupon is and shall be fully negotiable within the meaning and for all purposes of said negotiable instruments law.

BONDS NOT A DEBT OF THE STATE

The Bonds shall not in any way be a debt or liability of the State or any political subdivision thereof or create or constitute any indebtedness, liability or obligation of the State or any political subdivision thereof other than the obligation of: (i) the Authority, which has no taxing power, which obligation is limited to the Pledged Property and (ii) the County, which, in addition to its obligations under the Lease Agreement, which are subject to annual appropriation, has pledged pursuant to the County Guaranty its full faith and credit and will be obligated to levy *ad valorem* taxes on all taxable property within the jurisdiction of the County in an amount sufficient to provide for payment under the County Guaranty as is needed to pay, when due, the principal of and interest on the Bonds. See "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE BONDS" herein.

SECONDARY MARKET DISCLOSURE

In accordance with the provisions of Rule 15c2-12, as amended ("Rule 15c2-12"), promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, prior to the issuance of the Bonds, the Authority and the County and the Authority will enter into Continuing Disclosure Agreements (the "Continuing Disclosure Agreements"), substantially in the forms set forth in "Appendix G" hereto.

The Continuing Disclosure Agreements may be amended by the Authority and the County from time to time, without the consent of the holders or beneficial owners of the Bonds, order to

make modifications required in connection with a change in legal requirements or change in law, which in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel complies with the Rule.

The Authority

Within the five years immediately preceding the date of this Official Statement, the Authority previously failed to file, in accordance with the Rule, in a timely manner, under previous filing requirements: audited financial information and certain operating data of the County of Salem, for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2017, as required for the Salem County Improvement Authority Revenue Bonds, Series 2008. Additionally, the Authority previously failed to file a late filing notice in connection with its untimely filings of the audited financial information and operating data of the County of Salem, as described above. Such notices of events and late filings have since been filed with EMMA. The Authority appointed Phoenix Advisors, LLC in February of 2020 to serve as continuing disclosure agent.

The County

Within the five years immediately preceding the date of this Official Statement, the County previously failed to file, in accordance with the Rule, in a timely manner, under previous filing requirements, its audited financial statements for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2017, as required, for the Salem County Improvement Authority Governmental Loan Revenue Bonds, Series 2009. While the County timely filed most of its required operating data information for fiscal years ending December 31, 2017, 2018, and 2019, it did not properly provide notice crossreferencing operating data information contained in the County's Official Statements dated June 20, 2018, June 18, 2019, and July 24, 2020, consisting of "Ten Largest Private Sector Employers", "Certain Tax Information Ten Largest Taxpayers", "Statement of Equalized Valuation for Constituent Municipalities", and "Selected Economic and Debt Information on the Municipalities in the County". While the information contained in the Official Statements was available on EMMA timely, it was not properly incorporated by reference. Additionally, while the County timely filed its operating data for fiscal years ending December 31, 2020 and 2021, it did not properly provide notice cross-referencing operating data information contained in the County's Official Statements dated July 24, 2020 and June 29, 2022, consisting of "Litigation" information. The County also failed to file a Notice of Financial Obligation for the County's issuance of Bond Anticipation Notes, Series 2020. While the County previously failed to timely disclose the late filing of the cross-referencing notices and event notice, as described above, the County has since filed such cross-referencing notices, event notice, and late filing notices. The County appointed Phoenix Advisors, LLC, Bordentown, New Jersey, in January of 2019 to act as Continuing Disclosure Agent to assist with compliance with its continuing disclosure obligations.

MUNICIPAL BANKRUPTCY

The undertakings of the Authority and the County should be considered with reference to Chapter IX of the United States Bankruptcy Code (the "Bankruptcy Code"), 11 *U.S.C.* Section 901 to 996. Under Chapter IX of the Bankruptcy Code, a municipality, a political subdivision or a public agency or instrumentality of the State that is insolvent or unable to meet its debts may file a petition in a United States Bankruptcy Court (the "Bankruptcy Court") to adjust its debts. Chapter IX of the Bankruptcy Code does not permit such entity to liquidate its assets and distribute the proceeds of its assets to its creditors. Chapter IX of the Bankruptcy Code permits a financially distressed public entity to seek protection from its creditors by staying the commencement or continuation of certain actions against such public entity while it formulates and negotiates a plan of adjustment of its debts which can be binding on a dissenting minority of creditors if it is

acceptable to the minority of creditors. Should the Authority and/or the County file a petition in the Bankruptcy Court under Chapter IX of the Bankruptcy Code prior to the payment in full of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, the Holders of the Bonds would be considered creditors and would be bound by the public entity's plan of adjustment of its debt.

Reference should also be made to *N.J.S.A.* 52:27-40 thru 52:27-45.11 which provides that "any political subdivision" of the State as defined therein has the power to file a petition with the Bankruptcy Court under Chapter IX of the Bankruptcy Code provided the "political subdivision" has obtained approval of the Local Finance Board. Section 903 of the Bankruptcy Code, 11 *U.S.C.* Section 903, specifically provides that Chapter IX of the Bankruptcy Code does not limit or impair the power of a state to control, by legislation or otherwise, a municipality of or in such state in the exercise of the political or governmental powers of such municipality; provided, however, that a state law prescribing a method of composition of indebtedness of the municipality may not bind any creditor that does not consent to such composition and that a judgment entered under such state law may not bind a creditor that does not consent to such composition.

THE ABOVE REFERENCES TO THE BANKRUPTCY CODE ARE NOT TO BE CONSTRUED AS AN INDICATION THAT THE AUTHORITY OR THE COUNTY EXPECT TO RESORT TO THE PROVISIONS OF SUCH BANKRUPTCY CODE OR THAT, IF EITHER DID, SUCH ACTION WOULD BE APPROVED BY THE LOCAL FINANCE BOARD, OR THAT ANY PROPOSED PLAN WOULD INCLUDE A DILUTION OF THE SOURCES OF PAYMENT OF AND SECURITY FOR THE BONDS.

LEGALITY FOR INVESTMENT

The Act provides that the State and all public officers, municipalities, counties, political subdivisions and public bodies, and agencies thereof; all banks, bankers, trust companies, savings banks and institutions, building and loan associations, savings and loan associations, investment companies, and other persons carrying on a banking or investment business, all insurance companies, insurance associations and other persons carrying on an insurance business; and all executors, administrators, guardians, trustees and other fiduciaries, may legally invest any sinking funds, moneys or other funds belonging to them or within their control in any obligations of the Authority, including the Bonds, and such obligations are authorized security for any and all public deposits.

APPROVAL OF LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

All legal matters incident to the authorization, issuance, sale and delivery by the Authority of the Bonds are subject to the approval of Archer & Greiner, P.C., Red Bank, New Jersey, Bond Counsel to the Authority, whose approving legal opinions will be delivered with such Bonds, substantially in the forms annexed hereto as APPENDIX F. Certain legal matters will be passed on for the Authority by its Aimino & Dennen LLC, Woodbury, New Jersey, for the County by its Counsel, Karin Wood, Esquire, and Archer Greiner P.C. M. & Red Bank, New Jersey, Bond Counsel to the County, and for the Underwriter by McManimon, Scotland & Baumann, LLC, Roseland, New Jersey.

The various legal opinions and/or certifications to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion and/or certification,

the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of that expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or the future performance of parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion and/or certification guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS

Bowman & Company LLP, Voorhees and Woodbury, New Jersey takes responsibility for the compiled and audited financial statements contained in APPENDIX "B" to this Official Statement to the extent specified in their Independent Auditor's Report.

MUNICIPAL ADVISOR

Phoenix Advisors, LLC, Bordentown, New Jersey, has served as Municipal Advisor to the Authority with respect to this transaction. The Municipal Advisor is not obligated to undertake, and has not undertaken, either to make an independent verification of or to assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or fairness of the information contained in this Official Statement and the appendices hereto. The Municipal Advisor is an independent firm and is not engaged in the business of underwriting, trading or distributing municipal securities or other public securities.

UNDERWRITING

	The	Bonds	have	been	purchased	by	Raymond	James	&	Associates	s, Inc.	(the
"Unde	rwrite	r") purs	uant to	a Bo	nd Purchase	Con	tract with	the Aut	horit	y dated Fe	bruary	[],
2023 (the "B	ond Pur	chase (Contra	ct"), subject	to ce	rtain cond	itions. T	he aş	ggregate pi	ırchase	price
of the	Bonds	s shall b	e \$		(the "	Bond	s Purchase	Price").	The	Bonds Pu	ırchase	Price
reflect	s the a	ggregat	e princ	ipal an	nount of the	Bono	ls of \$, [1	olus/	less] aggre	gate or	iginal
issue	[prem	ium/disc	count]	of \$_		_, le	ss an Un	derwrite	r's	aggregate	discou	nt of
\$. The Ur	ıderwri	ter is o	bligated to p	ourch	ase all of th	ne Bonds	ifar	ny Bonds ai	e purch	nased.

The Underwriter intends to offer the Bonds initially at the respective reoffering yields set forth on the inside front cover page of this Official Statement, which may subsequently change without any requirement of prior notice. The Underwriter may offer and sell the Bonds to certain dealers (including dealers depositing the Bonds into investment trusts) at yields higher than the respective reoffering yields set forth on the inside front cover page, and such reoffering yields may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriter.

RATING

S&P Global Ratings, a division of Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC ("S&P") has assigned a rating of "AA-" to the Bonds. An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from S&P. Such ratings reflect only the view of S&P. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any period of time or that the ratings will not be revised or withdrawn. Any such revision or withdrawal of the ratings may have an effect on the marketability and market price of the Bonds.

Generally, rating agencies base their ratings on information and materials so furnished and on investigations, studies and assumptions by the rating agencies. The ratings assigned to the Bonds reflect only the view of S&P at the time such ratings were issued, and an explanation of the significance of such ratings and the corresponding outlook may be obtained only from S&P. Such ratings are not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold the Bonds and may be subject to revision or

withdrawal at any time. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be lowered or withdrawn entirely by S&P if, in its judgment, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds

EXCERPTS AND APPENDICES

APPENDICES A and B to this Official Statement consist of certain financial and statistical information concerning the County which has been extracted from public records and public documents of the County and from other public or official documents or publications which are referred to therein.

APPENDIX C to this Official Statement is a form of the Indenture of Trust.

APPENDIX D to this Official Statement is a form of the Lease Agreement.

APPENDIX E to this Official Statement is a copy of the Guaranty Ordinance and a form of the Guaranty Agreement.

APPENDIX F to this Official Statement consists of the form of approving legal opinion of Archer & Greiner, P.C., Red Bank, New Jersey, Bond Counsel to the Authority. Copies of such opinion will be available at the time of delivery of the Bonds.

APPENDIX G to this Official Statement consists of a forms of Continuing Disclosure Agreements.

MISCELLANEOUS

The references herein to the Act, the Bond Resolution, the Indenture, the Lease Agreement, the County Guaranty and the Guaranty Agreement are brief outlines of certain provisions thereof. Such outlines do not purport to be complete and reference is made to the Act, the Bond Resolution, the Indenture, the Lease Agreement, the County Guaranty and the Guaranty Agreement for full and complete statements of such provisions. These documents may be inspected at the office of the Authority in Alloway, New Jersey, and at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee in Iselin, New Jersey.

Any statements which are contained in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion, whether or not expressly so stated, are intended as such and not as representations of fact. All estimates and assumptions herein have been made on the best information available and are believed to be reliable but no representations whatsoever are made that such estimates or assumptions are correct or will be realized. This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract or agreement between the Authority and the purchasers or Holders of any of the Bonds.

	The execution	and	delivery	of this	Official	Statemen	t as	of the	dated	date	of this	Offic	ial
Staten	nent has been di	ıly aı	uthorized	by the	Authori	ty.							

SALEM COUNTY	IMPROVEMENT
AUTHORITY	

By: <u>/s/</u>

Susan Bestwick Chairman

Dated: February_, 2023

APPENDIX A GENERAL INFORMATION OF THE COUNTY OF SALEM, NEW JERSEY

CERTAIN INFORMATION REGARDING THE COUNTY OF SALEM

General

The County of Salem, New Jersey ("County"), is situated in the southwest portion of the State of New Jersey ("State"). The Delaware River and Delaware Bay form the County's 36-mile western and southwestern border, with Wilmington, Delaware, directly across from the County's southwest border. The County of Gloucester, New Jersey, is on the County's northern side, and the County of Cumberland, New Jersey, forms the eastern and southeastern borders of the County. The County encompasses approximately 372 square miles, of which about 40% is composed of State Parks, Fish and Wildlife Management Areas, Government Facilities, and meadows or low-lying areas, 48% is devoted to agriculture, and 12% is developed for residential use (approximately 9,000 acres), and commercial and industrial use (approximately 6,500 acres).

The County is in the middle of the northeast corridor and on the State's main transportation corridor. While the County is large is physical area, it is small in population, with just over 65,000 residents. The ethnic makeup of the County is roughly 81% White, 14% Black, 9% Hispanic/Latino, 0.6% American Indian, and 1% Asian. The County's population is becoming increasingly young, with roughly 58% of residents falling between the ages of 20 and 64, 24% of residents are 19 and under, and 18% of residents are 65 and older. 12.2% of the population falls below the poverty line. 89% of the county's population holds a high school diploma or GED, and 21% hold a bachelor's degree or higher.

The County is located in close proximity to three major business markets: (1) Philadelphia (35 miles); (2) Baltimore (60 miles); and (3) New York City (120 miles). Wilmington, Delaware is five miles south of the County and is headquarters for E.I. DuPont de Nemours and Company ("DuPont"). The County is connected to these major business sectors through major highways including the NJ Turnpike, Interstate 295, US Route 40, NJ Route 55, and the Delaware Memorial Bridge.

Industry is located primarily along the Delaware River, and in Salem City, as is the largest proportion of the County's population. The County's landscape is indicative of large historical events and trends such as colonial settlement and farming, slavery and its abolishment, the industrial revolution, and suburbanization. The County is primarily characterized by its active agricultural community. With 130,835 acres of farm assessed land, and close to 40,000 acres of preserved farmland, the County is predominantly rural.

According to the census there were 781 farms and total agricultural sales amounted to \$102,342,000 with the average annual sales per farm at \$131,040. The County is the leading producer of soybeans among the State's 21 counties. Other important crops to the County include wheat and barley for grain, asparagus, tomatoes, corn and hay. The County is among the top three dairy producing counties in the State. Agriculture is the third largest employer. Many of the farms in the County are owned by families who trace their lineage to colonial settlement farming and the Revolutionary War. While the County has no large urban center, there are several small post-industrial cities located throughout the County. However, the County has seen growth in small business ownership and development along the main streets of its post-industrial cities, as well as industrial development along the Delaware River.

-

¹ Ibid., As reported by the U.S. Census.

² The federal poverty line for an individual in 2021 was \$12,880. The percentage of NJ residents below the poverty federal poverty line is 9.2%.

County Government

The County operates under the Commissioner form of county government, in which five members of the Board of County Commissioners ("Board") are elected for staggered 3-year terms. The Board operates through a committee system and is required to perform both executive and legislative responsibilities in: (i) formulating County policies; (ii) developing new County programs; (iii) appointing members of various commissions and boards; and (iv) approving the operating and capital budgets and appropriating the funds received from the County's municipalities as well as state and federal agencies to maintain all County services. The day-to-day operations of the County are carried out by professional department heads answerable to the appropriate commissioner committee. The County abides by the regulations of the New Jersey Civil Service Commission.

The County is responsible for providing various government services, including the maintenance of the County road system, the administration of social and health care services, and the operation of recreational programs and facilities. The County provides space and personnel services for the court system; however, it is operated by the State.

The members of the Board are as follows:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	Term Expiration
Honorable Benjamin H. Laury	Director	12/31/2024
Honorable Gordon J. Ostrum, Jr.	Deputy Director	12/31/2024
Honorable V. Corydon Taylor	Member	12/31/2025
Honorable Daniel S. Timmerman	Member	12/31/2025
Honorable Ed Ramsay	Member	12/31/2023

Compensated Absences

Upon retirement, employees will receive one-half of their accumulated sick days up to a maximum of \$15,000. Unused accumulated vacation is paid for as straight time. However, only a maximum of ten vacation days may be carried over to each subsequent calendar year. For additional information regarding compensated absences, see Appendix "B": 2021 Audited Financial Statements (Note 8 herein).

Retirement Systems and Other Employee Benefits

All full-time permanent or qualified County employees who began employment after 1944 must enroll in one of two retirement systems (the Public Employees Retirement System or the Police and Firemen's Retirement System) depending upon their employment status. These systems were established by acts of the State Legislature. Benefits, contributions, means of funding, and the manner of administration are set by the State. The Division of Pensions within the Treasury Department of the State is the administrator of the funds with benefit and contribution levels set by the State. The County is a member of the Public Employees Retirement System ("PERS") and the Police and Firemen's Retirement System ("PFRS"). PERS and PFRS are evaluated every year by the State with employee contribution rates normally determined by the State of New Jersey. Approximately 249 employees of the County are enrolled in PERS, and 160 employees are enrolled in PFRS. Part time employees, certain appointees, and non grandfathered elected officials are in DCRP.

The County is not delinquent with respect to its share of contributions to PERS, PFRS, or the Federal Social Security System ("OASI").

All full-time employees are covered by AmeriHealth Administrators or Aetna regarding their hospitalization, and Aetna Dental for the dental plan. The prescription plan is self-insured by the County. The County also provides to all full time and part time employees workers compensation which the County self-insures, group life insurance through the State pension system, and disability insurance through the State of New Jersey.

Labor Relations

Union

The County employs approximately 550 persons, including part-time employees. Approximately, 86% of the County's work force is represented by the collective bargaining units listed below:

Title of Employees

<u> </u>	Title of Employees
Local 1085, Communications Workers of America Salem County Sheriff's Officers' Association Salem County Sheriff's Superior Officers' Association Salem County Correctional Officers' Association	Supervisory and non-supervisory personnel Non-supervisory sheriff's officers Supervisory sheriff's officers
Salem County Correctional Officers' Association Salem County Correctional Superior Officers'	Non-supervisory correction officers Supervisory correction officers
Association Assistant Prosecutor ("AAP"), Prosecutor's Detectives & Investigators and Prosecutor's Superior Officers	Employees of Prosecutor's Office
& investigators and resecutor's Superior Officers	

Population (1)

About 60% of the County's population lives in the western portion of the County near the Delaware River. The most populated municipalities in this area are Pennsville Township (11,164), and Pittsgrove Township (9,393) which surpassed Carneys Point Township in recent years.

The following table compares the County's population with State and national trends.

<u>Year</u>	County	State	United States		
2022 estimated	61,302	9,240,000	334,805,269		
2021 estimated	65,046	9,267,130	331,893,745		
2020 Federal	64,837	9,288,994	331,449,281		
2010 Federal	66,083	8,791,894	308,745,538		

⁽¹⁾ Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census, Population Division

Educational Facilities

Primary and secondary public educational facilities in the County include twenty-two elementary schools, six middle schools, five high schools, a special education school, and a vocational and technical school. Higher education consists of the Salem Community College in Carneys Point. In close proximity to the County are Rutgers - the State University - Camden Campus, Rowan University, University of Pennsylvania and the Wharton School of Business in Philadelphia, the University of Delaware, and Widener University. In addition, there is a Business/Industry Outreach Program which provides customized training, on-site training, and cooperative education to prospective and current employees, as well as companies.

The Salem County Vocational Technical School ("SCVTS") operates a special purpose district in which a wide range of educational programs and services are provided to county residents. The educational programs offered by the SCVTS focus on secondary full time and share time careers, technical education programs, and Career Academy programs offered in partnership with four school districts in the County. SCVTS also operates the New Jersey Regional Day School for the New Jersey Department of Education. The program serves disabled students from Cumberland, Gloucester, and Salem Counties. Additionally, SCVTS provides programs for post-secondary students and a wide array of community and continuing education programs, all of which are available for one purpose; to serve the community's interests.

Salem Community College ("SCC") is a two-year, public, comprehensive institution of higher education authorized to grant associate degrees in the arts, fine arts, science and applied science, and certificates. SCC offers more than 40 programs of study in liberal arts, social science, business, nursing, allied health and technology. SCC features the nation's only associate degree program in scientific glass technology and offers a unique fine arts degree program in glass art. Thanks to a federal grant, SCC now offers associate in applied science degree programs in nuclear and sustainable energy technology. Fall semester enrollment exceeded 1,500 students. SCC also enrolls students in noncredit courses and customized training programs.

Health Care Facilities

The County's residents are served by two acute care hospitals - The Salem Medical Center, an affiliate of Inspira Health, located in Mannington Township near the center of the County, and the Inspira Healthcare Network in Elmer Borough in the southeastern portion of the County.

The Salem Medical Center, an affiliate of Inspira Health, is a not for profit facility, which was acquired by Inspira Health on December 16, 2022. The hospital is a 126 bed facility and employs approximately 350 employees and 225 member medical staff.

Inspira Hospital - Elmer is a 96 bed facility since January of 2000, they have a state-of-the-art intensive care unit; a modern surgical services department; a Maternity Care Center and an expanded emergency department.

In addition to the above, The South Jersey Physical Therapy and Back Rehabilitation Center is located in Pennsville. Senior Care Centers include Carneys Point Rehabilitation and Nursing Center and Southgate Health Care Center located in Carneys Point, Golden Rehabilitation and Nursing Center located in Salem, and Friends Village at Woodstown.

There are also various volunteer ambulance services throughout the County.

Recreational and Cultural Facilities

The County is home to three State Parks: (1) Fort Mott State Park, encompassing 104 acres in the southwestern part of the County; (2) Parvin State Park, encompassing 1,125 acres in the southeastern part of the County in Pittsgrove Township; and (3) The Hancock House State Historic Site, the site of a Revolutionary War attack located on two waterfront two acres to the Alloway Creek in Lower Alloways Creek Township. Additionally, within the County reside three Fish and Wildlife Refuges covering over 12,214 acres. The County has four recreational parks in addition to numerous publicly and privately owned parks and recreational facilities.

Fishing and boating exits line the Delaware River and Delaware Bay, providing access to at least seven boat basins with launching sites. There are also three semi-public golf courses throughout the County, and several bridle trails and camping sites.

With a rich history in colonial settlement and the Revolutionary war, the County is home to 22 historic patterned brick houses. The County also has strong connections to the history of the Underground Railroad and the abolition of slavery, and features a historic trail highlighting these sites. Given the County's rural nature, many local family-owned farms trace their lineage back to colonial settlement farming. In recent years, the County has seen growth in the agritourism sector with the development of new farm markets, and an increase in organic farming and CSA offerings. Cowtown Rodeo and Farm Market also draw a considerable amount of activity and entertainment. The County has also welcomed the revival of a short line railroad by SMS Rail Lines. Woodstown Central Railroad, a division of SMS Rail Lines, began running passenger excursion cars in late 2022. These cars run from Swedesboro (along the southwest border) into Woodstown and Salem City. SMS Rail Line also opened rail bike excursions for a 6 mile trail crossing Oldman's Creek Trestle and Memorial Lake in Woodstown in June 2022.

In addition, the County has a very active and growing arts scene. Its largest Arts and Culture facility, Appel Farm Arts and Music Center, is a 176-acre oasis of creative expression, located in Elmer. It offers a variety of arts programming including concerts, a summer camp, annual arts and music festivals, and more. Arts in Bloom Studio Tour, an annual studio and gallery open house draws a considerable amount of tourism each year. In addition to fine arts, the County also boasts several theatres with musical concerts and other theatrical performances throughout the year.

Salem County launched a new mobile and web app in early October 2022. The app allows users to browse a variety of things to see and do, places to eat, shopping, and more throughout Salem County. The app has the ability to customize your itinerary, its very user friendly, and you can download the Visit Salem County app on your iPhone or Android.

Transportation

An extensive road network provides excellent access to the County from all directions. Several important interstate and regional highways radiate from the Delaware-Memorial Bridge in Pennsville Township, connecting the County with the Boston-to-Washington (Interstate 95) corridor, Philadelphia, Atlantic City and other shore points. These routes include the New Jersey Turnpike, Interstate 295, U.S. Route #130, U.S. #40 and N.J. State Highway #49. The New Jersey Turnpike and Interstate 295 begin in the County at the Delaware Memorial Bridge.

The County has a total of 879.53 linear miles of roads, including 3.2 miles of Interstate routes, 46 miles of State highways, and 355.17 miles of County roads. Only a few isolated segments or intersections are near their design capacity at any time of the day. Therefore, the County's road network has the capacity to handle further increases in traffic volume without major new highway alignments. The County road system

is the largest form of County capital investment and receives a significant portion of the County's budget for improvements and maintenance.

Regional bus service is provided by New Jersey Transit - Bus Operations which links the County with the Counties of Gloucester and Camden as well as the City of Philadelphia. The County operates intra-County bus service between the City of Salem and the Borough of Penns Grove to serve the County's employment centers, business districts and residential neighborhoods.

There are currently three active rail lines providing freight service (there is no passenger rail service in the County) that pass through the County.

Salem Secondary Line is an 18.6 mile line, which runs from Swedesboro, Gloucester County, through Woodstown and Alloway Junction to its terminus at Salem Port. Connecting Conrail Service is available at Swedesboro. The line, known as the Salem Secondary Track (purchased by Salem County from Conrail in 1985), is operated by Southern Railroad of New Jersey. Additional upgrades were completed in November of 2018.

The Cumberland and Maurice River Branch (three miles of which pass through the extreme southeastern corner of the County in Pittsgrove Township) is owned by Winchester and Western Railroad. The line carries freight through Pittsgrove Township on route from Vineland to destinations in southern Cumberland County.

Penns Grove Secondary Line, owned and operated by Conrail, runs southward from Woodbury in Gloucester County, through Oldmans Township and Penns Grove Borough, in Deepwater and in Pennsville Township. The line provides service to DuPont and several other industries in the County.

Of significance to the County's economic development is its access to the Delaware River, an important artery for waterborne transportation in the region. The waterway is maintained by the Army Corps of Engineers to an authorized depth of 40 feet from Philadelphia to the Atlantic Ocean. Some companies, such as The Chemours Company and Calpine, have developed deepwater docking facilities along the Delaware River. The South Jersey Port Corporation operating in the City of Salem has developed a barge port to serve bulk material traffic for the South Jersey area. The port development area is located on the Salem River, within two miles of the Delaware River channel, and directly across from the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal.

There are several private airports and one public airport in the County. These facilities are used principally for agricultural-related operations and for aviation recreation. In addition, a few heliports are located in the County primarily to serve major industries. Air freight and air passenger service needs are met by Philadelphia International Airport, situated 16 miles to the north of the County and, to a limited extent, by Greater Wilmington Airport in New Castle County, Delaware, seven miles from the Delaware Memorial Bridge.

Economic Development (1)

Logistic and manufacturing firms form the County's economic base. In particular, Chemours located at the Chamber Works in Pennsville Township. The factory's wastewater treatment plant, with a capacity of 40 million gallons per day, is capable of handling large volumes of hazardous chemicals. In 2014 DuPont announced split the company, with the new company, Chemours, focusing on what they call "performance chemicals". Approximately 80-percent of the site moved into Chemours. The other 20-perent remains with DuPont.

⁽¹⁾ Source: County Economic Development Office

Mannington Mills, Inc., a manufacturer of floor covering, wood flooring, carpet and ceramic tile, has its national headquarters in Mannington Township, Salem County. In 1999, Siegfried USA, a pharmaceutical manufacturer located in Pennsville Township, completed a \$2.5 million expansion that resulted in 30 new jobs with further production upgrades in 2016. Mullica Hill Freezers & Cold Storage, Inc. opened an 110,000 square foot office/cold storage distribution facility.

In 2014 the County welcomed to the Gateway Business Park in Oldmans Township. Warehouse facilities have opened for, Five Below, jet.com, and UPS, McLane and Amazon. New franchise outlets, include Dollar Tree, Planet Fitness, and Dunkin Donuts.

The County is an important center for electric generating plants. Public Service Electric and Gas Company ("PSE&G") operates three nuclear generating plants. Two plants (Salem I and II) are owned jointly by PSE&G (50.00%), Philadelphia Electric Co. (42.59%), and Atlantic City Electric (Atlantic Electric and Delmarva Power and Light) (7.41%). Hope Creek I nuclear plant is owned by PSE&G.

PSE&G operates a nuclear training school in Salem City and has concentrated its nuclear power operations in the County. These nuclear power activities, located in Lower Alloways Creek Township on Artificial Island in the Delaware River, are major sources of employment for the County and South Jersey in general. PSE&G replaced the steam generators in Salem I which cost approximately \$150 million. Steam generator replacement on Salem Unit II was completed in the Spring of 2008. In 1999, Atlantic City Electric opened a regional headquarters and customer care center in Carneys Point Township which employs 526 people.

The 3.3125% sales tax program has helped some retailers recapture sales lost to Delaware.

On June 16, 2020, Governor Phil Murphy announced that the State will build the country's first port dedicated to assembling wind turbines that will be installed in New Jersey and across the Eastern Seaboard. The goal of the initiative, known as the "New Jersey Wind Port", is to make New Jersey an economic engine for offshore wind. The site selected, known as "Artificial Island", is located in Lower Alloways Creek, in the County. It possesses key attributes including five miles from the nearest residential area, home to three nuclear reactors, and no bridges are located between it and the open ocean. Construction of this project has commenced. At full build-out, the New Jersey Wind Port expects to employ approximately 1,500 manufacturing, assembly, and operations workers. Overall, the New Jersey Wind Port is expected to greatly increase new economic activity within the State and region.

In September 2021, The New Jersey Economic Development Authority (NJEDA) and PSEG signed a lease allowing for a term of up to 78-years on land that will be home to the New Jersey Wind Port in Salem County, New Jersey. The port provides a location for essential staging, assembly, and manufacturing activities related to offshore wind along the East Coast and is located adjacent to PSEG's nuclear generating site. The New Jersey Wind Port is located on an artificial island on the eastern shores of the Delaware River, southwest of the City of Salem, in the township of Lower Alloways Creek (LAC). With its expansive footprint, lack of height restrictions, and easy access to the Atlantic Ocean's wind farm lease areas, the Wind Port is one of a select few ports on the East Coast that can house offshore wind turbine marshalling and manufacturing. A key component of offshore wind turbine marshalling is the vertical assembly of turbine towers, which are hundreds of feet tall and cannot fit beneath bridges, power lines, and other naturally occurring barriers that would impose height restrictions – no other port in the region is able to support the marshalling and manufacturing operations of the Wind Port! The Port has the potential to create more than 1,500 manufacturing, assembly and operations jobs, as well as hundreds of construction jobs. The NJEDA has partnered with AECOM-Tishman to ensure at least 25 percent of subcontractors for the port construction are small businesses and at least 15 percent are women-, minority-, or veteran- owned.

Salem Port District (1)

The Salem Port District ("Port District"), which is operated by the South Jersey Port Corporation, is situated on the Salem River in the County approximately two miles upstream from the Delaware River and Delaware Bay, five miles from the entrance to the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal. The Port District serves barges and small ocean-going vessels. The Conrail and West Jersey rail lines, Interstate Routes 95 and 295, and the New Jersey Turnpike are accessible to incoming and outgoing cargo. All are within nine miles of the Port District.

The Port District is a Foreign Trade Zone ("FTZ"). The FTZ is an area where domestic and foreign merchandise can be stored without formal customs entry and without payments of duties and taxes. Many additional financial benefits are available to businesses that locate in the FTZ. Salem Marine Terminal is the lease operator of the port facility for the South Jersey Port Corporation.

⁽¹⁾ Source: County Economic Development Office

Employment(1)

Labor		Employed	Unemployed	Unemploy	ment Rate
Year	Force	<u>Persons</u>	Persons	County	State
2021	30,386	28,158	2,228	7.3%	6.3%
2020	30,482	27,661	2,821	9.3%	9.5%
2019	32,200	28,400	3,700	11.6%	9.5%
2018	28,795	27,226	1,569	5.4%	4.1%
2017	29,891	28,061	1,830	6.1%	4.6%

Per Capita Personal Income(3)

Employer

	<u>County</u>	<u>State</u>
2021 Median household income	\$67,898	\$89,703
2021 Per capita income	34,812	46,691

Estimated Cost of Residential Construction (2)

<u>Year</u>	1 otal value o <u>Permits</u>				
2021	\$29,502,209				
2020	17,919,023				
2019	20,723,272				
2018	31,639,208				
2017	26,979,399				

LARGEST PRIVATE SECTOR EMPLOYERS (3)

Nature of Business

PSE&G Energy - Nuclear Power Generating Plant Mannington Mills, Inc. Floor Coverings Salem Medical Center Healthcare Facility Energy – Public Utility Atlantic City Electric R.E. Pierson Construction Construction McLane NJ Logistics - Grocery Distribution Inspira Hospital - Elmer Healthcare - Acute Care Facility Walmart Hypermarket The Chemours Company Chemicals

(1) Source: Bureau of Economic Analysis, U.S. Department of Commerce

(2) Source: New Jersey Department of Community Affairs

(3) Source: County Economic Development Office

CERTAIN TAX INFORMATION TEN LARGEST TAXPAYERS(1)

Business	Nature of Business	Location	2022 Assessed <u>Valuation</u>
PSEG Services Corp	Public Utility	Lower Alloways	\$113,498,600
The Chemours Company FC LLC	Manufacturer of Various Chemicals	Pennsville	80,000,000
The Chemours c/o Cham Cogen	Manufacturer of Various Chemicals	Carneys Point	41,750,000
Mannington Mills, Inc.	Floor Coverings	Mannington	28,844,500
McLane New Jersey, Inc.	Wholesales General Line Groceries	Carneys Point	27,900,000
The Chemours Company FC LLC	Manufacturer of Various Chemicals	Carneys Point	24,381,000
MHG Gateway Properties LLC	Industrial Properties	Oldmans Twp	20,649,900
Mexichem Specialty Resins Inc.	PVC Dispersion Resins	Oldmans Twp	20,044,000
Siegfried USA, LLC	Manufacturer of Various Chemicals	Pennsville	16,181,900
Stag Industrial Holdings LLC	Industrial Properties	Oldmans Twp	13,309,700

TAX COLLECTIONS (2)

		<u>Collection Year of Levy</u>				
<u>Year</u>	Tax Levy	Amount	Percentage			
2021	\$60,805,980	\$60,805,980	100.00%			
2020	60,685,357	60,685,357	100.00			
2019	58,653,268	58,653,268	100.00			
2018	58,157,686	58,157,686	100.00			
2017	55,718,512	55,718,512	100.00			

EQUALIZED VALUATION ON WHICH COUNTY TAXES ARE APPORTIONED AND ANNUAL COUNTY TAX RATE

	County Net	
<u>Year</u>	<u>Valuations</u>	Tax Rate(3)
2021	\$5,141,407,249	\$1.209
2020	5,092,058,514	1.197
2019	5,023,197,445	1.187
2018	5,034,771,435	1.164
2017	4,934,856,756	1.141

⁽¹⁾ Source: County Tax Board.

⁽²⁾ Source: County Board of Taxation. County Taxes are levied and collected directly from the constituent municipalities.

⁽³⁾ Source: County Board of Taxation. Rate per \$100 of equalized value.

REAL PROPERTY CLASSIFICATION(1)

Total Assessed Value Land and

Year	Improvements	Land	Residential	<u>Farm</u>	Commercial	<u>Industrial</u> <u>A</u>	Apartments
2021	\$4,910,217,405	\$131,621,332	\$3,285,697,063	\$444,607,600	\$513,275,210	\$451,254,700	\$83,761,500
2020	4,920,718,935	110,204,732	3,296,328,963	446,463,100	527,681,440	456,071,100	83,969,600
2019	4,925,610,516	119,789,233	3,303,807,163	441,384,080	528,118,140	448,434,700	84,077,200
2018	5,001,119,005	122,781,098	3,356,970,667	438,854,800	547,013,340	454,113,400	81,385,700
2017	5,037,196,030	118,590,698	3,367,254,032	440,398,200	544,989,800	484,111,800	81,851,500

STATEMENT OF EQUALIZED VALUATION FOR CONSTITUENT MUNICIPALITIES(2)

			2022					2021				
<u>Municipality</u>	Equalized alue - Land and mprovements	whic	et Valuation on ch County Taxes e Apportioned	Apportionment of County <u>Taxes</u>	,	Equalized Value - Land and <u>Improvements</u>	wh	Net Valuation on ich County Taxes are Apportioned	Apportionment of County <u>Taxes</u>			
Alloway Township	\$ 304,908,361	\$	306,503,322	5.66%	\$	289,508,714	\$	291,066,184	5.66%			
Carney's Point Township	655,056,513		663,056,654	12.24%		631,383,996		640,448,247	12.46%			
Elmer Township	114,131,417		114,605,973	2.12%		106,103,184		106,611,526	2.07%			
Elsinboro Township	105,745,098		106,446,234	1.96%		104,233,111		104,785,732	2.04%			
Lower Alloways Creek Township	298,650,349		300,544,882	5.55%		281,547,294		283,444,267	5.51%			
Mannington Township	189,596,005		193,637,283	3.57%		184,978,062		188,579,183	3.67%			
Oldmans Township	305,737,580		308,965,263	5.70%		259,421,410		269,291,968	5.24%			
Penns Grove Township	138,554,982		139,728,563	2.58%		121,219,237		122,442,891	2.38%			
Pennsville Township	1,043,953,742		1,090,007,126	20.12%		1,029,135,685		1,074,338,458	20.90%			
Pilesgrove Township	490,461,231		491,779,151	9.08%		458,261,220		459,620,042	8.94%			
Pittsgrove Township	706,513,925		709,203,291	13.09%		667,331,372		672,010,715	13.07%			
Quinton Township	199,148,712		200,902,399	3.71%		174,048,301		175,884,251	3.42%			
City of Salem	146,958,479		152,517,312	2.81%		131,633,443		137,907,517	2.68%			
Upper Pitts grove Township	350,873,543		352,700,630	6.51%		333,132,209		335,019,244	6.52%			
Woodstown Borough	 287,516,706		288,083,225	5.32%	_	279,383,493		279,957,024	5.45%			
Total	\$ 5,337,806,643	\$	5,418,681,308	100.00%	\$	5,051,320,732	\$	5,141,407,249	100.00%			

(1) Source: County Board of Taxation

(2) Sources: Equalization Tables for the County

DEBT INFORMATION

General Information

The State has enacted certain laws and statutes regulating the authorization and issuance of debt by tax levying local governmental units of the State. The statutory gross debt must include all debt authorized plus all debt issued which remains outstanding. Debt, bonds or notes, which have been refunded, and payment for which is made from escrowed U.S. Treasury securities or other permitted investments, is considered defeased. However, any debt which is self-supporting or which is payable from other sources or debt issued for refunding purposes may be deducted from the statutory gross debt to arrive at the amount of statutory net debt. The statutory net debt figure is the amount to determine if a local government unit is within the limit of its statutory borrowing power.

The County's debt incurring power is limited by State statute to 2.00% of the equalized valuation basis, determined annually by the State, of all taxable property within the County (see "County Borrowing Capacity" herein). The County's general purpose bonds must be issued in serial form, with the first principal payment to occur within one year of an issue's date and the final maturity not to exceed the useful life of a capital improvement. General purpose bonds must be sold on a competitive bid basis, and the amount bid for a bond issue may not exceed \$1,000 above or be less than the principal amount of a bond issue. Refunding and Fiscal Year Adjustment Bonds may be sold on a negotiated basis with the approval of the Local Finance Board. Notes may be sold on a competitive or on a negotiated, or private sale basis for a period of one year, and may be renewed annually not to exceed ten renewals.

Appropriation Not Required for Payments on Debt

It is not necessary to have an appropriation in order to release money for debt service obligations. *N.J.S.A.* 40A:4-57 states that "No officer, board, body or commission shall, during any fiscal year, expend money (except to pay notes, bonds or interest thereon), incur any liability, or enter into any contract which by its terms involves the expenditure of money for any purpose for which no appropriation is provided, or in excess of the amount appropriated for such purposes". *N.J.S.A.* 40A:2-4 says "The power and obligation of a local government unit to pay any and all of the bonds and notes issued by it pursuant to this Chapter, or any act of which this Chapter is a revision, shall be unlimited..."

COUNTY OF SALEM STATEMENT OF INDEBTEDNESS(1)

The following table summarizes the direct debt of the County as of December 31, 2021 in accordance with the requirements of the Local Bond Law of the State (N.J.S.A. 40A:2-2- et. seq.). The gross debt comprises long and short-term debt issued and debt authorized but not issued, including General and Salem County Improvement Authority. Deductions from gross debt to arrive at net debt include deductible County College debt, as well as debt deductible in accordance with N.J.S.A. 40: 37A-80. The resulting net debt of \$78,155,766 represents 1.528% of the average of equalized valuations for the County for the last three years, which is within the 2% limit imposed by N.J.S.A. 40A:2-6.

	Debt Issued		Debt Auth. But Not	Gross		Net
	<u>Bonds</u>	<u>Loan</u>	<u>Issued</u>	<u>Debt</u>	<u>Deductions</u>	<u>Debt</u>
General Salem Co. Improvement Authority - Bonds and NJEIT	\$80,470,000 13,180,395	\$1,300,000	\$1,905,428	\$83,675,428 13,180,395 (2)	\$5,519,662 (3) 13,180,395 (2)	\$78,155,766
	\$93,650,395	\$1,300,000	\$1,905,428	\$96,855,823	\$18,700,057	\$78,155,766

⁽¹⁾ As of December 31, 2021

Source: County Auditor

⁽²⁾ Includes Salem County Improvement Authority - Lease Obligation

⁽³⁾ Includes \$2,307,500 in County College Bonds Act PL 1971 C. 12

DEBT RATIOS AND VALUATIONS(1)(2)

Average of Equalized Valuations of Real Property with Improvements for 2019, 2020 and 2021	\$5,113,888,756
Statutory Net Debt as a Percentage of the Average of Equalized Valuations of Real Property with Improvements for 2019, 2020 and 2021	1.528%
2022 Net Valuation Taxable	\$4,965,817,835
2022 Equalized Valuation of Real Property and Taxable Personal Property Used in Communications	\$5,346,245,463
Gross Debt (3): As a percentage of 2022 Net Valuation Taxable As a percentage of 2022 Equalized Valuations	1.69% 1.57%
Net Debt (3): As a percentage of 2022 Net Valuation Taxable As a percentage of 2022 Equalized Valuations	1.57% 1.46%
Gross Debt Per Capita (4) Net Debt Per Capita (4)	\$1,291 \$1,205
COUNTY BORROWING CAPACITY(1)(2)	
Statutory Borrowing Capacity: 2.0% of Average (2019-21) Equalized Valuation of Real Property including Improvements (\$5,113,888,756) Net Debt	\$102,277,775 78,155,766
Remaining Borrowing Capacity Available Under N.J.S.A. 40A:2-6	\$24,122,009
OVERLAPPING DEBT	
Gross Debt of Constituent Municipalities(5)	\$120,882,367
(4) As a f Danish at 04, 0004	

⁽¹⁾ As of December 31, 2021

⁽²⁾ Source: County Auditor

⁽³⁾ Excluding overlapping debt and SCIA debt

⁽⁴⁾ Based on Federal 2020 Census of 64,837

⁽⁵⁾ As of December 31, 2021

AUTHORITIES CREATED BY THE COUNTY

Under laws creating authorities, a local governmental unit may enter into a contract or agreement to borrow funds from an authority or, under a deficiency type of agreement, guarantee debt service payments on debt issued by an authority. If a local governmental unit borrows funds from an authority, such borrowing is not included in a local governmental unit's statutory gross debt. If a local governmental unit guarantees all or any part of an authority's outstanding debt, the portion of debt service not payable from an authority's revenues and which is guaranteed by a local governmental unit, must be included in a local governmental unit's statutory net debt amount ("deficiency agreement").

The County has created three authorities. A description of each authority and the outstanding debt for each authority are shown below.

The following information applies to each of the authorities and should be noted. None of the authorities have the power to levy or collect taxes. The debt issued by any one of the authorities is neither a debt nor a liability of the State, the County, nor any political subdivision of the State, except the respective authorities, and does not and shall not create or constitute any indebtedness of the State, the County or any political subdivision of the State, except the respective authorities.

The Salem County Utilities Authority

The Salem County Utilities Authority ("SCUA") was created on February 20, 1980, by the County in response to the requirements of the Solid Waste Management Act of 1975 and the adoption of a ten year Solid Waste Management Plan ("Plan"). The County's Plan, as amended, sets forth a combination of resource recovery and landfill facilities. Currently there is no resource recovery facility.

The Salem County Board of County Commissioners adopted a plan on June 10, 2008 to transfer the assets, liabilities and operations of the SCUA to The Salem County Improvement Authority on or about October 1, 2008. The SCUA subsequently consented and, thereafter, a plan of dissolution was submitted to the Local Finance Board, Division of Local Government Services, Department of Community Affairs of the State of New Jersey. Such plan of dissolution was approved by the Local Finance Board on August 15, 2008. By resolution of the Commissioners dated July 22, 2008, it was determined that all the outstanding debt of SCUA, as indicated in the previous paragraph, would be defeased in its entirety on or before the dissolution of the SCUA. Therefore, because of such defeasance no outstanding debt of the SCUA was assumed or refunded. The final dissolution of the SCUA was completed on April 1, 2009.

The Salem County Improvement Authority

The Salem County Improvement Authority ("SCIA") was created by a resolution of the County's Board on January 7, 1976. Under the State's Improvement Authority Act, the SCIA has the power, among other powers, to acquire, construct and equip any "public facility", and to issue its obligations to finance the construction or acquisition costs of such facilities. The SCIA is permitted under the Improvement Authority Act to lease such public facility which it acquires or constructs.

On May 28, 2008, the Authority issued its County Guaranteed Lease Revenue Bonds (County Glass Blowing Project) Series 2008B in the aggregate principal amount of \$2,000,000 ("2008B Revenue Bonds"). On December 5, 2016 the Authority issued County Guaranteed Lease Revenue Refunding Bonds (County Glass Blowing Project) Series 2016 in the aggregate principal amount of \$1,380,000 to refinance the Capital Lease Revenue Bonds Series 2008B. As of December 31, 2022 \$855,000 remains outstanding. The 2016 Revenue Bonds are secured by a lease purchase agreement between the SCIA and the SCUA. Upon

dissolution of the SCUA, as previously discussed, the annual lease payments are now funded by the "Landfill Operations Division" of the SCIA.

The \$18,100,000 of the remaining 2007 Revenue Bonds were refunded on July 8, 2021 by the \$14,690,000 Salem County Improvement Authority City-Guaranteed Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2021. As of December 31, 2022 \$14,200,000 of the 2021 Revenue Refunding Bonds remain outstanding. The County has no repayment obligation with respect to the 2007 Revenue Bonds or the 2021 Revenue Refunding Bonds.

On May 25, 2017, the Authority closed on two loans from the New Jersey Infrastructure Bank totaling \$7,565,088.00 for the construction of Cell 11 of the landfill. The Fund portion of the award is for \$5,695,088.00 and is interest free. The remaining Trust portion is for \$1,870,000.00 and carries interest rates varying from 3.0% to 5.0% with a final maturity due on August 1, 2036. As of December 31, 2022 \$5,206,187.47 of the loans remain outstanding.

On February 19, 2020, the Authority closed on an interim loan from the New Jersey Infrastructure Bank in the amount of \$7,473,075.00 at no interest. The interim loan for the construction of Cell 10 was permanently financed on June 10, 2021. The Fund portion of the award is for \$3,279,517.00 and is interest free. The remaining Trust portion is for \$2,940,000.00 and carries interest rates varying from 2.0% to 5.0% with a final maturity due on August 1, 2040. The loan proceeds held by NJIB are being used to fund the costs of construction of a new landfill cell. As of December 31, 2022 \$5,841,591.85 of the loans remain outstanding.

The Salem County Pollution Control Financing Authority

Created by a resolution of the Board adopted on March 6, 1974, the Salem County Industrial Pollution Control Financing Authority ("PCFA") serves as a tax-exempt financing vehicle for private industry or business located, or to be located, in the County.

The PCFA was established to benefit industrial organizations by issuing revenue bonds, the proceeds of which are to be used for constructing or improving the pollution control facilities situated in the County. Proceeds from the issuance of these types of bonds, generally, are subject to a lower cost of borrowing than for private sector entities. The PCFA does not become involved in the construction activities and is not responsible for the repayment of the issued and outstanding indebtedness. Debt service and the proceeds from the issuance of bonds for construction purposes are administered by an appointed trustee as defined in each trust indenture. As of January 31, 2021, there is approximately \$154,380,000 of such bonds outstanding. Neither the PCFA nor the County have any repayment obligation with respect to the Revenue Bonds.

APPENDIX B AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE COUNTY OF SALEM, NEW JERSEY



INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

The Honorable Director and Members of the Board of County Commissioners County of Salem Salem, New Jersey 08079

Report on the Audit of the Financial Statements

Opinions

We have audited the accompanying statements of assets, liabilities, reserves and fund balance - regulatory basis of the various funds of the County of Salem, State of New Jersey, as of December 31, 2021, 2020, 2019, 2018 and 2017, and the related statements of operations and changes in fund balance - regulatory basis for the years then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the County's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

Unmodified Opinions on Regulatory Basis of Accounting

In our opinion, the accompanying financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the assets, liabilities, reserves and fund balance - regulatory basis of the various funds of the County of Salem, State of New Jersey, as of December 31, 2021, 2020, 2019, 2018 and 2017, and the results of its operations and changes in fund balance - regulatory basis of such funds for the years then ended, in conformity with accounting principles and practices prescribed by the Division of Local Government Services, Department of Community Affairs, State of New Jersey, as described in note 1.

Adverse Opinion on Accounting Principles Generally Accepted in the United States of America

In our opinion, because of the significance of the matter discussed in the Basis for Adverse Opinion on Accounting Principles Generally Accepted in the United States of America section of our report, the accompanying financial statements referred to above do not present fairly the financial position of the County of Salem, State of New Jersey, as of December 31, 2021, 2020, 2019, 2018 and 2017, or the results of its operations and changes in fund balance for the years then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinions on Regulatory Basis of Accounting

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; and in compliance with audit requirements as prescribed by the Division of Local Government Services, Department of Community Affairs, State of New Jersey, which is a basis of accounting other than accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, to meet the requirements of the State of New Jersey. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the County and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Basis for Adverse Opinion on Accounting Principles Generally Accepted in the United States of America

As described in note 1 to the financial statements, the financial statements are prepared by the County on the basis of the financial reporting provisions of the Division of Local Government Services, Department of Community Affairs, State of New Jersey, which is a basis of accounting other than accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, to meet the requirements of the State of New Jersey. The effects on the financial statements of the variances between the regulatory basis of accounting described in note 1 and accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, although not reasonably determinable, are presumed to be material and pervasive.

Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with the financial reporting provisions of the Division of Local Government Services, Department of Community Affairs, State of New Jersey. Management is also responsible for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the County's ability to continue as a going concern for twelve months beyond the financial statement date, including any currently known information that may raise substantial doubt shortly thereafter.

Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinions. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that
 are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the
 effectiveness of the County's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that
 raise substantial doubt about the County's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period
 of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

Respectfully submitted,

BOWMAN & COMPANY LLP Certified Public Accountants

& Consultants

Evan J. Palmer Certified Public Accountant Registered Municipal Accountant

Woodbury, New Jersey December 23, 2022

CURRENT FUND

Statements of Assets, Liabilities, Reserves and Fund Balance--Regulatory Basis

<u>ASSETS</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2020</u>	As of December 31 2019	, <u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	
Regular Fund: Cash	\$ 26,216,430.09	\$ 16,373,926.84	\$16,708,759.50	\$13,585,669.90	\$ 9,478,791.75	
Receivables and Other Assets with Full Reserves: Taxes Receivable	243,535.13	8,564.28	2,178.81	200,314.40	61,325.71	
Revenue Accounts Receivable Due from Federal and State Grant Fund Due from Open Space Trust Fund Due from Trust Other Fund	153,886.30	101,498.31 3,920,880.37	97,337.57 1,142,628.08	96,200.00 2,286,115.51	784,298.66 12,699.51 287.85	
Mortgages Receivable	336,914.66	346,872.97	362,611.61	380,232.12	410,621.00	
Total Receivables and Other Assets with Full Reserves	734,336.09	4,377,815.93	1,604,756.07	2,962,862.03	1,269,232.73	
Deferred Charges: Special Emergency Authorization Overexpenditure of Appropriation Reserves		1,541,568.00	-	-	- 37,464.31	
		1,541,568.00	-	-	37,464.31	
Total Regular Fund	26,950,766.18	22,293,310.77	18,313,515.57	16,548,531.93	10,785,488.79	
Federal and State Grant Fund: Grants Receivable Overexpenditure of Grant Reserve	54,769,949.17	51,900,787.62	50,327,760.80	44,571,841.75	34,331,335.24 7,692.80	
Due from Current Fund	3,821,433.69					
Total Federal and State Grant Fund	58,591,382.86	51,900,787.62	50,327,760.80	44,571,841.75	34,339,028.04	
LIABILITIES, RESERVES AND FUND BALANCE	\$85,542,149.04	\$74,194,098.39	\$68,641,276.37	\$61,120,373.68	\$45,124,516.83	
Regular Fund: Appropriation Reserves Reserve for Encumbrances Accounts Payable Due General Capital Fund	\$ 2,538,584.55 1,786,508.46 88,162.57 259,225.38	\$ 4,165,675.58 1,486,773.15 64,913.05 1,850,393.03	\$ 4,274,577.42 1,285,501.53 64,913.05 903,576.93	\$ 2,915,504.60 1,924,380.44 142,948.77 4,110.31	\$ 3,332,452.79 1,314,330.79	
Due Open Space Trust Fund Due Federal and State Grant Fund Due to Trust Other Fund	649,895.89 3,821,433.69 126,267.07	1,444,335.17	1,444,335.17	1,987,300.49	-	
Reserve for Reconstruction of Various County Roads Transportation OOA Program Reserve for Payment of Debt Reserve for Repair and Reconstruction of Roads,	128,803.35 4,468.11	128,803.35 4,468.11 46,906.16	128,803.35 4,468.11 46,906.16	128,803.35 4,468.11 46,906.16	128,803.35 4,468.11 46,906.16	
Bridges and Railroads Reserve for COVID-19 Related Costs Reserve for OEM - CARES	246,557.13 357,500.00	246,557.13 1,068,120.00 357,500.00	246,557.13	246,557.13	246,557.13	
	10,007,406.20	10,864,444.73	8,399,638.85	7,400,979.36	5,073,518.33	
Reserve for Receivables Fund Balance	734,336.09 16,209,023.89	4,377,815.93 7,051,050.11	1,604,756.07 8,309,120.65	2,962,862.03 6,184,690.54	1,269,232.73 4,442,737.73	
Total Regular Fund	26,950,766.18	22,293,310.77	18,313,515.57	16,548,531.93	10,785,488.79	
Federal and State Grant Fund: Due Current Fund Reserve for Encumbrances Reserve for Appropriated Grants Reserve for Unappropriated Grants	9,469,113.26 49,090,870.25 31,399.35	3,920,880.37 8,690,070.21 39,258,437.69 31,399.35	1,142,628.08 6,406,766.32 42,725,149.09 53,217.31	2,286,115.51 5,041,083.14 37,214,439.10 30,204.00	784,298.66 8,323,842.84 25,200,682.54 30,204.00	
Total Federal and State Grant Fund	58,591,382.86	51,900,787.62	50,327,760.80	44,571,841.75	34,339,028.04	
	\$85,542,149.04	\$74,194,098.39	\$68,641,276.37	\$61,120,373.68	\$45,124,516.83	

COUNTY OF SALEM

CURRENT FUND

Statements of Operations and Changes in Fund Balance -- Regulatory Basis

	5 H V 5 L ID 1 04					
	2021	For the Years Ended December 31, 2021 2020 2019 2018				
REVENUE AND OTHER INCOME REALIZED:	<u> 2021</u>	<u> 2020</u>	2010	2010	<u>2017</u>	
Fund Balance Realized	\$ 3,677,335.81	\$2,975,000.00	\$4,016,680.58	\$ 3,579,188.64	\$1,890,172.56	
Miscellaneous Revenue Anticipated	39,851,394.26	29,082,033.02	32,081,338.02	41,062,806.79	36,023,332.00	
Receipts from Current Taxes	61,805,979.61	60,685,357.10	58,653,268.22	58,157,686.32	55,718,511.67	
Non-Budget Revenues	2,628,668.33	726,011.25	1,444,227.17	2,411,785.85	1,205,193.00	
Other Credits to Income:						
Unexpended Balance of Appropriation Reserves	2,280,779.56	3,075,655.81	1,284,891.63	1,951,290.64	1,022,847.00	
Cancellation of Prior Year Payable			142,948.77		2 502 262 00	
Cancellation of Budget Appropriations Cancellation of Grants - Appropriated Reserves					3,582,362.00 153,911.97	
Revenue Accounts Receivable:					155,911.97	
Constitutional Officers Salary Reimbursement			96,200.00			
Interfunds Returned	3,920,880.37		1,143,487.43	12,987.36		
Mortgage Receivable	9,958.31	15,738.64	17,620.51	30,388.88	25,093.00	
Total Income	114,174,996.25	96,559,795.82	98,880,662.33	107,206,134.48	99,621,423.20	
EXPENDITURES:						
Budget Appropriations:						
Operations:						
Salaries and Wages	33,322,182.00	31,311,150.00	30,690,050.00	29,344,125.00	30,958,502.00	
Other Expenses	52,437,132.14		46,938,267.76	56,472,976.08	50,681,136.00	
Capital Improvements	500,000.00	2,031,000.00	1,065,030.00	650,000.00		
Debt Service	6,147,588.70	5,276,814.61	6,023,635.88	5,908,460.51	5,505,747.00	
Deferred Charges and Statutory Expenditures	8,932,783.82	8,049,409.00	8,022,568.00	8,007,614.59	7,738,605.00	
Judgements Other Debits to Income:					125,500.00	
Interfund Advances		2,778,252.29		1,501,816.85	423,336.00	
Cancellation of Grants Receivable		2,110,202.20		1,501,010.05	148,844.37	
Overexpenditure of Appropriation Reserves					37,464.31	
Total Expenditures	101,339,686.66	96,384,434.36	92.739.551.64	101,884,993.03	95,619,134.68	
Excess in Revenues	12,835,309.59	175,361.46	6,141,110.69	5,321,141.45	4,002,288.52	
Adjustments to Income before Fund Balance:						
Expenditures included above which are by Statute						
Deferred Charges to the Budget of the Succeeding Year Overexpenditure of Appropriation Reserves		1,541,568.00			37,464.31	
Overexperioliture of Appropriation Reserves		1,541,506.00			37,404.31	
Statutory Excess to Fund Balance	12,835,309.59	1,716,929.46	6,141,110.69	5,321,141.45	4,039,752.83	
FUND BALANCE:						
Balance January 1	7,051,050.11	8,309,120.65	6,184,690.54	4,442,737.73	2,293,157.46	
Decreased by:	19,886,359.70	10,026,050.11	12,325,801.23	9,763,879.18	6,332,910.29	
Utilized as Revenue	3,677,335.81	2,975,000.00	4,016,680.58	3,579,188.64	1,890,172.56	
Balance December 31	\$ 16,209,023.89	\$7,051,050.11	\$8,309,120.65	\$ 6,184,690.54	\$4,442,737.73	

The accompanying Notes to Financial Statements are an integral part of this statement.

TRUST FUND

Statements of Assets, Liabilities and Reserves--Regulatory Basis

	As of December 24						
	2021	<u>2020</u>	s of December 3 2019	1, 2018	<u>2017</u>		
<u>ASSETS</u>	2021	2020	2019	2010	2017		
AGGETG							
Trust Other Funds:							
Cash - Treasurer	\$2.958.136.81	\$3,015,863.53	\$2.503.247.56	\$1.903.264.97	\$2,092,520.85		
Interfunds Receivable	126,267.07	+ -,- : -,	+ =, = + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +	+ ·,•••,=• ····	15.34		
	-, -						
	3,084,403.88	3,015,863.53	2,503,247.56	1,903,264.97	2,092,536.19		
			· · · · · ·	· · ·			
Open Space and Farmland Preservation Trust:							
Cash - Treasurer	1,570,793.02	974,575.21	1,211,560.52	1,116,098.09	3,531,856.00		
Investments	623,096.63	598,623.28	575,121.03	497,650.76	497,650.76		
Due from Bank	1,502.56	1,277.56					
Due Current Fund	649,895.89	1,444,335.17	1,444,335.17	1,987,300.49			
Taxes Receivable	4,373.94	399.53	286.25	3,621.90	1,142.52		
	2,849,662.04	3,019,210.75	3,231,302.97	3,604,671.24	4,030,649.28		
Total Trust Funds	\$5,934,065.92	\$6,035,074.28	\$5,734,550.53	\$5,507,936.21	\$6,123,185.47		
LIABILITIES AND RESERVES							
Trust Other Funds:							
Due Agency Trust from Payroll Trust					\$ 15.34		
Due Current Fund					287.85		
Reserve for:							
Accumulated Absences Trust	\$ 520,937.17	\$ 424,890.53	\$ 284,172.16	\$ 196,357.47	208,067.84		
Commodities Resale Program	515,415.78	297,933.62	348,969.58	49,265.05	35,881.13		
County Auction	3,515.92	3,552.92	3,552.92	3,552.92	3,552.92		
County Clerk	223,457.01	195,653.11	82,785.08	60,836.71	110,758.17		
Revolving Fund	2,568.88	2,568.88	2,568.88				
Document Preservation Fees		14,925.00					
Drug Awareness	125.00						
Engineering Escrow	38,716.75	36,684.25	30,963.40	28,533.40	28,173.00		
Environmental Enforcement	285,471.30	251,054.70	282,339.46	322,697.61	384,136.93		
First Responder Dinner	10,517.46	7,392.46	7,392.46	2,630.95	129.68		
Hospitalization		1.43	1.38	1.38	1.38		
Housing Revitalization	73,788.07	73,776.46	73,590.45	72,643.12	72,364.76		
Motor Vehicle Fines	1,049.16	125,298.84	286,793.24	151,417.72	333,659.30		
Net Payroll Account	7,072.30	3,456.95	4,052.69	4,052.69	504.17		
Parvin Bequest	41,184.23	33,244.34	16,910.15	4,504.01	0.01		
Payroll Agency	471,684.78	701,398.95	382,503.70	378,294.87	328,761.91		
Performance Bond - Woods Laurel Hills	3,375.00	3,375.00	3,375.00	3,375.00	3,375.00		
Prosecutor's Office:							
Asset Maintenance Account	15.15	50.32	740.97	2,337.11	2,269.54		
Auto Law Enforcement Trust Account	7,852.68	7,434.96	7,416.24	7,253.79	7,006.75		
County Law Enforcement Trust Account	59,764.38	72,682.72	93,034.35	65,762.74	75,161.37		
Federal County Law Enforcement Trust Account	69,983.81	69,972.84	74,785.94	81,548.71	68,711.86		
Municipal Law Enforcement Trust Account	29,084.68	27,727.65	36,691.64	33,928.84	37,851.42		
Seized Assets Trust Account	82,111.30	53,371.67	36,840.91	24,488.38	28,064.02		
Road Opening Deposits	19,754.44	19,634.44	18,346.44	17,828.44	17,698.44		
Realty Transfer Fees	16,200.95	106,381.05					
							
					(Continued)		

TRUST FUND

Statements of Assets, Liabilities and Reserves--Regulatory Basis

Trust Other Funds (Cont'd):	2021	2020	as of December 3 2019	1, <u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
Reserves (Cont'd): SCAPG - Nutrition Program SCAPG - Parvin Self Insurance Sheriff's Trust Surrogate Fees	\$ 19,224.03 24,420.59 64,431.03 57,702.54 102,109.44	\$ 14,382.76 18,333.65 64,420.91 54,191.19 94,879.17	\$ 13,363.96 19,484.30 64,258.46 51,773.78 81,867.91	\$ 2,754.61 12,411.67 63,408.69 45,242.08 75,986.46	\$ 1,323.83 2,489.88 45,518.89 44,919.83 71,375.25
Tax Appeals Filing Fees Triad Senior Donations Unemployment Claims Veterans Donations Weights & Measures Worker's Compensation	37,991.14 125.00 86,044.50 21,111.36 164,047.02 23,551.03	43,438.48 44.50 26,469.44 152,312.86 14,927.48	36,412.11 44.50 19,673.30 131,111.11 7,431.09	37,001.88 44.16 17,033.41 119,624.31 18,446.79	35,377.23 44.04 14,891.75 119,263.38 10,899.32
Open Space and Farmland Preservation Trust: Due Current Fund	3,084,403.88	3,015,863.53	2,503,247.56	1,903,264.97	2,092,536.19 12,699.51
Reserve for Open Space and Farmland Preservation	2,849,662.04 2,849,662.04 \$5,934,065.92	3,019,210.75 3,019,210.75 \$6,035,074.28	3,231,302.97 3,231,302.97 \$5,734,550.53	3,604,671.24 3,604,671.24 \$5,507,936.21	4,017,949.77 4,030,649.28 \$6,123,185.47

The accompanying Notes to Financial Statements are an integral part of this statement.

GENERAL CAPITAL FUND

Statements of Assets, Liabilities, Reserves and Fund Balance--Regulatory Basis

		А	s of December 31,		
	<u>2021</u>	2020	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
<u>ASSETS</u>					
Cash	\$ 42,428,481.21	\$ 45,815,434.73	\$11,175,626.07	\$ 9,470,752.97	\$ 4,883,663.14
Dam Restoration Loan Receivable Due from Bank	1,300,000.00 843.30	1,300,000.00 843.30	1,300,000.00	1,300,000.00	1,300,000.00
Grants Receivable	010.00	0.000			3,000,000.00
Due from Current Fund	259,225.38	1,850,393.03	903,576.93	4,110.31	, ,
Deferred Charges to Future Taxation:	0.4 === 0.00 0.0				
Funded	81,770,000.00	86,340,000.00	39,430,000.00	31,524,000.00	32,134,000.00
Unfunded	1,905,428.00	1,905,428.00	5,714,667.00	10,531,384.00	8,445,364.00
	\$127,663,977.89	\$137,212,099.06	\$58,523,870.00	\$52,830,247.28	\$49,763,027.14
LIABILITIES, RESERVES AND FUND BALAN	NCE				
Reserve for County Aid Program	\$ 4,712.74	\$ 4,712.74	\$ 4,712.74	\$ 4,712.74	\$ 4,712.74
Accrued Interest on Bond Sale			158,547.15	158,547.15	158,547.15
Serial Bonds Payable	80,470,000.00	85,040,000.00	38,130,000.00	30,224,000.00	30,834,000.00
Bond Anticipation Notes Payable Improvement Authorizations:			5,714,000.00	10,531,000.00	7,645,000.00
Funded	12,236,565.65	45,210,234.51	6,141,533.49	5,335,444.93	7,143,730.59
Unfunded	804,435.38	1,710,973.50	3,065,004.66	3,112,361.55	1,074,380.00
Contracts Payable	31,202,716.81	2,238,373.67	2,566,238.10	1,564,863.35	1,489,967.70
Dam Restoration Loan Payable	1,300,000.00	1,300,000.00	1,300,000.00	1,300,000.00	1,300,000.00
Reserve for Payment of Debt	7,918.42	270,175.75	111,628.60	111,628.60	
General Capital Fund Fund Balance	248,618.16	248,618.16	173,955.53	108,752.23	108,752.23
Capital Improvement Fund	1,389,010.73	1,189,010.73	1,158,249.73	378,936.73	3,936.73
	\$127,663,977.89	\$137,212,099.06	\$58,523,870.00	\$52,830,247.28	\$49,763,027.14

There were Bonds and Notes authorized, but not issued in the amount of \$384.00 and \$800,364.00 for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

The accompanying Notes to Financial Statements are an integral part of this statement.

Notes to Financial Statements For the Year Ended December 31, 2021

Note 1: SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

<u>Description of Financial Reporting Entity</u> - The County of Salem was incorporated on February 13, 1798. It is located in the southwest corner of New Jersey and covers approximately 350 square miles. The County of Gloucester is on the County's northern side and the County of Cumberland forms the eastern and southeastern border of the County.

The County's geographic makeup consists of State Parks, Fish and Wildlife Management Areas, Government Facilities, and meadows or low-lying areas. Forty-eight percent is devoted to agriculture, thirteen percent is developed for residential use (approximately 9,000 acres), and commercial and industrial use (approximately 6,500 acres). The New Jersey Turnpike travels through the County.

In Salem County there are fifteen political subdivisions, consisting of one city, eleven townships and three boroughs. The population of the County of Salem according to the official 2020 census is 64,837.

The County operates under the commissioner form of government. The Board of Commissioners consists of seven commissioner members elected at-large for three-year terms on a staggered basis. Each year, the board elects one of the Commissioners to serve as Director. The Director appoints Commissioners to be in charge of various committees. The Board, operating through the committee system, is charged with both executive and legislative responsibilities for: (1) formulating policies; (2) developing new programs; (3) appointing members of the various County commissions, authorities and boards; (4) approving the County's operating and capital budgets; and (5) appropriating the funds required from the thirty-seven municipal subdivisions of the County to maintain all County services.

<u>Component Units</u> - The financial statements of the component units of the County of Salem are not presented in accordance with Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 14, *The Financial Reporting Entity,* as amended. If the provisions of the aforementioned GASB Statement, as amended had been complied with, the financial statements of the following component units would have been either blended or discretely presented with the financial statements of the County, the primary government:

Salem County Improvement Authority 199 East Broadway Salem, NJ 08079

Salem County Vocational-Technical Schools Salem-Woodstown Road Woodstown, New Jersey 08098

Pollution Control Financing Authority 94 Market Street Salem, NJ 08079 Salem Community College 460 Hollywood Avenue Carneys Point, NJ 08069

Special Services School District of the County of Salem 328-B North Broadway Pennsville, New Jersey 08070

Annual financial reports may be inspected directly at the offices of these component units during regular business hours.

Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting and Financial Statement Presentation - The financial statements of the County contain all funds and account groups in accordance with the Requirements of Audit (the "Requirements") as promulgated by the State of New Jersey, Department of Community Affairs, Division of Local Government Services. The principles and practices established by the Requirements are designed primarily for determining compliance with legal provisions and budgetary restrictions and as a means of reporting on the stewardship of public officials with respect to public funds. Generally, the financial statements are presented using the flow of current financial resources measurement focus and modified accrual basis of accounting with minor exceptions as mandated by these Requirements. In addition, the prescribed accounting principles previously referred to differ in certain respects from accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America applicable to local government units. The more significant differences are explained in this note.

In accordance with the *Requirements*, the County accounts for its financial transactions through the use of separate funds and an account group which are described as follows:

<u>Current Fund</u> - The current fund accounts for resources and expenditures for governmental operations of a general nature, including federal and state grant funds.

<u>Trust Funds</u> - The various trust funds account for receipts, custodianship and disbursement of funds in accordance with the purpose for which each reserve was created.

<u>General Capital Fund</u> - The general capital fund accounts for receipt and disbursement of funds for the acquisition of general capital facilities, other than those acquired in the current fund.

<u>General Fixed Asset Group of Accounts</u> - The general fixed asset group of accounts is utilized to account for property, land, buildings, and equipment that have been acquired by other governmental funds.

Budgets and Budgetary Accounting - The County must adopt an annual budget for its current and open space and farmland preservation trust in accordance with N.J.S.A. 40A:4 et seq. N.J.S.A. 40A:4-5 requires the governing body to introduce and approve the annual county budget no later than January 26 of each year. At introduction, the governing body shall fix the time and place for a public hearing on the budget and must advertise the time and place at least ten days prior to the hearing in a newspaper published and circulating in the county. The public hearing must not be held less than eighteen days after the date the budget was introduced. After the hearing has been held, the governing body may, by majority vote, adopt the budget or may amend the budget in accordance with N.J.S.A. 40A:4-9. Amendments to adopted budgets, if any, are detailed in the statements of revenues and expenditures.

An extension of the statutory dates for introduction, approval and adoption of the County budget may be granted by the Director of the Division of Local Government Services, with the permission of the Local Finance Board.

Budgets are adopted on the same basis of accounting utilized for the preparation of the County's financial statements.

<u>Cash, Cash Equivalents and Investments</u> - Cash and cash equivalents include petty cash, change funds and cash on deposit with public depositories. All certificates of deposit are recorded as cash regardless of the date of maturity. Investments are stated at cost; therefore, unrealized gains or losses on investments have not been recorded.

New Jersey municipal units are required by N.J.S.A. 40A: 5-14 to deposit public funds in a bank or trust company having its place of business in the State of New Jersey and organized under the laws of the United States or of the State of New Jersey or in the New Jersey Cash Management Fund. N.J.S.A. 40A:5-15.1 provides a list of investments which may be purchased by New Jersey municipal units. In addition, other State statutes permit investments in obligations issued by local utilities and other state agencies.

N.J.S.A. 17:9-41 et seq. establishes the requirements for the security of deposits of governmental units. The statute requires that no governmental unit shall deposit public funds in a public depository unless such funds are secured in accordance with the Governmental Unit Deposit Protection Act ("GUDPA"), a multiple financial institutional collateral pool, which was enacted in 1970 to protect governmental units from a loss of funds on deposit with a failed banking institution in New Jersey. Public depositories include State or federally chartered banks, savings banks or associations located in or having a branch office in the State of New Jersey, the deposits of which are federally insured. All public depositories must pledge collateral, having a market value at least equal to five percent of the average daily balance of collected public funds, to secure the deposits of governmental units. If a public depository fails, the collateral it has pledged, plus the collateral of all other public depositories, is available to pay the amount of their deposits to the governmental units.

The cash management plan adopted by the County requires it to deposit funds in public depositories protected from loss under the provisions of the Act.

<u>Interfunds</u> - Interfund receivables and payables that arise from transactions between funds are recorded by all funds affected by such transactions in the period in which the transaction is executed. Interfund receivables in the current fund are recorded with offsetting reserves which are created by charges to operations. Income is recognized in the year the receivables are liquidated. Interfund receivables in the other funds are not offset by reserves.

<u>Inventories of Supplies</u> - The costs of inventories of supplies for all funds are recorded as expenditures at the time individual items are purchased. The costs of inventories are not included on the various statements of assets, liabilities, reserves and fund balance.

General Fixed Assets - Accounting for governmental fixed assets, as required by N.J.A.C. 5:30-5.6, differs in certain respects from accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. In accordance with the regulations, all local units, including municipalities, must maintain a general fixed assets reporting system that establishes and maintains a physical inventory of nonexpendable, tangible property as defined and limited by the U.S. Office of Management and Budget's Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards (Part 200, §200.12), except that the useful life of such property is at least five years. The County has adopted a capitalization threshold of \$5,000.00, the maximum amount allowed by the Circular. Generally, assets are valued at historical cost; however, assets acquired prior to December 31, 1985 are valued at actual historical cost or estimated historical cost. No depreciation of general fixed assets is recorded. Donated general fixed assets are recorded at acquisition value as of the date of the transaction. Interest costs relative to the acquisition of general fixed assets are recorded as expenditures when paid. Public domain ("infrastructure") general fixed assets consisting of certain improvements such as roads, bridges, curbs and gutters, streets and sidewalks and drainage systems are not capitalized. Expenditures for construction in progress are recorded in the capital funds until such time as the construction is completed and put into operation. The County is required to maintain a subsidiary ledger detailing fixed assets records to control additions, retirements and transfers of fixed assets. In addition, a statement of general fixed asset group of accounts, reflecting the activity for the year, must be included in the County's basic financial statements.

<u>General Fixed Assets (Cont'd)</u> - The regulations require that general fixed assets, whether constructed or acquired through purchase, grant or gift be included in the aforementioned inventory. In addition, property management standards must be maintained that include accurate records indicating asset description, source, ownership, acquisition cost and date, the percentage of Federal participation (if any), and the location, use, and condition of the asset. Periodically, physical inventories must be taken and reconciled with these records. Lastly, all fixed assets must be adequately controlled to safeguard against loss, damage, or theft.

<u>Deferred Charges</u> - The recognition of certain expenditures is deferred to future periods. These expenditures, or deferred charges, are generally overexpenditures of legally adopted budget appropriations or emergency appropriations made in accordance with N.J.S.A. 40A:4-46 et seq. Deferred charges are subsequently raised as items of appropriation in budgets of succeeding years.

<u>Fund Balance</u> - Fund balance included in the current fund represents an amount available for anticipation as revenue in future years' budgets, with certain restrictions.

<u>Revenues</u> - Revenues are recorded when received in cash except for certain amounts which are due from other governmental units. Revenue from federal and state grants is realized when anticipated as such in the County's budget. Other amounts that are due to the County which are susceptible to accrual are also recorded as receivables with offsetting reserves and recorded as revenue when received.

<u>County Taxes</u> – Every municipality within the County is responsible for levying, collecting and remitting county taxes for the County of Salem. County taxes are determined on a calendar year by the County Board of Taxation based upon the ratables required to be certified to them on January 10 of each year. Operations for every municipality is charged for the amount due the County for the year, based upon the ratables required to be certified to the County Board of Taxation by January 10 of the current year. In addition, operations for every municipality are charged for the County share of added and omitted taxes certified to the County Board of Taxation by October 10 of the current year and due to be paid to the County by February 15 of the following year.

Expenditures - Expenditures are recorded on the "budgetary" basis of accounting. Generally, expenditures are recorded when paid. However, for charges to amounts appropriated for "other expenses", an amount is encumbered through the issuance of a numerically controlled purchase order or when a contract is executed in accordance with N.J.A.C. 5:30-5.2. When encumbered charges are paid, the amount encumbered is simultaneously liquidated in its original amount. Encumbrances are offset by an account entitled reserve for encumbrances. The reserve is classified as a cash liability under New Jersey municipal accounting. At December 31, this reserve represents the portion of appropriation reserves that has been encumbered and is subject to the same statutory provisions as appropriation reserves.

Appropriations for principal and interest payments on outstanding general capital bonds and notes are provided on the cash basis.

<u>Appropriation Reserves</u> - Appropriation reserves covering unexpended appropriation balances are automatically created at year-end and recorded as liabilities, except for amounts which may be canceled by the governing body. Appropriation reserves are available, until lapsed at the close of the succeeding year, to meet specific claims, commitments, or contracts incurred during the preceding year. Lapsed appropriation reserves are recorded as income.

<u>Long-Term Debt</u> - Long-term debt, relative to the acquisition of capital assets, is recorded as a liability in the general capital fund.

<u>Compensated Absences and Postemployment Benefits</u> - Compensated absences for vacation, sick leave and other compensated absences are recorded and provided for in the annual budget in the year in which they are paid, on a pay-as-you-go basis. Likewise, no accrual is made for postemployment benefits, if any, which are also funded on a pay-as-you-go basis.

Note 2: CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

<u>Custodial Credit Risk Related to Deposits</u> - Custodial credit risk is the risk that, in the event of a bank failure, the County's deposits might not be recovered. Although the County does not have a formal policy regarding custodial credit risk, N.J.S.A. 17:9-41 et seq. requires that governmental units shall deposit public funds in public depositories protected from loss under the provisions of the Governmental Unit Deposit Protection Act (GUDPA). Under the Act, the first \$250,000.00 of governmental deposits in each insured depository is protected by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC). Public funds owned by the County in excess of FDIC insured amounts are protected by GUDPA. However, GUDPA does not protect intermingled agency funds such as salary withholdings, bail funds, or funds that may pass to the County relative to the happening of a future condition. Such funds are classified as uninsured and uncollateralized.

As of December 31, 2021, the County's bank balances of \$74,087,904.74 were exposed to custodial credit risk as follows:

Insured by FDIC and GUDPA	\$ 73,542,812.57
Uninsured and Uncollateralized	545,092.17
Total	\$ 74.087.904.74

\$

623,096.63

Note 3: INVESTMENTS

Total

New Jersey municipal units are limited as to the types of investments and types of financial institutions they may invest in. N.J.S.A. 18A:20-37 provides a list of permissible investments that may be purchased by New Jersey municipal units. These permissible investments generally include bonds or other obligations of the United States of America or obligations guaranteed by the United States of America; government money market mutual funds; any obligation that a federal agency or a federal instrumentality has issued in accordance with an act of Congress; bonds or other obligations of the local unit or bonds or other obligations of school districts of which the local unit is a part or within which the school district is located; bonds or other obligations, having a maturity date not more than 397 days from the date of purchase, approved by the Division of Local Government Services in the Department of Community Affairs for investment by local units; local government investment pools; deposits with the State of New Jersey Cash Management Fund; and agreements for the purchase of fully collateralized securities with certain provisions. The County has no investment policy that would further limit its investment choices.

<u>Custodial Credit Risk Related to Investments</u> - For an investment, custodial credit risk is the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty, the County will not be able to recover the value of its investments or collateral securities that are in possession of an outside party if the counterparty to the transactions fails. Other than the rules and regulations promulgated by N.J.S.A. 40A:5-15.1, the County has no investment policy to limit its exposure to custodial credit risk. As of December 31, 2021, the County's investments were exposed to custodial credit risk as follows:

arty's trust department or agent in the	-
unregistered, with securities held by the or by its trust department or agent but not 's name 623,090	6.63
3 Harrie UZG	,030

As of December 31, 2021, the County had the following investments:

Uninsured and unregistered with securities held by the

<u>Investment</u>	<u>Maturities</u>	Cost	Hair Value Hierarchy <u>Level *</u>	<u>!</u>	Fair Value
US Treasury Strips	237.42 months average	\$ 623,096.63	Level 1	\$	946,067.13

^{*} Level 1 inputs are quoted (unadjusted) prices in active markets for identical assets that the government can access at the measurement date. Observable markets include exchange markets, dealer markets, brokered markets and principal-toprincipal markets.

The weighted average maturity of the County's investment portfolio was 237.42 months as of December 31, 2021.

<u>Interest Rate Risk</u> - Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. Other than the rules and regulations promulgated by N.J.S.A. 40A:5-15.1, the County does not have a formal investment policy that limits investment maturities as a means of managing its exposure to fair value losses arising from increasing interest rates.

Note 3: INVESTMENTS (CONT'D)

<u>Credit Risk</u> - Credit risk is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligation. As stated in note 1, investments are purchased in accordance with N.J.S.A. 40A:5-15.1. Other than the rules and regulations promulgated by N.J.S.A. 40A:5-15.1, the County has no investment policy that would further limit its exposure to credit risk. As of December 31, 2021, the County's investments had the following ratings:

	Standard		
<u>Investment</u>	<u>& Poor's</u>	Moody's	
US Treasury Strips	AAA	Aaa	

<u>Concentration of Credit Risk</u> - Concentration of credit risk is the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer. Other than the rules and regulations promulgated by N.J.S.A. 40A:5-15.1, the County's investment policies place no limit on the amount the County may invest in any one issuer. As of December 31, 2021, 100% of the County's investments are in US Treasury Strips.

Note 4: PROPERTY TAXES

The following is a five-year comparison of certain statistical information relative to property taxes and property tax collections for the current and previous four calendar years:

Comparative Schedule of Tax Rates

	Year Ended								
		<u> 2021</u>	:	<u> 2020</u>		<u> 2019</u>		<u> 2018</u>	<u> 2017</u>
County Tax Rate	\$	1.209	\$	1.197	\$	1.187	\$	1.164	\$ 1.141
County Open Space and Farmland Preservation Tax Rate	\$	0.020	\$	0.020	\$	0.020	\$	0.020	\$ 0.020

Assessed Valuation

<u>Year</u>	<u> </u>	<u>Amount</u>				
2021	\$	5,141,407,249				
2020		5,092,058,514				
2019		5,023,197,445				
2018		5,034,771,435				
2017	4	4,934,856,756				

Note 4: PROPERTY TAXES (CONT'D)

The following is a five-year comparison of certain statistical information relative to property taxes and property tax collections for the current and previous four calendar years (cont'd):

Comparison of Tax Levies and Collections

<u>Year</u>	Tax Levy	Total <u>Collections</u>	Percentage of Collections
2021	\$ 61,805,980	\$ 61,805,980	100.00%
2020	60,685,357	60,685,357	100.00%
2019	58,653,268	58,653,268	100.00%
2018	58,157,686	58,157,686	100.00%
2017	55,718,512	55,718,512	100.00%

Note 5: FUND BALANCES APPROPRIATED

The following schedule details the amount of fund balances available at the end of the current year and four previous years and the amounts utilized in the subsequent year's budgets.

<u>Year</u>	De	Balance cember 31,	E	Jtilized in Budget of ceeding Year	Percentage of Fund Balance Used
2021	\$	16,209,024	\$	6,092,500	37.59%
2020		7,051,050		3,677,336	52.15%
2019		8,309,121		2,975,000	35.80%
2018		6,184,691		4,016,681	64.95%
2017		4,442,739		3,579,189	80.56%

Note 6: INTERFUND RECEIVABLES AND PAYABLES

The following interfund balances were recorded on the various statements of assets, liabilities, reserves and fund balance as of December 31, 2021:

<u>Fund</u>	Interfunds <u>Receivable</u>	 nterfunds Payable
Current		\$ 4,856,822
Federal and State Grant	\$ 3,821,433.69	
Trust Other	126,267.07	
Open Space Trust	649,895.89	
General Capital	259,225.38	
	\$ 4,856,822	\$ 4,856,822

The interfund receivables and payables above predominately resulted from collections and payments made by certain funds on behalf of other funds. During the year 2022, the County expects to liquidate such interfunds, depending upon the availability of cash flow.

Note 7: PENSION PLANS

A substantial number of the County's employees participate in one of the following defined benefit pension plans: the Public Employees' Retirement System ("PERS") and the Police and Firemen's Retirement System ("PFRS"), which are administered by the New Jersey Division of Pensions and Benefits. In addition, several County employees participate in the Defined Contribution Retirement Program ("DCRP"), which is a defined contribution pension plan. This Plan is administered by Empower (formerly Prudential Financial) for the New Jersey Division of Pensions and Benefits. Each Plan has a Board of Trustees that is primarily responsible for its administration. The Division issues a publicly available financial report that includes financial statements, required supplementary information and detailed information about the PERS and PFRS plans' fiduciary net position which can be obtained by writing to or at the following website:

State of New Jersey
Division of Pensions and Benefits
P.O. Box 295
Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0295
https://www.state.nj.us/treasury/pensions/financial-reports.shtml

General Information about the Pension Plans

Plan Descriptions

Public Employees' Retirement System - The Public Employees' Retirement System is a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan, which was established as of January 1, 1955, under the provisions of N.J.S.A. 43:15A. The PERS' designated purpose is to provide retirement, death, disability and medical benefits to certain qualified members. Membership in the PERS is mandatory for substantially all full-time employees of the County, provided the employee is not required to be a member of another state-administered retirement system or other state pensions fund or local jurisdiction's pension fund. The PERS' Board of Trustees is primarily responsible for the administration of the PERS.

Police and Firemen's Retirement System - The Police and Firemen's Retirement System is a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan, which was established as of July 1, 1944, under the provisions of N.J.S.A. 43:16A. The PFRS' designated purpose is to provide retirement, death, disability and medical benefits to certain qualified members. Membership in the PFRS is mandatory for substantially all full-time police and firemen of the County. The PFRS' Board of Trustees is primarily responsible for the administration of the PFRS.

Defined Contribution Retirement Program - The Defined Contribution Retirement Program is a multiple-employer defined contribution pension fund established on July 1, 2007 under the provisions of P.L. 2007, c. 92 and P.L. 2007, c. 103, and expanded under the provisions of P.L. 2008, c. 89 and P.L. 2010, c. 1. The DCRP is a tax-qualified defined contribution money purchase pension plan under Internal Revenue Code (IRC) § 401(a) et seq., and is a "governmental plan" within the meaning of IRC § 414(d). The DCRP provides retirement benefits for eligible employees and their beneficiaries. Individuals covered under DCRP are employees enrolled in PERS on or after July 1, 2007, who earn salary in excess of established "maximum compensation" limits; employees enrolled in New Jersey State Police Retirement System (SPRS) or the Police and Firemen's Retirement System (PFRS) after May 21, 2010, who earn salary in excess of established "maximum compensation" limits; employees otherwise eligible to enroll in PERS on or after November 2, 2008, who do not earn the minimum annual salary for tier 3 enrollment but who earn salary of at least \$5,000.00 annually; and employees otherwise eligible to enroll in PERS after May 21, 2010 who do not work the minimum number of hours per week required for tiers 4 or 5 enrollment, but who earn salary of at least \$5,000.00 annually.

General Information about the Pension Plans (Cont'd)

Vesting and Benefit Provisions

Public Employees' Retirement System - The vesting and benefit provisions are set by N.J.S.A. 43:15A. The PERS provides retirement, death and disability benefits. All benefits vest after ten years of service.

The following represents the membership tiers for PERS:

Tier Definition

- 1 Members who were enrolled prior to July 1, 2007
- 2 Members who were eligible to enroll on or after July 1, 2007 and prior to November 2, 2008
- 3 Members who were eligible to enroll on or after November 2, 2008 and prior to May 22, 2010
- 4 Members who were eligible to enroll on or after May 22, 2010 and prior to June 28, 2011
- 5 Members who were eligible to enroll on or after June 28, 2011

Service retirement benefits of 1/55th of final average salary for each year of service credit is available to tiers 1 and 2 members upon reaching age 60 and to tier 3 members upon reaching age 62. Service retirement benefits of 1/60th of final average salary for each year of service credit is available to tier 4 members upon reaching age 62 and tier 5 members upon reaching age 65. Early retirement benefits are available to tiers 1 and 2 members before reaching age 60, tiers 3 and 4 with 25 years or more of service credit before age 62, and tier 5 with 30 or more years of service credit before age 65. Benefits are reduced by a fraction of a percent for each month that a member retires prior to the age at which a member can receive full early retirement benefits in accordance with their respective tier. Tier 1 members can receive an unreduced benefit from age 55 to age 60 if they have at least 25 years of service. Deferred retirement is available to members who have at least 10 years of service credit and have not reached the service retirement age for the respective tier.

Police and Firemen's Retirement System - The vesting and benefit provisions are set by N.J.S.A. 43:16A. The PFRS provides retirement, death and disability benefits. All benefits vest after 10 years of service, except disability benefits, which vest after four years of service.

The following represents the membership tiers for PFRS:

Tier Definition

- 1 Members who were enrolled prior to May 22, 2010
- 2 Members who were eligible to enroll on or after May 22, 2010 and prior to June 28, 2011
- 3 Members who were eligible to enroll on or after June 28, 2011

Service retirement benefits are available at age 55 and are generally determined to be 2% of final compensation for each year of creditable service up to 30 years plus 1% for each year of service in excess of 30 years. Members may seek special retirement after achieving 25 years of creditable service, in which benefits would equal 65% (tiers 1 and 2 members) and 60% (tier 3 members) of final compensation plus 1% for each year of creditable service over 25 years but not to exceed 30 years. Members may elect deferred retirement benefits after achieving ten years of service, in which case benefits would begin at age 55 equal to 2% of final compensation for each year of service.

General Information about the Pension Plans (Cont'd)

Vesting and Benefit Provisions (Cont'd)

Defined Contribution Retirement Program - Eligible members are provided with a defined contribution retirement plan intended to qualify for favorable Federal income tax treatment under IRC Section 401(a), a noncontributory group life insurance plan and a noncontributory group disability benefit plan. A participant's interest in that portion of his or her defined contribution retirement plan account attributable to employee contributions shall immediately become and shall at all times remain fully vested and non-forfeitable. A participant's interest in that portion of his or her defined contribution retirement plan account attributable to employer contributions shall be vested and non-forfeitable on the date the participant commences the second year of employment or upon his or her attainment of age 65, while employed by an employer, whichever occurs first.

Contributions

Public Employees' Retirement System - The contribution policy is set by N.J.S.A. 43:15A and requires contributions by active members and contributing employers. Pursuant to the provisions of P.L. 2011, C. 78, the member contribution rate is currently 7.50% of base salary, effective July 1, 2018. The rate for members who are eligible for the Prosecutors Part of PERS (P.L. 2001, C. 366) is 10.0%. Employers' contributions are based on an actuarially determined amount, which includes the normal cost and unfunded accrued liability.

Special Funding Situation Component - Under N.J.S.A. 43:15A, local participating employers are responsible for their own contributions based on actuarially determined amounts, except where legislation was passed which legally obligated the State if certain circumstances occurred. The legislation, which legally obligates the State, is Chapter 366, P.L. 2001. This legislation established the Prosecutors Part of the PERS which provides enhanced retirement benefits for Prosecutors enrolled in the PERS. The State is liable for the increased pension costs to a County that resulted from the enrollment of Prosecutors in the Prosecutors Part. The amounts contributed on behalf of the local participating employers under this legislation is considered to be a *special funding situation* as defined by GASB Statement No. 68 and the State is treated as a nonemployer contributing entity. Since the local participating employers do not contribute under this legislation directly to the Plan (except for employer specific financed amounts), there is no net pension liability or deferred outflows or inflows to disclose in the notes to the financial statements of the local participating employers related to this legislation.

The County's contractually required contribution rate for the year ended December 31, 2021 was 15.06% of the County's covered payroll. This amount was actuarially determined as the amount that, when combined with employee contributions, is expected to finance the costs of benefits earned by employees during the year, including an additional amount to finance any unfunded accrued liability.

Based on the most recent PERS measurement date of June 30, 2021, the County's contractually required contribution to the pension plan for the year ended December 31, 2021 is \$2,105,016.00, and is payable by April 1, 2022. Due to the basis of accounting described in note 1, no liability has been recorded in the financial statements for this amount. For the prior year measurement date of June 30, 2020, the County's contractually required contribution to the pension plan for the year ended December 31, 2020 was \$1,936,300.00, which was paid on April 1, 2021.

Employee contributions to the Plan for the year ended December 31, 2021 were \$1,078,157.56.

General Information about the Pension Plans (Cont'd)

Contributions (Cont'd)

Public Employees' Retirement System (Cont'd) - The amount of contractually required contribution for the State of New Jersey's proportionate share, associated with the County, for the year ended December 31, 2021 was 0.91% of the County's covered payroll.

Based on the most recent PERS measurement date of June 30, 2021, the State's contractually required contribution, on-behalf of the County, to the pension plan for the year ended December 31, 2021 was \$127,651.00, and is payable by April 1, 2022. For the prior year measurement date of June 30, 2020, the State's contractually required contribution, on-behalf of the County, to the pension plan for the year ended December 31, 2020 was \$78,055.00, which was paid on April 1, 2021.

Police and Firemen's Retirement System - The contribution policy for PFRS is set by N.J.S.A 43:16A and requires contributions by active members and contributing employers. Pursuant to the provisions of P.L. 2011, C. 78, the member contribution rate is currently 10.0% of base salary. State legislation has modified the amount that is contributed by the State. The State's contribution amount is based on an actuarially determined rate, which includes the normal cost and unfunded accrued liability.

Special Funding Situation Component - Under N.J.S.A. 43:16A-15, local participating employers are responsible for their own contributions based on actuarially determined amounts, except where legislation was passed which legally obligated the State if certain circumstances occurred. The legislation, which legally obligates the State, is as follows: Chapter 8, P.L. 2000, Chapter 318, P.L. 2001, Chapter 86, P.L. 2001, Chapter 511, P.L. 1991, Chapter 109, P.L. 1979, Chapter 247, P.L. 1993 and Chapter 201, P.L. 2001. The amounts contributed on behalf of the local participating employers under this legislation is considered to be a *special funding situation* as defined by GASB Statement No. 68 and the State is treated as a nonemployer contributing entity. Since the local participating employers do not contribute under this legislation directly to the Plan (except for employer specific financed amounts), there is no net pension liability or deferred outflows or inflows to disclose in the notes to the financial statements of the local participating employers related to this legislation.

The County's contractually required contribution rate for the year ended December 31, 2021 was 30.05% of the County's covered payroll. This amount was actuarially determined as the amount that, when combined with employee contributions, is expected to finance the costs of benefits earned by employees during the year, with an additional amount to finance any unfunded accrued liability.

General Information about the Pension Plans (Cont'd)

Contributions (Cont'd)

Police and Firemen's Retirement System (Cont'd) - Based on the most recent PFRS measurement date of June 30, 2021, the County's contractually required contribution to the pension plan for the year ended December 31, 2021 is \$3,512,819.00, and is payable by April 1, 2022. Due to the basis of accounting described in note 1, no liability has been recorded in the financial statements for this amount. For the prior year measurement date of June 30, 2020, the County's contractually required contribution to the pension plan for the year ended December 31, 2020 was \$3,534,664.00, which was paid on April 1, 2021.

Employee contributions to the Plan for the year ended December 31, 2021 were \$1,184,624.74.

The amount of contractually required contribution for the State of New Jersey's proportionate share, associated with the County, for the year ended December 31, 2021 was 4.60% of the County's covered payroll.

Based on the most recent PFRS measurement date of June 30, 2021 the State's contractually required contribution, on-behalf of the County, to the pension plan for the year ended December 31, 2021 was \$538,248.00, and is payable by April 1, 2022. For the prior year measurement date of June 30, 2020, the State's contractually required contribution, on-behalf of the County, to the pension plan for the year ended December 31, 2020 was \$488,225.00, which was paid on April 1, 2021.

Defined Contribution Retirement Program - The contribution policy is set by N.J.S.A. 43:15C-3 and requires contributions by active members and contributing employers. In accordance with Chapter 92, P.L. 2007 and Chapter 103, P.L. 2007, Plan members are required to contribute 5.5% of their annual covered salary. In addition to the employee contributions, the County contributes 3% of the employees' base salary, for each pay period.

For the year ended December 31, 2021, employee contributions totaled \$64,459.07, and the County's contributions were \$41,019.14. There were no forfeitures during the year.

<u>Pension Liabilities, Pension (Benefit) Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions (Cont'd)</u>

Public Employees' Retirement System (Cont'd)

Pension Liability - At December 31, 2021, the County's and State of New Jersey's proportionate share of the PERS net pension liability were as follows:

County's Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability \$ 21,293,421.00

State of New Jersey's Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability Associated with the County

1,232,441.00

\$ 22,525,862.00

The net pension liability was measured as of June 30, 2021 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of July 1, 2020. The total pension liability was calculated through the use of updated procedures to roll forward from the actuarial valuation date to the measurement date of June 30, 2021. The County's proportion of the net pension liability was based on a projection of the County's long-term share of contributions to the pension plan relative to the projected contributions of all participating employers and the State of New Jersey, actuarially determined. For the June 30, 2021 measurement date, the County's proportion was 0.1797444144%, which was an increase of 0.0027435667% from its proportion measured as of June 30, 2020. Likewise, at June 30, 2021, the State of New Jersey's proportion, on-behalf of the County, was 0.9759306862%, which was an increase of 0.0143475967% from its proportion, on-behalf of the County, measured as of June 30, 2020.

Pension (Benefit) Expense - For the year ended December 31, 2021, the County's proportionate share of the PERS pension (benefit) expense, calculated by the Plan as of the June 30, 2021 measurement date was (\$3,476,256.00). This (benefit) expense is not recognized by the County because of the regulatory basis of accounting as described in note 1; however, as previously mentioned, for the year ended December 31, 2021, the County's contribution to PERS was \$1,936,300.00, and was paid on April 1, 2021.

For the year ended December 31, 2021, the State's proportionate share of the PERS pension (benefit) expense, associated with the County, calculated by the Plan as of the June 30, 2021 measurement date, was \$108,641.00. This on-behalf (benefit) expense is not recognized by the County because of the regulatory basis of accounting as described in note 1.

Police and Firemen's Retirement System

Pension Liability - As of December 31, 2021, the County's and State of New Jersey's proportionate share of the PFRS net pension liability were as follows:

County's Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability \$ 22,030,471.00

State of New Jersey's Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability Associated with the County

6,196,066.00

\$ 28,226,537.00

<u>Pension Liabilities, Pension (Benefit) Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions (Cont'd)</u>

Police and Firemen's Retirement System (Cont'd)

Pension Liability - The net pension liability was measured as of June 30, 2021, and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of July 1, 2020. The total pension liability was calculated through the use of updated procedures to roll forward from the actuarial valuation date to the measurement date of June 30, 2021. The County's proportion of the net pension liability was based on a projection of the County's long-term share of contributions to the pension plan relative to the projected contributions of all participating employers and the State of New Jersey, actuarially determined. For the June 30, 2021 measurement date, the County's proportion was 0.3014094003%, which was a decrease of (0.0149848188%) from its proportion measured as of June 30, 2020. Likewise, at June 30, 2021, the State of New Jersey's proportion, on-behalf of the County, was 0.3014094760%, which was a decrease of (0.0149847431%) from its proportion, on-behalf of the County, measured as of June 30, 2020.

Pension (Benefit) Expense - For the year ended December 31, 2021, the County's proportionate share of the PFRS pension (benefit) expense, calculated by the Plan as of the June 30, 2021 measurement date was (\$3,054,908.00). This (benefit) expense is not recognized by the County because of the regulatory basis of accounting as described in note 1; however, as previously mentioned, for the year ended December 31, 2021, the County's contribution to PFRS was \$3,534,664.00, and was paid on April 1, 2021.

For the year ended December 31, 2021, the State's proportionate share of the PFRS pension (benefit) expense, associated with the County, calculated by the Plan as of the June 30, 2021 measurement date, was \$690,061.00. This on-behalf (benefit) expense is not recognized by the County because of the regulatory basis of accounting as described in note 1.

Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources - As of December 31, 2021, the County had deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources						Deferred Inflows of Resources				
	<u>PERS</u>			<u>PFRS</u>		<u>Total</u>		<u>PERS</u>		<u>PFRS</u>	<u>Total</u>
Differences between Expected and Actual Experience	\$	335,825.00	\$	251,341.00	\$	587,166.00	\$	152,436.00	\$	2,639,023.00	\$ 2,791,459.00
Changes of Assumptions		110,896.00		117,226.00		228,122.00		7,580,596.00		6,602,431.00	14,183,027.00
Net Difference between Projected and Actual Earnings on Pension Plan Investments		-		-		-		5,609,246.00		9,387,901.00	14,997,147.00
Changes in Proportion and Differences between County Contributions and Proportionate Share of Contributions		481,725.00		1,312,523.00		1,794,248.00		1,643,436.00		3,234,885.00	4,878,321.00
County Contributions Subsequent to the Measurement Date		1,052,508.00		1,756,410.00		2,808,918.00	_				
	\$	1,980,954.00	\$	3,437,500.00	\$	5,418,454.00	\$	14,985,714.00	\$	21,864,240.00	\$ 36,849,954.00

<u>Pension Liabilities, Pension (Benefit) Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions (Cont'd)</u>

Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources (Cont'd) - Deferred outflows of resources in the amounts of \$1,052,508.00 and \$1,756,410.00 for PERS and PFRS, respectively, will be included as a reduction of the net pension liability during the year ending December 31, 2022. These amounts were based on an estimated April 1, 2023 contractually required contribution, prorated from the pension plans' measurement date of June 30, 2021 to the County's year end of December 31, 2021.

The County will amortize the other deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions over the following number of years:

Defermed Defermed Defermed Defe	
Deferred Deferred Deferred Defe Outflows of Inflows of Outflows of Inflow <u>Resources</u> <u>Resources</u> <u>Resources</u> <u>Resources</u>	
Differences between Expected	
and Actual Experience	
Year of Pension Plan Deferral:	
June 30, 2016 5.57 5.5	3
June 30, 2017 5.48 - 5.59 -	
June 30, 2018 - 5.63 5.73 -	
June 30, 2019 5.21 5.9	2
June 30, 2020 5.16 - 5.90 -	
June 30, 2021 - 5.13 - 6.1	7
Changes of Assumptions	
Year of Pension Plan Deferral:	
June 30, 2016 5.57 - 5.58 -	
June 30, 2017 - 5.48 - 5.5	9
June 30, 2018 - 5.63 - 5.7	3
June 30, 2019 - 5.21 - 5.9	2
June 30, 2020 - 5.16 - 5.9)
June 30, 2021 5.13 - 6.17 -	
Difference between Projected	
and Actual Earnings on Pension	
Plan Investments	
Year of Pension Plan Deferral:	`
June 30, 2017 - 5.00 - 5.0 June 30, 2018 - 5.00 - 5.0	
June 30, 2019 - 5.00 - 5.0	
June 30, 2020 - 5.00 - 5.0	
June 30, 2021 - 5.00 - 5.0	
Changes in Proportion	,
Year of Pension Plan Deferral:	
June 30, 2016 5.57 5.57 5.58 5.5	3
June 30, 2017 5.48 5.48 5.59 5.5	
June 30, 2018 5.63 5.63 5.73 5.7	3
June 30, 2019 5.21 5.21 5.92 5.9	2
June 30, 2020 5.16 5.16 5.90 5.9)
June 30, 2021 5.13 5.13 6.17 6.1	

<u>Pension Liabilities, Pension (Benefit) Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions (Cont'd)</u>

Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources (Cont'd) - Other amounts included as deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in future periods as follows:

Year Ending Dec 31,	PERS	<u>PFRS</u>	<u>Total</u>
2022	\$ (5,845,397.00)	\$ (6,284,718.00)	\$(12,130,115.00)
2023	(4,075,630.00)	(5,023,871.00)	(9,099,501.00)
2024	(2,419,688.00)	(4,022,007.00)	(6,441,695.00)
2025	(1,732,436.00)	(3,863,805.00)	(5,596,241.00)
2026	15,883.00	(845,084.00)	(829,201.00)
Thereafter		(143,665.00)	(143,665.00)
	\$(14,057,268.00)	\$(20,183,150.00)	\$(34,240,418.00)

Actuarial Assumptions

The net pension liability was measured as of June 30, 2021, and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of July 1, 2020. The total pension liability was calculated through the use of updated procedures to roll forward from the actuarial valuation date to the measurement date of June 30, 2021. This actuarial valuation used the following actuarial assumptions, applied to all periods included in the measurement:

<u>PERS</u>	<u>PFRS</u>
2.75%	2.75%
3.25%	3.25%
2.00% - 6.00%	
3.00% - 7.00%	
	3.25% - 15.25%
7.00%	7.00%
July 1, 2014 - June 30, 2018	July 1, 2013 - June 30, 2018
	2.75% 3.25% 2.00% - 6.00% 3.00% - 7.00%

⁽¹⁾ based on years of service

.

Actuarial Assumptions (Cont'd)

Public Employees' Retirement System

Pre-retirement mortality rates were based on the Pub-2010 General Below-Median Income Employee mortality table with an 82.2% adjustment for males and 101.4% adjustment for females, and with future improvement from the base year of 2010 on a generational basis. Post-retirement mortality rates were based on the Pub-2010 General Below-Median Income Healthy Retiree mortality table with a 91.4% adjustment for males and 99.7% adjustment for females, and with future improvement from the base year of 2010 on a generational basis. Disability retirement rates used to value disabled retirees were based on the Pub-2010 Non-Safety Disabled Retiree mortality table with a 127.7% adjustment for males and 117.2% adjustment for females, and with future improvement from the base year of 2010 on a generational basis. Mortality improvement is based on Scale MP-2021.

Police and Firemen's Retirement System

Pre-retirement mortality rates were based on the PubS-2010 amount-weighted mortality table with a 105.6% adjustment for males and 102.5% adjustment for females. For healthy annuitants, mortality rates were based on the PubS-2010 amount-weighted mortality table with a 96.7% adjustment for males and 96.0% adjustment for females. Disability rates were based on the PubS-2010 amount-weighted mortality table with a 152.0% adjustment for males and 109.3% adjustment for females. Mortality improvement is based on Scale MP-2021.

For both PERS and PFRS, in accordance with State statute, the long-term expected rate of return on Plan investments (7.00% at June 30, 2021) is determined by the State Treasurer, after consultation with the Directors of the Division of Investments and Division of Pensions and Benefits, the board of trustees and the actuaries. The long-term expected rate of return was determined using a building block method in which best-estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension Plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of arithmetic rates of return for each major asset class included in PERS' and PFRS' target asset allocation as of June 30, 2021 are summarized in the table that follows:

		Long-Term
	Target	Expected Real
Asset Class	<u>Allocation</u>	Rate of Return
U.S. Equity	27.00%	8.09%
Non-US Developed Markets Equity	13.50%	8.71%
Emerging Market Equity	5.50%	10.96%
Private Equity	13.00%	11.30%
Real Estate	8.00%	9.15%
Real Assets	3.00%	7.40%
High Yield	2.00%	3.75%
Private Credit	8.00%	7.60%
Investment Grade Credit	8.00%	1.68%
Cash Equivalents	4.00%	0.50%
U.S. Treasuries	5.00%	0.95%
Risk Mitigation Strategies	3.00%	3.35%
	100.00%	

Actuarial Assumptions (Cont'd)

Discount Rate -

Public Employees' Retirement System - The discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 7.00% as of June 30, 2021. This single blended discount rate was based on the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments of 7.00% and a municipal bond rate of 2.16% as of the June 30, 2021 measurement date based on the Bond Buyer Go 20-Bond Municipal Bond Index, which includes tax-exempt general obligation municipal bonds with an average rating of AA/Aa or higher. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from Plan members will be made at the current member contribution rates and that contributions from employers and the nonemployer contributing entity would be based on 100% of the actuarially determined contributions for the State employer and 100% of actuarially determined contributions for the local employers. Based on those assumptions, the Plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make projected future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on Plan investments was applied to all projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

Police and Firemen's Retirement System - The discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 7.00% as of June 30, 2021. This single blended discount rate was based on the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments of 7.00%, and a municipal bond rate of 2.16% as of June 30, 2021 measurement date based on the Bond Buyer Go 20-Bond Municipal Bond Index, which includes tax-exempt general obligation municipal bonds with an average rating of AA/Aa or higher. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from Plan members will be made at the current member contribution rates and that contributions from employers and the nonemployer contributing entity will be based on 100% of the actuarially determined contributions for the State employer and 100% of actuarially determined contributions for the local employers. Based on those assumptions, the Plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on Plan investments was applied to all projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

Sensitivity of Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability to Changes in the Discount Rate

Public Employees' Retirement System (PERS) - As previously mentioned, PERS has a special funding situation, where the State of New Jersey pays a portion of the County's annual required contribution. As such, the net pension liability as of the June 30, 2021 measurement date, for the County and the State of New Jersey, calculated using a discount rate of 7.00%, as well as using a discount rate that is 1% lower or 1% higher than the current rates used, is as follows:

	1% Decrease <u>(6.00%)</u>	Current Discount Rate (7.00%)	1% Increase <u>(8.00%)</u>
County's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	\$ 28,997,321.00	\$ 21,293,421.00	\$ 14,755,569.00
State of New Jersey's Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability			
associated with the County	 1,678,335.00	1,232,441.00	 854,037.00
	\$ 30,675,656.00	\$ 22,525,862.00	\$ 15,609,606.00

Police and Firemen's Retirement System (PFRS) - As previously mentioned, PFRS has a special funding situation, where the State of New Jersey pays a portion of the County's annual required contribution. As such, the net pension liability as of the June 30, 2021 measurement date, for the County and the State of New Jersey, calculated using a discount rate of 7.00%, as well as using a discount rate that is 1% lower or 1% higher than the current rates used, is as follows:

	1% Decrease (6.00%)	Current Discount Rate (7.00%)	1% Increase <u>(8.00%)</u>
County's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	\$ 33,452,582.00	\$ 22,030,471.00	\$ 12,522,798.00
State of New Jersey's Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability associated with the County	9,408,532.00	6,196,066.00	3,522,034.00
	\$ 42,861,114.00	\$ 28,226,537.00	\$ 16,044,832.00

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position

For purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, and pension (benefit) expense, information about the respective fiduciary net position of the PERS and PFRS and additions to/deductions from PERS and PFRS' respective fiduciary net position have been determined on the same basis as they are reported by PERS and PFRS. Accordingly, benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

Supplementary Pension Information

In accordance with GASBS 68, the following information is also presented for the PERS and PFRS pension plans. These schedules are presented to illustrate the requirements to show information for 10 years; however, until a full 10-year trend is compiled, this presentation will only include information for those years for which information is available.

Schedule of the Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability - Public Employees' Retirement System (PERS) (Last Nine Plan Years)

	Measurement Date Ended June 30,				
	<u>2021</u>	2020	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
County's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability	0.1797444144%	0.1770008477%	0.1784960725%	0.1812480983%	0.1978902693%
County's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	\$ 21,293,421.00	\$ 28,864,209.00	\$ 32,162,284.00	\$ 35,686,847.00	\$ 46,065,692.00
County's Covered Payroll (Plan Measurement Period)	\$ 12,364,556.00	\$ 11,990,288.00	\$ 11,822,252.00	\$ 11,944,984.00	\$ 12,994,764.00
County's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	172.21%	240.73%	272.05%	298.76%	354.49%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	70.33%	58.32%	56.27%	53.60%	48.10%
		Measure	ment Date Ended	June 30,	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>	
County's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability	0.2024000348%	0.1853809517%	0.1806080846%	0.1878411900%	
County's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	\$ 59,945,085.00	\$ 41,614,309.00	\$ 33,814,773.00	\$ 35,900,184.00	
County's Covered Payroll (Plan Measurement Period)	\$ 13,034,372.00	\$ 11,865,488.00	\$ 11,696,100.00	\$ 11,871,648.00	
County's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	459.90%	350.72%	289.11%	302.40%	
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	40.14%	47.93%	52.08%	48.72%	

Supplementary Pension Information (Cont'd)

Schedule of Contributions - Public Employees' Retirement System (PERS) (Last Nine Years)

	Year Ended December 31,				
	<u>2021</u>	2020	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
County's Contractually Required Contribution	\$ 2,105,016.00	\$ 1,936,300.00	\$ 1,736,241.00	\$ 1,802,833.00	\$ 1,833,242.00
County's Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	(2,105,016.00)	(1,936,300.00)	(1,736,241.00)	(1,802,833.00)	(1,833,242.00)
County's Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
County's Covered Payroll (Calendar Year)	\$ 13,978,055.00	\$ 12,471,849.00	\$ 11,934,860.00	\$ 11,859,101.00	\$ 11,933,090.00
County's Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	15.06%	15.53%	14.55%	15.20%	15.36%
		Yea	r Ended Decembe	r 31,	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>	
County's Contractually Required Contribution	\$ 1,798,093.00	\$ 1,593,779.00	\$ 1,488,907.00	\$ 1,415,345.00	
County's Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	(1,798,093.00)	(1,593,779.00)	(1,488,907.00)	(1,415,345.00)	
County's Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	
County's Covered Payroll (Calendar Year)	\$ 12,842,076.00	\$ 12,843,561.00	\$ 12,136,471.00	\$ 11,652,247.00	
County's Contributions as a Percentage of					

Supplementary Pension Information (Cont'd)

Schedule of Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability - Police and Firemen's Retirement System (PFRS) (Last Nine Plan Years)

	Measurement Date Ended June 30,				
	<u>2021</u>	2020	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
County's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability	0.3014094003%	0.3163942191%	0.3070811268%	0.3124086669%	0.3307208989%
County's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	\$ 22,030,471.00	\$ 40,882,306.00	\$ 37,580,032.00	\$ 42,274,043.00	\$ 51,056,913.00
State's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability associated with the County	6,196,066.00	6,344,748.00	5,933,958.00	5,742,230.00	5,718,804.00
Total	\$ 28,226,537.00	\$ 47,227,054.00	\$ 43,513,990.00	\$ 48,016,273.00	\$ 56,775,717.00
County's Covered Payroll (Plan Measurement Period)	\$ 10,627,920.00	\$ 10,827,528.00	\$ 10,398,200.00	\$ 10,415,676.00	\$ 10,771,828.00
County's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	207.29%	377.58%	361.41%	405.87%	473.99%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	77.26%	63.52%	65.00%	62.48%	58.60%
		Measure	ment Date Ended	June 30,	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>	
County's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability	0.3100319083%	0.3031406092%	0.2524046448%	0.2539736183%	
County's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	\$ 59,224,025.00	\$ 50,492,659.00	\$ 31,750,163.00	\$ 33,763,501.00	
State's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability associated with the County	4,973,349.00	4,428,037.00	3,418,959.00	3,147,167.00	
Total	\$ 64,197,374.00	\$ 54,920,696.00	\$ 35,169,122.00	\$ 36,910,668.00	
County's Covered Payroll (Plan Measurement Period)	\$ 9,879,932.00	\$ 9,599,900.00	\$ 7,886,060.00	\$ 8,013,528.00	
County's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	599.44%	525.97%	402.61%	421.33%	
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	52.01%	56.31%	62.41%	58.70%	

Supplementary Pension Information (Cont'd)

Schedule of Contributions - Police and Firemen's Retirement System (PFRS) (Last Nine Years)

		Yea	ar Ended December	31,	
	<u>2021</u>	2020	<u>2019</u>	2018	<u>2017</u>
County's Contractually Required Contribution	\$ 3,512,819.00	\$ 3,534,664.00	\$ 3,101,859.00	\$ 3,054,255.00	\$ 2,926,941.00
County's Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	(3,512,819.00)	(3,534,664.00)	(3,101,859.00)	(3,054,255.00)	(2,926,941.00)
County's Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
County's Covered Payroll (Calendar Year)	\$ 11,691,712.00	\$ 10,553,003.00	\$ 10,684,652.00	\$ 10,478,405.00	\$ 10,185,316.00
County's Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	30.05%	33.49%	29.03%	29.15%	28.74%
		Yea	ar Ended December	31,	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	2014	2013	
County's Contractually Required Contribution	\$ 2,527,816.00	\$ 2,464,081.00	\$ 1,938,642.00	\$ 1,852,935.00	
County's Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	(2,527,816.00)	(2,464,081.00)	(1,938,642.00)	(1,852,935.00)	
County's Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	
County's Covered Payroll (Calendar Year)	\$ 10,643,108.00	\$ 9,991,339.00	\$ 9,540,873.00	\$ 8,048,663.00	
County's Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	23.75%	24.66%	20.32%	23.02%	

Supplementary Pension Information (Cont'd)

Other Notes to Supplementary Pension Information

Public Employees' Retirement System (PERS)

Changes in Benefit Terms

The June 30, 2021 measurement date included one change to the plan provisions. Chapter 140, P.L. 2021 reopened the Worker's Compensation Judges (WCJ) Part of PERS and transferred WCJs from the defined contribution retirement program (DCRP) and regular part of PERS into the WCJ Part of PERS.

Changes in Assumptions

The discount rate used as of June 30 measurement date is as follows:

<u>Year</u>	Rate	<u>Year</u>	Rate
2021	7.00%	2017	5.00%
2020	7.00%	2016	3.98%
2019	6.28%	2015	4.90%
2018	5.66%	2014	5.39%

The long-term expected rate of return used as of June 30 measurement date is as follows:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Rate</u>	<u>Year</u>	Rate
2021	7.00%	2017	7.00%
2020	7.00%	2016	7.65%
2019	7.00%	2015	7.90%
2018	7.00%	2014	7.90%

The mortality assumption was updated upon direction from the Division of Pensions and Benefits.

Police and Firemen's Retirement System (PFRS)

Changes in Benefit Terms

None

Changes in Assumptions

The discount rate used as of June 30 measurement date is as follows:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Rate</u>	<u>Year</u>	Rate
2021	7.00%	2017	6.14%
2020	7.00%	2016	5.55%
2019	6.85%	2015	5.79%
2018	6.51%	2014	6.32%

Supplementary Pension Information (Cont'd)

Other Notes to Supplementary Pension Information (Cont'd)

Police and Firemen's Retirement System (PFRS) (Cont'd)

Changes in Assumptions (Cont'd)

The long-term expected rate of return used as of June 30 measurement date is as follows:

<u>Year</u>	Rate	<u>Year</u>	Rate
2021	7.00%	2017	7.00%
2020	7.00%	2016	7.65%
2019	7.00%	2015	7.90%
2018	7.00%	2014	7.90%

The mortality assumption was updated upon direction from the Division of Pensions and Benefits.

Note 8: COMPENSATED ABSENCES

Under existing policies of the County, upon retirement employees will receive one-half of the accumulated unused sick leave to a maximum of \$15,000.00. Unused accumulated vacation is paid for at straight time. A maximum of ten vacation days may be carried over at the end of the year unless approval to carryover more is granted.

The accumulated cost of unused sick and vacation time has not been recorded in the financial statements as presented, however at December 31, 2021, it is calculated that accrued unused sick and vacation time payable are valued at \$973,833.53.

The County has established a Compensated Absences Trust Fund to set aside funds for future payments of compensated absences. At December 31, 2021, the balance of the fund was \$520,937.17.

Note 9: DEFERRED COMPENSATION SALARY ACCOUNT

The County offers its employees a Deferred Compensation Plan in accordance with Internal Revenue Code Section 457, which has been approved by the Director of the Division of Local Government Services. The Plan, available to all full time employees at their option, permits employees to defer a portion of their salary to future years. The deferred compensation is not available to participants until termination, retirement, death or unforeseeable emergency.

Amounts deferred under Section 457 plans must be held in trust for the exclusive benefit of participating employees and not be accessible by the County or its creditors. Since the County does not have a fiduciary relationship with the Plan, the balances and activities of the Plan are not reported in the County's financial statements.

Note 10: LEASE OBLIGATIONS

At December 31, 2021, the County had lease agreements in effect for the following:

Capital:

Energy Equipment

Operating:

Eight (8) Copier Agreements One (1) Parking Lot Lease

Capital Leases - The following is an analysis of the County's capital leases:

Balance at December 31,

Description		<u>2021</u>	<u>2020</u>
Equipment	\$	1,638,857	-

The following schedule represents the remaining principal and interest payments, through maturity, for capital leases:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Amount</u>		
2022	\$ 171,106		
2023	116,133		
2024	98,515		
2025	102,331		
2026	103,960		
2027-31	470,184		
2032-36	576,628		

Operating Leases - Future minimum lease payments under operating lease agreements are as follows:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Aı</u>	<u>mount</u>
2022	\$	42,816
2023		31,403
2024		22,688
2025		1,271
2026		1,296
2027-2030		4,267

Rental payments under operating leases for the year 2021 were \$43,224.07.

Note 11: CAPITAL DEBT

General Debt – Serial Bonds

County College Bonds, Series 2012 - On March 15, 2012, the County issued \$2,100,000.00 of County College bonds with interest rates ranging from 2.000% to 3.000%. The purpose of the bonds was to fund improvements at the County College. The final maturity of the bonds is March 15, 2022.

County College Bonds, Series 2014 - On June 19, 2014, the County issued \$2,700,000.00 of County College bonds with interest rates ranging from 2.000% to 3.250%. The purpose of the bonds was to fund improvements at the County College. The final maturity of the bonds is March 15, 2029.

General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2014, - On June 27, 2014, the County issued \$2,700,000.00 with interest rates varying from 2.000% to 5.000%. The purpose of the bonds was to refund debt issued in a prior period. The final maturity of bonds is April 1, 2025.

Special Services Refunding School Bonds, Series 2015 - On May 1, 2015, the County issued \$3,885,000.00 of Special Services Refunding School bonds with interest rates ranging from 1.000% to 3.500%. The purpose of the bonds was to refund debt issued in a prior period. The final maturity of the bonds is October 1, 2028.

General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2016, - On September 20, 2016, the County issued \$6,035,000.00 with interest rates varying from 2.000% to 4.000%. The purpose of the bonds was to refund debt issued in a prior period. The final maturity of bonds is March 15, 2029.

Governmental Obligation Bonds, Series 2016, - On October 5, 2016, the County issued \$6,949,000.00 with interest rates varying from 2.000% to 4.000%. The purpose of the bonds was to fund various capital projects in the County and Vocational and Technical School. The final maturity of bonds is October 1, 2032.

County College Bonds, Series 2018 - On June 20, 2018, the County issued \$2,600,000.00 of County College bonds with interest rates ranging from 3.000% to 3.250%. The purpose of the bonds was to fund improvements at the County College. The final maturity of the bonds is March 15, 2033.

Governmental Obligation Bonds, Series 2019, - On June 18, 2019, the County issued \$9,942,000.00 with interest rates varying from 2.000% to 4.000%. The purpose of the bonds was to fund various capital projects in the County. The final maturity of bonds is June 15, 2034.

County College Bonds, Series 2019 - On June 18, 2019, the County issued \$1,500,000.00 of County College bonds with interest rates ranging from 2.000% to 4.000%. The purpose of the bonds was to fund improvements at the County College. The final maturity of the bonds is June 15, 2031.

Governmental Obligation Bonds, Series 2020, - On July 9, 2020, the County issued \$50,150,000.00 with interest rates varying from 2.000% to 4.000%. The purpose of the bonds was to fund various capital projects in the County. The final maturity of bonds is June 15, 2050.

General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 - On March 17, 2021, the County issued \$2,555,000.00 with interest rate of 0.977%. The purpose of the bonds was to refund debt issued in a prior period. The final maturity of bonds is May 1, 2026.

Note 11: CAPITAL DEBT (CONT'D)

The following schedules represents the remaining debt service, through maturity, for the general improvement bonds and loans:

General Debt - Serial Bonds

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal</u>		<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>
2022	\$ 4,780,000	\$	2,109,109	\$ 6,889,109
2023	4,935,000		1,941,059	6,876,059
2024	5,095,000		1,773,905	6,868,905
2025	5,225,000		1,593,892	6,818,892
2026	4,855,000		1,413,620	6,268,620
2027-2031	21,910,000		5,081,203	26,991,203
2032-2036	12,305,000		3,070,050	15,375,050
2037-2041	8,855,000		1,957,188	10,812,188
2042-2046	6,950,000		1,104,181	8,054,181
2047-2050	5,560,000		278,000	5,838,000
	\$ 80,470,000	\$	20,322,206	\$ 100,792,206

General Debt - Loans

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>
2022	\$ 31,205	\$ 13,000	\$ 44,205
2023	63,349	25,061	88,410
2024	64,622	23,787	88,410
2025	65,921	22,489	88,410
2026	67,246	21,164	88,410
2027-2031	357,057	84,991	442,048
2032-2036	394,413	47,635	442,048
2037-2039	256,188	 9,041	265,229
	_	_	
	\$ 1,300,000	\$ 247,168	\$ 1,547,168

Note 11: CAPITAL DEBT (CONT'D)

The following schedule represents the County's summary of debt for the current and two previous years:

Summary of Debt

<u>Issued</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
General: Bonds, Loans and Notes	\$ 81,770,000	\$ 86,340,000	\$ 45,144,000
Total Issued	 81,770,000	 86,340,000	 45,144,000
Authorized but not Issued			
General: Bonds, Loans and Notes	1,905,428	1,905,428	667
Total Authorized but not Issued	1,905,428	1,905,428	667
Total Issued and Authorized but not Issued	 83,675,428	88,245,428	 45,144,667
<u>Deductions</u>			
General: Open Space Funds Held to Pay Bonds and Notes Accounts Receivable Chapter 12 County College Debt	2,849,662 2,670,000	3,019,211	3,231,303 3,327,500
Total Deductions	5,519,662	6,019,211	 6,558,803
Net Debt	\$ 78,155,766	\$ 82,226,217	\$ 38,585,864

<u>Summary of Statutory Debt Condition - Annual Debt Statement</u>

The summarized statement of debt condition which follows is prepared in accordance with the required method of setting up the annual debt statement and indicated a statutory net debt of 1.528%.

	<u>(</u>	Gross Debt	<u>Deductions</u>	Net Debt
Debt Guaranteed by the County General Debt	\$	12,664,115 83,675,428	\$ 12,664,115 5,519,662	\$ 78,155,766
	\$	96,339,543	\$ 18,183,777	\$ 78,155,766

Net debt \$78,155,766 divided by the equalized valuation basis per N.J.S.A.40A:2-2, as amended, \$5,113,888,756, equals 1.528%.

Borrowing Power Under N.J.S.A. 40A:2-6 as Amended

2% of Equalized Valuation Basis (County) Less: Net Debt	\$ 102,277,775 78,155,766
Remaining Borrowing Power	\$ 24,122,009

A revised Annual Debt Statement should be filed by the Chief Financial Officer.

Note 12: COUNTY GUARANTEES

The County of Salem adopted resolutions in 2016 authorizing the guaranty for the Salem County Improvement Authority County Lease Revenue Refunding Bonds (County Glass Blowing Project). Bonds in the amount of \$1,380,000.00 were issued on December 21, 2016. At December 31, 2021, bonds in the amount of \$980,000.00 were outstanding. The final payment on these bonds is April 15, 2028.

The County of Salem adopted resolutions in 2016 authorizing the guaranty for the Salem County Improvement Authority New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust loans for the construction of Cell 11 of the landfill. Loans in the amount of totaling \$7,565,088.00 were issued on May 25, 2017 and \$7,473,075.00 was issued February 19, 2020. At December 31, 2021, loans in the amount of \$11,684,115.15 were outstanding. The final payment on the loans totaling \$7,565,088.00 is March 1, 2036 and February 1, 2022 for the loan totaling \$7,473,075.00.

Note 13: OPEN SPACE AND FARMLAND PRESERVATION TRUST

On November 5, 2002, pursuant to P.L. 1997, c. 24 (N.J.S.A. 40:12-15.1 et seq.), the voters of Salem County authorized the establishment of the Salem County Open Space and Farmland Preservation Trust Fund effective January 1, 2005, for the purpose of raising revenue for the acquisition of lands and interests in lands for the conservation of farmland and open space. The County proposed to levy a tax not to exceed two cents per one hundred dollars of equalized valuation. Amounts raised by taxation are apportioned by the County Board of Taxation among the municipalities in accordance with N.J.S.A. 54:4-9 and are assessed, levied and collected in the same manner and at the same time as other County taxes. Future increases in the tax rate or to extend the authorization must be authorized by referendum. All revenue received is accounted for in a Trust Fund dedicated by rider (N.J.S.A. 40A:4-39) for the purposed stated. Interest earned on the investment of these funds is credited to the Salem County Open Space and Farmland Preservation Trust Fund.

Note 14: TAX ABATEMENTS

Municipalities within the County are authorized to enter into property tax abatement agreements for commercial and industrial structures under N.J.S.A. 40A:21-1 (Chapter 441, P.L. 1991) known as the "Five Year Exemption and Abatement Law". Under this law, municipalities may grant property tax abatements for a period of five years from the date of completion of construction for the purpose of encouraging the construction of new commercial and industrial structures. The first calendar year following completion, 0 percent of taxes are due, and each subsequent calendar the percentage of taxes due increases by 20 percent. During the 6th calendar year, 100 percent of taxes are assessed and due. The property owner agrees that the payment in lieu of taxes shall be made to the municipality in quarterly installments on those dates when real estate tax payments are due. Failure to make timely payments shall result in interest being assessed at the highest rate permitted for unpaid taxes and a real property tax lien on the land.

For 2021, the Abstract of Ratables for Salem County indicated 1 of 15 municipalities abated property taxes under this program. The total assessed value abated was \$66,480.00. At a County tax rate of \$1,209, \$803,74 of taxes would be considered abated.

Note 15: SERVICE AGREEMENT

Salem County Improvement Authority – Solid Waste Landfill Division - In 1984, a service agreement was enacted between the County and the Salem County Utilities Authority. In 2009, the Salem County Utilities Authority was dissolved and all of its rights and obligations were transferred to the Salem County Improvement Authority. Section 301 of the 1984 agreement provides "Charges may and shall at all times be such that the receipts of the Authority shall be sufficient to pay or provide for expenses of operation, repair and maintenance of the system including insurance, renewals and replacements and the cost of all enlargements and alterations of the system not otherwise provided for to pay the principal of and interest on any and all bonds or other obligations of the Authority as the same become due, and to repay to the County any deficiencies advances made by the County to meet any deficits of the Authority by any participant or any other municipality, authority, county, person, partnership, firm, public or private corporation, or from any other cause, and to provide and maintain such reserves or sinking funds for any of the foregoing purpose as may be required by the terms of any contract or other obligation of the Authority."

Section 401 provided "On or before January 15th next following the close of each fiscal year, the Authority shall make and deliver to the Board of Chosen Commissioners of the County, a certificate, signed by its Chairman or Vice-Chairman and its Registered Municipal Accountant, stating the receipts and expenses to the Authority for the current fiscal year and the estimated receipts and expenses to the Authority for the current fiscal year, and deficiency advances (if any) payable by the County to the Authority, for or with respect to the preceding and current fiscal year. Such deficiency advances shall be a sum of money equal to the excess (if any) of the expenses of the Authority for a fiscal year over the receipts of the Authority such fiscal year."

Section 402 provides "On or before May 1st of each fiscal year, the County will pay to the Authority the deficiency advances (if any) stated in the certificate delivered to the Board of Chosen Commissioners pursuant to Section 401 of this Article."

In 1984, prior year advances to the Authority of \$215,000.00 was repaid to the County of Salem.

Subsequent to 1984 through December 31, 2021 the Authority has not requested any advances resulting from deficiencies or for any other purpose.

Note 16: CONTINGENCIES

<u>Grantor Agencies</u> - Amounts received or receivable from grantor agencies could be subject to audit and adjustment by grantor agencies. Any disallowed claims, including amounts already collected, may constitute a liability of the applicable funds. The amount, if any, of expenditures which may be disallowed by the grantor cannot be determined at this time, although the County expects such amount, if any, to be immaterial.

<u>Litigation</u> - The County is a defendant in several legal proceedings that are in various stages of litigation. It is believed that the outcome, or exposure to the County, from such litigation is either unknown or potential losses, if any, would not exceed applicable insurance coverages.

Note 17: CONCENTRATIONS

The County depends on financial resources flowing from, or associated with, both the federal government and the State of New Jersey. As a result of this dependency, the County is subject to changes in specific flows of intergovernmental revenues based on modifications to federal and State laws and federal and State appropriations.

Note 18: POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS OTHER THAN PENSION BENEFITS

COUNTY OF SALEM POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLAN

Plan Description and Benefits Provided - The County provides postretirement health care benefits through a health plan for retirees, which includes a medical and prescription plan. The County's plan provides a single employer post-employment healthcare plan, which is not administered through a trust that meets the criteria in paragraph 4 of the GASB Statement No. 75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits other than Pensions, and covers the following retiree population: 1) retirement on a disability pension, 2) retirement with 25 years or more of service credit in a state or locally-administered retirement system and at least 15 years of service with the County, 3) retirement at age 62 or older with at least 15 years of service with the County (adopted 1/17/2007, revised 7/17/2013), 4) retirement with 25 years or more of service credit in a state or locally-administered retirement system, provided the retiring employee was employed by the County as of August 1, 1991. Years of service are calculated based upon elapsed time. The plan is administered by the County; therefore, premium payments are made directly to the insurance carriers.

<u>Employees Covered by Benefit Terms</u> - As of December 31, 2021, the most recent actuarial valuation date, the following employees were covered by the benefit terms:

Inactive Employees or Beneficiaries Currently Receiving Benefit Payments	216
Inactive Employees Entitled to but Not Yet Receiving Benefit Payments	1
Active Employees	437
	654

Total OPEB Liability

The County's total OPEB liability of \$318,716,572.00 was measured as of December 31, 2021 and was determined by an actuarial valuation as of December 31, 2021.

<u>Actuarial Assumptions and Other Inputs</u> - The following actuarial assumptions and other inputs, applied to all periods included in the measurement, unless otherwise specified:

Salary Increases	3.00%
Discount Rate	2.05%
Healthcare Cost Trend Rates	Year 1 Trend - 7.0%
	Ultimate Trend - 4.5%
	Grading Per Year - 0.25%
Retirees' Share of Benefit-Related Costs	0% - the County pays 100%
	of the benefit cost for retirees
	and their dependents.

The discount rate was based on the Bond Buyer 20 Index.

Mortality rates were based on the Society of Actuaries Pub-2010 Public Retirement Plans Healthy Male and Female Total Dataset Headcount-Weighted Mortality tables using Employee and Healthy Annuitant Tables for both pre and post retirement projected with mortality improvements.

An experience study was not performed on the actuarial assumptions used in the December 31, 2021 valuation since the Plan had insufficient data to produce a study with credible results. Mortality rates, termination rates and retirement rates were based on standard tables issued by Society of Actuaries.

The actuary has used their professional judgement in applying these assumptions to this Plan.

Note 18: POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS OTHER THAN PENSION BENEFITS (CONT'D)

COUNTY OF SALEM POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLAN (CONT'D)

Changes in Total OPEB Liability

Balance at December 31, 2020 \$312,822,750.00

Changes for the Year:

Service Cost \$6,241,108.00 Interest Cost 6,369,445.00 Benefit Payments (4,236,205.00)

Difference between Expected and

Actual Experience

Changes in Assumptions (2,480,526.00)

Net Changes 5,893,822.00

Balance at December 31, 2021 \$318,716,572.00

Changes of benefit terms reflect no increase in the retirees' share of health insurance premiums.

Changes of assumptions and other inputs reflect a change in the discount rate from 2.02% at December 31, 2020 to 2.05% at December 31, 2021.

<u>Sensitivity of Total OPEB Liability to Changes in Discount Rate</u> - The following presents the total OPEB liability of the County, as well as what the County's total OPEB liability would be if it were calculated for using a discount rate that is 1-percentage -point lower or 1-percentage-point higher than the current discount rate:

	,	December 31, 2021			
	1.00% Decrease (1.05%)	Current Discount Rate (2.05%)	1.00% Increase (3.05%)		
Total OPEB Liability	\$416,513,982.00	\$318,716,572.00	\$249,952,716.00		

The following presents the total OPEB liability of the County, as well as what the County's total OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using healthcare cost trend rates that are 1-percentage-point lower or 1-percentage-point higher than the current healthcare cost trend rates:

		December 31, 2021	
	1.00% Decrease	Healthcare Cost <u>Trend Rates</u>	1.00% Increase
Total OPEB Liability	\$247,625,921.00	\$318,716,572.00	\$419,180,396.00

Note 18: POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS OTHER THAN PENSION BENEFITS (CONT'D)

COUNTY OF SALEM POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLAN (CONT'D)

OPEB (Benefit) Expense and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEB - For the year ended December 31, 2021, the County recognized OPEB (benefit) expense of \$4,577,823.00. As of December 31, 2021, the County reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Changes of Assumptions Changes in Method Difference Between Expected and Actual Experience	\$ 63,331,852.00 - -	\$126,301,333.00 - -
	\$ 63,331,852.00	\$126,301,333.00

Amounts reported as deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB (benefit) expense as follows:

Year Ending <u>Dec 31,</u>	
2022	\$ (8,032,730.00)
2023	(8,032,730.00)
2024	(8,032,730.00)
2025	(8,032,730.00)
2026	(8,032,730.00)
Thereafter	(22,805,831.00)
	\$ (62,969,481.00)

Supplementary OPEB Information

In accordance with GASB No. 75, the following information is also presented for the County's OPEB Plan. These schedules are presented to illustrate the requirements to show information for 10 years; however, until a full 10-year trend is compiled, this presentation will only include information for those years for which information is available.

Note 18: POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS OTHER THAN PENSION BENEFITS (CONT'D)

COUNTY OF SALEM POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLAN (CONT'D)

Supplementary OPEB Information (Cont'd)

Schedule of Changes in the County's Total OPEB Liability and Related Ratios (Last Four Years)

	Plan Measurement Date December 31,			
	<u>2021</u>	2020	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Total OPEB Liability				
Service Cost Interest Cost Benefit Payments Changes in Assumptions Difference Between Expected and Actual Experience	\$ 6,241,108.00 6,369,445.00 (4,236,205.00) (2,480,526.00)	, , , ,	\$ 6,451,154.00 12,995,450.00 (4,787,736.00) 99,045,304.00	\$ 5,207,943.00 12,761,378.00 (4,655,033.00) - -
Net Change in Total OPEB Liability	5,893,822.00	(152,348,953.00)	113,704,172.00	13,314,288.00
Total OPEB Liability, January 1,	312,822,750.00	465,171,703.00	351,467,531.00	338,153,243.00
Total OPEB Liability, December 31,	\$ 318,716,572.00	\$ 312,822,750.00	\$ 465,171,703.00	\$ 351,467,531.00
Covered-Employee Payroll	\$ 30,076,125.00	\$ 30,076,125.00	\$ 26,734,753.00	\$ 26,734,753.00
Total OPEB Liability as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	1059.70%	1040.10%	1739.95%	1314.65%

Other Notes to Supplementary OPEB Information

Changes in Benefit Terms

None

Changes in Assumptions

The discount rate used as of December 31 measurement date is as follows:

Year	Rate
2021	2.05%
2020	2.02%
2019	2.90%
2018	3.80%

Note 19: RISK MANAGEMENT

The County is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters.

<u>Property and Liability Insurance</u> - The County maintains commercial insurance coverage for property, general liability, automobile liability, automobile physical damage, cyber liability, excess worker's compensation, pollution, storage tanks, railroad, blanket surety bonds, accident and health, excess and umbrella (GL/LEL/PEML/PEEPL) etc.

New Jersey Unemployment Compensation Insurance - The County has elected to fund its New Jersey Unemployment Compensation Insurance under the "Benefit Reimbursement Method". Under this plan, the County is required to reimburse the New Jersey Unemployment Trust Fund for benefits paid to its former employees and charged to its account with the State. The County is billed quarterly for amounts due to the State.

The following is a summary of County contributions, reimbursements to the State for benefits paid and the ending balance of the County's trust fund for the current and previous two years:

Trust Fund						Cu	rrent Fund
<u>Year</u>		County ntributions		terest rnings	Ending Balance	<u>R</u>	Amount eimbursed
2021	\$	86,000.00		_	\$86,044.50		_
2020		-		-	44.50	\$	35,737.76
2019		-	\$	0.34	44.50		27,245.73

<u>Self-Insurance Plan</u> - The County has adopted a plan of self-insurance for workers' compensation, automobile, police professional liability, and general liability insurance. The Joint Insurance Fund Policy covers individual claims in excess of \$250,000 for automobile, general liability claims, and workers' compensation claims.

At December 31, 2021, the estimated payable for the workers' compensation insurance was \$190,701, the amount that the records of the administrator of the plan show as the estimated maximum amount of potential claims reported. Such liability at this time is not known.

The estimated payable for the general liability/police professional insurance was \$0, the amount that the records of the administrator of the plan show as the estimated maximum amount of potential claims reported, at December 31, 2021. Such liability at this time is not known.

The estimated payable for the auto liability insurance was \$0, the amount that the records of the administrator of the plan show as the estimated maximum amount of potential claims reported, at December 31, 2021. Such liability at this time is not known.

The estimated payable for workers' compensation, auto liability and general liability police professional insurance do not include any provision for claims incurred but not reported.

Any additional funds required for claims in excess of the amounts reserved and recorded in trust funds below as a liability will be paid and charged to the 2022 or future budgets. At December 31, 2021, the balances of the plans were as follows:

Insurance Plan		Amount	
Reserve for Worker's Compensation - Trust Fund Reserve for Self Insurance - Trust Fund	\$	23,551.03 64.431.03	
Hospitalization - Trust Fund		-	

Note 20: CHANGE ORDERS

During the year 2021, the County amended contracts by approving the following change orders that resulted in the total amount of change orders executed for these projects to exceed the originally awarded contract price by more than twenty percent (20%):

Resolution Number	<u>Description</u>	
Resolution #2021-099	Change Order #8	Contract for Assisted Transportation Services to Senior Salem County Residents
Resolution #2021-100	J	Contract for Congregate Services to Senior Salem County Residents
Resolution #2021-191	Change Order #2	Contract for Purchase of Election Materials (07.01.2020 to 06.30.2021)
Resolution #2021-222	Change Order #8	Contract for Congregate Services to Senior Salem County Residents
Resolution #2021-240	Change Order #1	Contract for Preparation of Countwide Farmland Preservation Plan Update
Resolution #2021-248	Change Order #1	Contract for Administrative Roof Repairs
Resolution #2021-274	Change Order #1	Contract for Purchase of Voting Machines

N.J.A.C. 5:30-11.3 (a) 9 and 10 states that the total number of change orders executed for a particular contract shall not cause the originally awarded contract price to be exceeded by more than twenty percent (20%) unless otherwise authorized, and that if proposed change orders do exceed that twenty percent limitation, no work shall be performed or purchases made until the procedures of N.J.A.C. 5:30-11.9 have been completed.

N.J.A.C. 5:30-11.9 delineates the required procedures for change orders, which exceed the twenty percent (20%) limitation. The County has complied with all provisions of N.J.A.C. 5:30-11.9.

Note 21: SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

COVID-19 - On January 30, 2020, the World Health Organization ("WHO") announced a global health emergency because of a new strain of coronavirus originating in Wuhan, China (the "COVID-19 outbreak") and the risks to the international community as the virus spreads globally beyond its point of origin. In March 2020, the WHO classified the COVID-19 outbreak as a pandemic, based on the rapid increase in exposure globally.

The full impact of the COVID-19 outbreak continues to evolve as of the date of this report. As such, it is uncertain as to the full magnitude that the pandemic will have on the County's financial condition, liquidity, and future results of operations. Management is actively monitoring the global situation on its financial condition, liquidity, operations, suppliers, industry, and workforce. Given the daily evolution of the COVID-19 outbreak and the global responses to curb its spread, the County is not able to estimate the effects of the COVID-19 outbreak on its results of operations, financial condition, or liquidity for calendar year 2022.

APPENDIX C FORM OF INDENTURE OF TRUST

TRUST AND INDENTURE

between

THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY

MANUFACTURER AND TRADERS TRUST COMPANY As Trustee

Dated as of February 1, 2023

Relating to

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
ARTICLE I DEFIN	ITIONS AND STATUTORY AUTHORITY	5
Section 101.	Definitions	5
Section 102.	Rules of Construction	19
ARTICLE II AUTH	ORIZATION AND ISSUANCE OF BONDS	20
Section 201.	Authorization of Bonds	20
Section 202.	General Provisions for Issuance of Bonds	20
Section 203.	The Series 2023 Bonds	23
Section 204.	Book-Entry System	24
Section 205.	Refunding Bonds	26
Section 206.	Determination of Interest Payable	28
ARTICLE III GENI	ERAL TERMS AND PROVISIONS OF BONDS	29
Section 301.	Obligation of Bonds; Medium of Payment; Form and Date	29
Section 302.	Legends	29
Section 303.	Execution of Bonds	30
Section 304.	Authentication of Bonds	30
Section 305.	Transfer, Exchange and Registry of Bonds and Agency Therefor	30
Section 306.	Reissuance of Mutilated, Destroyed, Stolen or Lost Bonds	31
Section 307.	Temporary Bonds	31
Section 308.	Payment of Interest on Bonds; Interest Rights Preserved	32
Section 309.	Cancellation and Destruction of Bonds	32
ARTICLE IV REDI	EMPTION OF BONDS	33
Section 401.	Privilege of Redemption and Redemption Price	33
Section 402.	Redemption at the Election or Direction of the Authority	33

-i-

	Section 403. Direction	Redemption Otherwise Than at the Authority's Election or 33	
	Section 404.	Selection of Bonds to be Redeemed	33
	Section 405.	Notice of Redemption	34
	Section 406.	Payment of Redeemed Bonds	34
	Section 407.	Redemption of Series 2023 Bonds	35
Αŀ	RTICLE V ESTAB	LISHMENT OF FUNDS AND APPLICATION THEREOF3	37
	Section 501.	The Pledge Effected by This Indenture and Security for the Bonds3	37
	Section 502.	Establishment of Funds	38
	Section 503.	Acquisition Fund	38
	Section 504.	Revenue Fund4	41
	Section 505.	Operating Fund	41
	Section 506.	Payments From the Revenue Fund Into Certain Funds42	42
	Section 507.	Proceeds Fund	43
	Section 508.	Debt Service Fund	44
	Section 509.	Debt Retirement Fund	45
	Section 510.	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Installments40	46
	Section 511.	Application of Moneys in the Rebate Fund40	46
	Section 512.	Moneys Remaining in Funds and Accounts; Reimbursement of	
	Fiduciary and	Authority4	47
AI		SITORIES OF MONEYS, SECURITY FOR DEPOSITS AND 9F FUNDS49	48
	Section 601.	Depositories48	48
	Section 602.	Deposits48	48
	Section 603.	Investment of Certain Funds	49
	Section 604.	Valuation and Sale of Investments50	50

ARTICLE VII LEAS	E OF COMMUNICATIONS UPGRADE PROJECT TO THE COUNTY 51
Section 701.	Terms and Conditions for Lease
Section 702.	Form of Lease Agreement51
Section 703.	Delivery of Documents in Connection With the Lease Agreement51
Section 704.	Default Under the Lease Agreement
Section 705.	Termination of the Lease Agreement52
Section 706.	Files
Section 707. Under the	Insufficiency of or Failure to Make Lease Payments; Payment
Order the	County Guaranty
ARTICLE VIII PAR	TICULAR COVENANTS OF THE AUTHORITY54
Section 801.	Payment of Bonds54
Section 802.	Extension of Payment of Bonds54
Section 803.	Offices for Servicing Bonds54
Section 804.	Further Assurance
Section 805.	Power to Issue Bonds and Pledge Pledged Property54
Section 806.	Creation of Liens
Section 807.	Accounts and Reports55
Section 808.	Payment of Taxes and Charges56
Section 809.	The Lease Agreement56
Section 810.	Power to Determine and Collect Lease Payments56
Section 811.	Lease Payments56
Section 812. Projects and	Acquisition of the Communications Upgrade Project or Additional
Projects and	its Operation and Maintenance57
Section 813.	Maintenance of Insurance
Section 814.	Application of Insurance Proceeds57

	Section 815.	Enforcement of Lease Agreement; Amendments	5
	Section 816.	Additional Covenants With Respect to the Lease Agreement	5
	Section 817.	Enforcement of County Guaranty	5
	Section 818.	General	5
	Section 819.	Federal Tax Covenants	5
	Section 820.	Secondary Market Disclosure	5
	Section 821.	Financing Statements	5
ΑI	RTICLE IX REME	DIES OF BONDHOLDERS	6
	Section 901.	Events of Default	6
	Section 902.	Accounting and Examination of Records After Default	6
	Section 903.	Application of Pledged Property After Default	6
	Section 904.	Proceedings Brought by Trustee	6
	Section 905.	Restrictions on Bondholder's Action	6
	Section 906.	Remedies Not Exclusive	6
	Section 907.	Effect of Waiver and Other Circumstances	6
	Section 908.	Notice of Default	6
	Section 909. Agreement	Notice to Trustee to Exercise Remedies Under the Lease 67	
ΑI	RTICLE X CONCE	ERNING THE FIDUCIARIES	6
	Section 1001.	Acceptance of Trusts; Certain Duties and Responsibilities	6
	Section 1002.	Certain Rights of Trustee	6
	Section 1003.	Notice of Defaults	7
	Section 1004.	Compensation and Reimbursement	7
	Section 1005.	Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility	7
	Section 1006.	Resignation and Removal of Trustee	7
	Section 1007.	Appointment of Successor Trustee	7

-i	v-

	Section 1209.	No Recourse on the Bonds	87
	Section 1210.	Publication of Notice; Suspension of Publication	88
	Section 1211.	Severability of Invalid Provisions	88
	Section 1212.	Holidays	88
	Section 1213.	Separate Financings	88
	Section 1214.	Notices and Demands	88
	Section 1215.	Headings	89
	Section 1216.	Governing Law	89
Al	RTICLE XIII BON	D FORM AND EFFECTIVE DATE	90
	Section 1301.	Form of Bonds	90
	Section 1302.	Form of Certificate of Authentication of Trustee or Bond Registrar	100
	Section 1303	Effective Date	100

Section 1008.	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor74
Section 1009.	Merger, Consolidation and Succession to Business74
Section 1010.	Designation of Paying Agents74
Section 1011.	Advances by Trustee75
Section 1012.	Notice to Rating Agencies75
Section 1013.	L. 2005, c. 92 Covenant
Section 1014.	Compliance with L. 2005, c. 51
Section 1015.	Compliance with L. 2005, c. 271 Reporting Requirements75
Section 1016. Guaranty	Conflict Between Provisions of Bond Resolution and County 76
ARTICLE XI SUPP	LEMENTAL INDENTURES77
Section 1101.	Supplemental Indentures Not Requiring Consent of Bondholders77
Section 1102.	Supplemental Indentures Requiring Consent of Bondholders78
Section 1103.	County's Consent to Supplemental Indentures79
Section 1104.	Opinion of Bond Counsel79
Section 1105.	Consents and Other Instruments by Bondholders79
Section 1106.	Notation on Bonds80
ARTICLE XII MIS	CELLANEOUS81
Section 1201.	Defeasance
Section 1202.	Unclaimed Funds
Section 1203.	Satisfaction and Discharge of the Indenture85
Section 1204.	Payment of Bonds After Discharge86
Section 1205.	Evidence of Signatures of Bondholders and Ownership of Bonds86
Section 1206.	Moneys Held for Particular Bonds87
Section 1207.	Preservation and Inspection of Documents87
C4: 1200	D

-1

TRUST INDENTURE

This TRUST INDENTURE ("Indenture"), dated as of February 1, 2023, between THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY, a public body corporate and politic of the State of New Jersey ("Authority"), and MANUFACTURER AND TRADERS TRUST COMPANY, a national banking association duly organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the United States of America, with trust and fiduciary powers in the State of New Jersey, being duly qualified to accept and administer the trusts created hereby ("Trustee"),

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Authority, a public body corporate and politic and a political subdivision of the State of New Jersey ("State"), organized and existing under the Act (as hereinafter defined) and created pursuant to a resolution of the Board of County Commissioners of the County of State ("County"), and any successor to its duties and functions, is authorized by the County Improvement Authorities Law, constituting Chapter 183 of the Laws of 1960 of the State of New Jersey, as amended and supplemented (N.J.S.A. 40.37.4.44 et seq.) ("Act"), to provide within the County, public facilities (as defined in the Act) for use by the State, the County or any beneficiary county, or any municipality in the County, or any two (2) or more or any subdivisions, departments, agencies or instrumentalities of any of the foregoing for any of their respective governmental purposes; and

WHEREAS, the Authority is authorized by the Act, specifically N.J.S.A. 40:37A-78, to enter into and perform any lease or other agreement with a county, municipality, governmental unit or Person for the lease to or use by such county, municipality, governmental unit or person of all or any part of any public facility or facilities; and

WHEREAS, the County of Salem, New Jersey ("County") has determined to undertake a capital project consisting of the acquisition and installation of a new County-wide radio replacement system to upgrade existing communications by and among the County 911 Center and Municipal public safety entities (the "Communications Upgrade Project"); and

WHEREAS, the County has requested assistance from the Authority for purposes of providing funding to pay for the costs of: (i) the costs associated with the Communications Upgrade Project; (ii) all other costs and expenses necessary for or related to the development, construction and equipping of the Communications Upgrade Project; and (iii) the costs of issuance with respect to the proposed financing, all as further set forth in the information submitted to the Authority in connection therewith or as previously discussed among the parties (collectively, the "2023 Proiect"): and

WHEREAS, the County has also requested assistance from the Authority in the development and financing of the 2023 Project; and

WHEREAS, the Authority, in recognition of the importance of the Communications Upgrade Project for the County, has offered to provide support and assistance to the County with respect to facilitating the financing of the 2023 Project; and WHEREAS, the Authority has determined, pursuant to the Act, to finance the costs of the 2023 Project through the issuance of one or more series (which may include at least one series of tax-exempt bonds) of its "County Guaranteed Lease Revenue Bonds (County Radio System Upgrade Project), Series 2023" in an aggregate principal amount of \$_______ ("Series 2023 Bonds"); and

WHEREAS, the Authority has, pursuant to a Bond Resolution adopted on December 20, 2022, entitled "BOND RESOLUTION OF THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF UP TO \$17,000,000 AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THE AUTHORITY'S COUNTY GUARANTEED LEASE REVENUE BONDS (COUNTY RADIO SYSTEM UPGRADE PROJECT), SERIES 2023 AND/OR PROJECT NOTES, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES, ON A TAX-EXEMPT BASIS; MAKING CERTAIN DETERMINATIONS AND APPROVALS WITH RESPECT TO SAID BONDS; AND AUTHORIZING CERTAIN ACTIONS", ("Bond Resolution"), authorized, inter alia, the issuance of the Series 2023 Bonds to finance the costs of the 2023 Project; and

WHEREAS, the County has, pursuant to an ordinance finally adopted on December 21, 2022, authorized and approved, *inter alia*, its obligations under this Indenture and the execution and delivery of a Lease Agreement, to be dated as of February 1, 2023, between the Authority and the County ("Lease Agreement"); and

WHEREAS, in recognition of the importance of the 2023 Project, and to induce the prospective purchasers of the Series 2023 Bonds to purchase the same and provide additional security to the holders thereof, the County has determined, in accordance with an ordinance to be duly and finally adopted on December 21, 2022, pursuant to Section 37 of the Act, N.J.S.A. 40.37A-80, to unconditionally and irrevocably guaranty the punctual payment of the principal of and interest on the Series 2023 Bonds, when due, by the adoption of a guaranty ordinance ("County Guaranty"); and

 $\begin{tabular}{lll} \textbf{WHEREAS}, & pursuant & to & the & Lease & Agreement & the & Authority & will & lease & the Communications Upgrade Project to the County; and & the County & the Co$

WHEREAS, the Authority has applied to the Local Finance Board of the State Department of Community Affairs, Division of Local Government Services ("Local Finance Board"), pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:5A-6 and N.J.S.A. 403:7A-80, for positive findings for the undertaking and completion of the 2023 Project, the issuance of the Series 2023 Bonds to finance the costs thereof and for approval for the provision of the County Guaranty by the County and has received the requisite positive findings and approval from the Local Finance Board on December 14, 2022; and

WHEREAS, the Authority will, pursuant to the Act: (i) provide for the financing of the Costs (as hereinafter defined) of the 2023 Project by the issuance of the Series 2023 Bonds; (ii) utilize a portion of the proceeds of the Series 2023 Bonds to finance the Costs of the construction of the Communications Upgrade Project; and (iii) upon completion, lease the Communications Upgrade Project to the County pursuant to the terms and conditions set forth in the Lease Agreement and herein; and

-2-

PROVIDED, NEVERTHELESS, and these presents are upon the express condition that, if the Authority or its successors or assigns shall well and truly pay or cause to be paid the principal of such Bonds with interest, according to the provisions set forth in the Bonds or shall provide for the payment or redemption of such Bonds by depositing or causing to be deposited with the Trustee the entire amount of funds or securities requisite for payment or redemption thereof when and as authorized by the provisions hereof, and shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Authority then these presents and the estate and rights hereby granted shall cease, determine and become void, and thereupon the Trustee, on payment of its lawful charges and exbenses thereof, shall duly execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Authority such instruments of satisfaction or release as may be necessary or proper to discharge this Indenture of record, and if necessary shall grant, reassign and deliver to the Authority, its successors or assigns, all the property, rights, privileges and interests by it hereby granted, conveyed and assigned, and all substitutes therefor, or any part thereof, not previously disposed of or released as herein provided; otherwise this Indenture shall be and remain in full force and effect; and

NOW, THEREFORE, it is hereby expressly declared, covenanted and agreed by and between the parties hereto, that all Bonds issued and secured hereunder are to be issued, authenticated and delivered and that all the Pledged Property is to be held and applied under, upon and subject to the terms, conditions, stipulations, covenants, agreements, trusts, uses and purposes as hereinafter expressed, and the Authority does hereby agree and covenant with the Trustee and with the respective Owners from time to time of the Bonds, as their interests may appear, as follows.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

WHEREAS, pursuant to the terms of the Lease Agreement, the County will be required to make certain Lease Payments (as hereinafter defined) to the Authority on each Lease Payment Date (as hereinafter defined) in an amount equal to the Debt Service (as hereinafter defined) on the Series 2023 Bonds due on the immediately succeeding Interest Payment Date (as hereinafter defined) and/or Principal Installment Date (as hereinafter defined), as the case may be; and

WHEREAS, the Series 2023 Bonds shall be special, limited obligations of the Authority, payable solely from and secured by its interest in the Pledged Property (as defined herein), including: (i) the Revenues (as defined herein); (ii) the Funds and Accounts (as each term is defined herein) established hereunder (other than the Rebate Fund), including Investment Securities (as defined herein) held in any such Funds or Accounts; and (iii) all other moneys, securities or funds pledged for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 2023 Bonds in accordance with the terms and provisions of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make the Series 2023 Bonds, when authenticated by the Trustee and issued as provided in this Indenture, the valid, legal and binding obligations of the Authority and to constitute this Indenture a valid, legal and binding agreement and pledge of the property, rights, interests and revenues herein pledged and assigned, have been done and performed, and the execution and delivery of this Indenture and the issuance and delivery of the Series 2023 Bonds, subject to the terms hereof, have in all respects been duly authorized; and

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises, the acceptance by the Trustee of the trusts hereby created, the purchase and acceptance of the Bonds (as defined herein) by the Owners (as defined herein) thereof, and of other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, and in order to secure the payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on all of the Bonds issued and Outstanding (as defined herein) under this Indenture from time to time according to their tenor and effect, and to secure the performance and observance by the Authority of all the covenants, agreements and conditions herein and in the Bonds contained, the Authority does hereby transfer, pledge and assign to the Trustee and its successors and assigns in trust forever, and does hereby grant a security interest unto the Trustee and its successors in trust and its assigns, in the Pledged Property, including any and all other property (real, personal or mixed) of every kind and nature from time to time hereafter by delivery or by writing of any kind, pledged, assigned or transferred as and for additional security hereunder by the Authority or by anyone in its behalf or with its written consent, to the Trustee, which is hereby authorized to receive any and all such property at any and all times and to hold and apply the same subject to the terms hereof; and

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD, with all rights and privileges hereby transferred, pledged, assigned and/or granted or agreed or intended so to be, to the Trustee and its successors and assigns in trust forever: and

IN TRUST NEVERTHELESS, for the equal and ratable benefit and security of all present and future Owners of the Bonds, without preference, priority or distinction as to participation in the lien, benefit and protection hereof of one bond over or from the others, by reason of priority in the issue or negotiation or maturity thereof, or for any other reason whatsoever, except as herein otherwise expressly provided; and

-3-

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS AND STATUTORY AUTHORITY

 ${\bf Section~101.~~Definitions.}~{\bf The~following~terms~shall,~for~all~purposes~of~this~Indenture, have the following meanings:}$

Account or Accounts shall mean, as the case may be, each or all of the Accounts established and created under Article V of this Indenture.

Accountant's Certificate shall mean a certificate signed by an independent certified public accountant of recognized standing or a firm of independent certified public accountants of recognized standing, selected by the Authority, who may be the accountant or firm of accountants who regularly audit the books of the Authority.

 $\underline{\textbf{Acquisition Fund}} \text{ shall mean the Fund so designated, created and established pursuant to Section 502(1) of this Indenture.}$

Act shall mean the County Improvement Authorities Law, constituting Chapter 183 of the Laws of 1960 of the State (*N.J.S.A.* 40:37A-44 *et seq.*), as amended and supplemented from time to time.

Additional Lease Payments shall mean any and all amounts payable by the County to the Authority pursuant to the Lease Agreement including, but not limited to, the annual Trustee's fee and annual Authority Administrative Expenses, professional fees incurred for any arbitrage calculation, arbitrage rebate expenses, and all direct and indirect costs and expenses incurred by the Authority related to the enforcement of this Indenture and the Lease Agreement, including reasonable attorneys' fees related hereto and thereto.

 $\underline{\textbf{Additional Project}} \text{ shall mean any additions to the Communications Upgrade} \\ \textbf{Project or any enlargements thereof undertaken pursuant to Section 7.03 of the Lease Agreement.} \\$

Agreement or Lease Agreement shall mean the Lease Agreement, dated as of February 1, 2023, between the Authority and the County, together with any supplements and amendments thereto relating to the 2023 Project to be financed with the proceeds of the Series 2023 Bonds issued by the Authority.

Annual Authority Administrative Fee shall mean the annual fee for the general administrative expenses of the Authority for the Bonds as set forth in the Lease Agreement.

Article shall mean a specified Article hereof, unless otherwise indicated.

Authority shall have the meaning set forth in the Recitals to this Indenture

Authority Administrative Expenses shall mean any and all expenses of the Authority and its agents, professionals and employees incurred or to be incurred by or on behalf of the Authority in the administration of its responsibilities under this Indenture and the Lease Agreement, as applicable, including, but not limited to: (i) the Initial Authority Financing Fee; (ii)

the Annual Authority Administrative Fee; (iii) all fees and expenses including, but not limited to, indemnification expenses, if any, incurred in connection with the issuance of any Bonds, the financing of the 2023 Project or the compelling of the full and punctual performance of the Bond Resolution, this Indenture and the Lease Agreement in accordance with the terms thereof and hereof, (iv) all fees and expenses including, but not limited to, indemnification expenses, if any, of counsel, auditors, insurers, Fiduciaries and others; and (v) any fees and expenses including, but not limited to, indemnification expenses, if any, incurred by the Paying Agent, the Bond Registrar or the Trustee or any or all Fiduciaries in connection with the performance of their respective fiduciary responsibilities under this Indenture and the Lease Agreement which Authority Administrative Expenses shall be paid as Additional Lease Payments by the County.

Authorized Authority Representative shall mean any Person or Persons authorized to act on behalf of the Authority by a written certificate signed on behalf of the Authority by the Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Authority containing the specimen signature of each such Person.

Authorized County Representative shall mean any Person or Persons authorized to act on behalf of the County as shall be set forth in a written certificate signed on behalf of the County by the Commission Director, Administrator or Chief Financial Officer/Treasurer, which form of certificate is set forth as Exhibit D to the Lease Agreement and incorporated by reference herein.

<u>Authorized Denominations</u> shall mean \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof.

Authorized Newspaper shall mean *The Bond Buyer*, or any successor thereto, or any financial newspaper customarily published at least once a day for at least five (5) days (other than legal holidays) in each calendar week, printed in the English language and of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, County and State of New York.

<u>Bond</u> or <u>Bonds</u> shall mean, collectively: (i) the Series 2023 Bonds issued pursuant to Sections 201, 202 and 203 of this Indenture to provide funds to finance the Costs of the 2023 Project; and (ii) Refunding Bonds, if any.

Bond Counsel shall mean the law firm of Archer & Griner P.C., Voorhees, New Jersey, or any other lawyer or firm of lawyers with experience and nationally recognized expertise in the field of municipal finance selected by the Authority and acceptable to the Trustee.

 $\underline{\textbf{Bondholder}, \textbf{Holder}, \textbf{Holder of Bonds}} \text{ or } \underline{\textbf{Owner}} \text{ shall mean any Person who shall}$ be the Registered Owner of any Bond or Bonds.}

Bond Registrar shall mean the Trustee, its successors and assigns, or any other commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America or national banking association appointed by the Authority to perform the duties of the Bond Registrar enumerated in Section 305 of this Indenture.

Bond Resolution shall mean the resolution adopted by the Authority on December 20, 2022, entitled, "BOND RESOLUTION OF THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF UP TO \$65,000,000

-6-

demolition, construction and equipment costs, installation costs, administrative costs and capital expenditures relating to the 2023 Project, financing payments, sales taxes, excise taxes, property taxes, costs of feasibility, environmental and other perots, inspection costs, permit fees, filing and recordation costs, printing costs for all documents, reproduction and binding costs, fees and charges of the Trustee pursuant to this Indenture, financing documents, legal fees and charges, financial, accounting and other professional consultant fees, the Initial Authority Financine Fee for a particular Series of Bonds, all professional and consulting fees and charges of the Authority and the County, costs of rating agencies, bond insurance, bond insurers or credit ratings, fees for the printing, execution, transportation and safekeeping of the Bonds, and any charges and fees in connection with any of the foregoing; (ii) all other costs which the County or the Authority shall be required to pay under the terms of any contract or contracts for the acquisition of the Communications Upgrade Project including, but not limited to, the cost of insurance; (iii) any sums required to reimburse the County for advances made for any of the above items, or for any other costs incurred and for work done, which is property chargeable to the Communication Upgrade Project; (iv) deposits in any Fund or Account under this Indenture, all as shall be provided in herein; and (v) such other expenses not specified herein or in the Lease Agreement as may be necessary or incidental to the construction of the Communications Upgrade Project, the financing three for any determinance of the placing of the same in use and operation. Cost as defined herein shall be deemed to include the cost and expenses incurred by any agent of the Authority or the County for any of the above-mentioned items or in connection with the administration and enforcement of the Lease Agreement.

County shall mean the County of Salem, New Jersey.

County Guaranty shall mean the County's unconditional and irrevocable guaranty of the punctual payment when due of the principal of and interest on the Series 2023 Bonds duly adopted on December 21, 2022, pursuant to Section 37 of the Act (N.J.S.A. 40:37A-80), and entitled "AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE GUARANTY BY THE COUNTY OF SALEM, STATE OF NEW JERSEY OF COUNTY GUARANTEED LEASE REVENUE BONDS (COUNTY RADIO SYSTEM UPGRADE PROJECT), SERIES 2023, OF THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY IN AN AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED \$17,000,000 IN BONDS, CONSENTING TO THE UNDERTAKING AND FINANCING OF SUCH COUNTY RADIO SYSTEM UPGRADE PROJECT BY THE AUTHORITY AND AUTHORIZING A PUBLIC HEARING THEREON ON DECEMBER 21, 2022 AND AUTHORIZING PUBLICATION THEREOF," as the same may be amended and supplemented in connection with the issuance of any Series of Refunding Bonds pursuant to the provisions hereof.

 $\underline{\textbf{Debt Retirement Fund}} \text{ shall mean the Fund so designated, created and established pursuant to Section 502(6) of this Indenture.}$

<u>Debt Service</u> for any period shall mean, as of any date of calculation, with respect to a particular Series of Bonds, including the Series 2023 Bonds, an amount equal to the sum of:
(i) the interest accruing during such period on such Series of Bonds except to the extent such interest is to be paid from deposits made from Bond proceeds into the applicable Account in the Debt Service Fund; and (ii) that portion of each Principal Installment which would accrue during such period if such Principal Installment were deemed to accrue daily in equal amounts from the

AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THE AUTHORITY'S COUNTY GUARANTEED LEASE REVENUE BONDS (COUNTY RADIO SYSTEM UPGRADE PROJECT), SERIES 2023, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES, ON A TAX-EXEMPT BASIS; MAKING CERTAIN DETERMINATIONS AND APPROVALS WITH RESPECT TO SAID BONDS; AND AUTHORIZING CERTAIN ACTIONS", as the same may be amended, modified and supplemented in accordance with the provisions hereof.

Bond Year shall mean, with respect to the Series 2023 Bonds, each one (1) year period that ends on the day that is selected by the Authority. The first and last Bond Years may be short periods. If no day is selected by the Authority before the earlier of the final maturity date of the Series 2023 Bonds or the date that is five (5) years after the Issue Date, Bond Years shall end on each anniversary of the Issue Date and on the final maturity date of the Series 2023 Bonds. For each Series of Refunding Bonds, Bond Year shall be designated in the Supplemental Indenture pursuant to which such Series of Bonds is issued.

<u>Business Day</u> shall mean any day that is not a Saturday, a Sunday or a legal holiday in the State or the State of New York or a day on which the Trustee, the Bond Registrar, any Paying Agent, the County or the Authority is legally authorized to close.

Cede shall have the meaning set forth in Section 204(a) hereof.

 $\underline{\textbf{Code}} \text{ shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time,} \\ \text{and the applicable regulations promulgated thereunder.}$

Completion Certificate shall mean the certificate described in Section 4.05 of the Lease Agreement, executed by the County and the Authority, wherein, with respect to the Communications Upgrade Project (including any Additional Project), the County certifies as to such matters as the Authority shall require, and which certificate further satisfies the requirements of Section 503(4) hereof.

Communications Upgrade Project shall mean: (i) acquisition and installation of a new County-wide radio replacement system to upgrade existing communications by and among the County 911 Center and Municipal public safety entities; and (ii) all other costs and expenses necessary for or related to the development, construction and equipping of such upgrades and improvements.

<u>Completion Date</u> shall mean the date of completion of the Communications Upgrade Project as stated in the Completion Certificate.

Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall have the meaning set forth in Section 820 of this Indenture

Cost or Costs shall mean and shall be deemed to include, with respect to the 2023 Project or any portion thereof, together with any other proper and reasonable item of cost not specifically mentioned herein, whether incurred prior to or after the date of the Lease Agreement: (i) the costs of payment of, or reimbursement for, the acquisition, improvement, improvement infinancing of such 2023 Project including, but not limited to, environmental or remediation costs, advances or progress payments, appraisals, engineering, design, site work, surveys, title insurance,

-7

immediately preceding Principal Installment due date or, if there should be no preceding Principal Installment due date, from a date one year (or such lesser period as shall be appropriate if Principal Installments shall become due more frequently than annually) preceding the due date of such Principal Installment or from the date of original issuance of a particular Series of Bonds, whichever is later. Such interest and Principal Installments for such Series of Bonds shall be calculated on the assumption that no Bonds Outstanding at the date of calculation will cease to be Outstanding except by reason of the payment of each Principal Installment on the due date thereof. The calculations in the preceding sentence shall be made on the basis of a 30-day month and a 360-day vear.

 $\underline{\textbf{Debt Service Fund}} \text{ shall mean the Fund so designated, created and established pursuant to Section 502(5) of this Indenture.}$

<u>Debt Service Requirement</u> with respect to the next Interest Payment Date for any Series of Bonds shall mean: (i) in the case of an Interest Payment Date on which interest only shall be due, interest accrued and unpaid and to accrue to such date; and (ii) in the case of an Interest Payment Date on which interest and/or a Principal Installment or Installments shall be due, interest accrued and unpaid and to accrue to such date, if any, *plus* the Principal Installment or Installments due on such date. The calculations in the preceding sentence shall be made on the basis of a thirty (30) day month and a three hundred sixty (360) day year.

<u>Default Interest</u> shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 308(2)

<u>Default Interest Payment Date</u> shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 308(2) hereof.

<u>DTC</u> shall mean The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, a limited purpose trust company organized under the laws of the State of New York, in its capacity as securities depository for any Series of Bonds authorized as book-entry Bonds pursuant to Section 204 hereof.

Event of Default shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 901 hereof.

<u>Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel</u>, shall mean an opinion of Bond Counsel, addressed to the Authority, the County and the Trustee, to the effect that the action proposed to be taken is authorized or permitted by this Indenture, any Supplemental Indenture and the Act and will not adversely affect the exclusion of interest on such Series of Bonds from gross income for purposes of Federal income taxation under Section 103 of the Code.

<u>Fiduciary</u> or <u>Fiduciaries</u> shall mean the Trustee, the Paying Agent, the Bond Registrar, the dissemination agent pursuant to the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, or any or all of them, as may be appropriate.

 $\underline{\textbf{Fiscal Year}} \text{ shall mean the respective twelve (12) month fiscal periods of the County or the Authority, as applicable.}$

-8-

<u>Fitch</u> shall mean Fitch Ratings, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, and its successors and assigns, if any.

<u>Fund</u> or <u>Funds</u> shall mean, as the case may be, each or all of the Funds created and established in Section 502 of this Indenture; provided, however, that such Funds do not constitute "funds" in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

Government Obligations shall mean:

- (a) direct obligations of, or obligations and the principal of and interest on which are unconditionally guaranteed as to full and timely payment by, the United States of America:
- (b) obligations issued by a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an instrumentality of the United States of America, the payment of the principal of and interest on which is fully and unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation of the United States of America (including any securities described in clause (a) above issued or held in bookentry form in the name of the Trustee only on the books of the Department of Treasury of the United States of America).
- (c) any certificates or any other evidence of an ownership interest in obligations or specified portions thereof (which may consist of specified portions of the interest thereon) of the character described in clause (a) or (b) above, which obligations are held by a bank or trust company organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America or any state thereof in the capacity of custodian;
- (d) stripped obligations of interest issued by the Resolution Funding Corporation pursuant to the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery and Enforcement Act of 1989 ("FIRREA"), the interest on which, to the extent not paid from other specified sources, is payable when due by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to FIRREA; and
- (e) obligations of any state or political subdivision thereof or any agency or instrumentality of such a state or political subdivision, provided that cash, obligations described in clauses (a), (b), (c) or (d) above, or a combination thereof have been irrevocably pledged to and deposited into a segregated escrow account for the payment when due of the principal or purchase, such obligations are rated AAA by Fitch, Aaa by Moody's or AAA by S&P.

<u>Indenture</u> shall mean this Trust Indenture, dated as of February 1, 2023, between the Authority and the Trustee, as amended, modified and supplemented in accordance with the provisions hereof.

Initial Authority Financing Fee shall mean, with respect to: (i) the Series 2023 Bonds, one-eighth of one percent of the aggregate principal amount of the bonds; and (ii) any other Series of Refunding Bonds, the amount specified in the applicable Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series of Bonds.

Interest Payment Date shall mean: (i) with respect to the Series 2023 Bonds, each February 15 and August15, commencing August 15, 2023; and (ii) such other dates as shall be

-10-

- provided that such obligation bears a fixed rate of interest not dependent on any index or other external factor;
- (4) Bonds or other obligations of the local unit or bonds or other obligations of school districts of which the local unit is a part or within which the school district is located;
- (5) Bonds or other obligations, having a maturity date not more than 397 days from the date of purchase, approved by the Division of Investment of the State Department of the Treasury for investment by local units;
- (6) Local government investment pools;
- (7) Deposits with the State Cash Management Fund established pursuant to Section 1 of P.L. 1977, c.281 (N.J.S.A. 52:18A-90.4); or
- (8) Agreements for the repurchase of fully collateralized securities, if:
 - (a) the underlying securities are permitted investments pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (3) of subsection a. hereof;
 - (b) the custody of collateral is transferred to a third party;
 - (c) the maturity of the agreement is not more than thirty (30) days;
 - (d) the underlying securities are purchased through a public depository as defined in Section 1 of P.L. 1970, c.236 (N.J.S.A. 17:9-41); and
 - (e) a master repurchase agreement providing for the custody and security of collateral is executed.
- c. Any investment instruments in which the security is not physically held by the local unit shall be covered by a third party custodial agreement which shall provide for the designation of such investments in the name of the local unit and prevent unauthorized use of such investments.
- d. Purchase of investment securities shall be executed by the "delivery versus payment" method to ensure that securities are either received by the local unit or a third party custodian prior to or upon the release of the local unit's finds
- Any investments not purchased and redeemed from the issuer, government money market mutual fund, local government investment pool or the State Cash Management Fund, shall be purchased and redeemed through the use of a national or State bank located within the State or through a broker-

established by a Supplemental Indenture authorizing any Series of Refunding Bonds. In the event an Interest Payment Date is not a Business Day, interest shall be paid on the next succeeding Business Day for interest accrued to the Interest Payment Date.

Investment Securities shall mean with respect to moneys in any Funds, Accounts or Subaccounts invested under this Indenture, any of the following securities, if and to the extent the same are at the time of purchase legal for investment of Authority funds pursuant to the provisions of the Local Fiscal Affairs Law, specifically N.J.S.A. 40A:5-14 (legal depositories for public moneys) and N.J.S.A. 40A:5-15.1 (securities which may be purchased by local units), as same may be amended and supplemented from time to time:

As of the date of execution of this Indenture, the following investments and securities are currently permitted investments under the laws of the State for investment of the Authority's funds when authorized by a cash management plan approved pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:5-14:

- a. The public depositories (as defined in N.J.S.A. 17:9-41) designated by the Authority in an approved cash management plan shall be authorized pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:5-14(i) to purchase certificates of deposit in accordance with the following conditions: (1) the funds are initially invested through the designated public depository; (2) the designated public depository arranges for the deposit of the funds in certificates of deposit in one or more federally insured banks or savings and loan associations, for the account of the Authority; (3) one hundred percent (100%) of the principal and accrued interest of each certificate of deposit is insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation; (4) the designated public depository acts as custodian for the Authority with respect to the certificates of deposit issued for the Authority's accounts; and (5) at the same time that the Authority's funds are deposited and the certificates of deposits from customers of other banks and savings and loan associations, wherever located, equal to the amount of funds initially invested by the Authority through the designated public depository.
- b. Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:5-15.1, the following securities may be purchased which, if suitable for registry, may be registered in the name of the Authority:
 - Bonds or other obligations of the United States of America or obligations guaranteed by the United States of America;
 - Government money market mutual funds;
 - (3) Any obligation that a federal agency or a federal instrumentality has issued in accordance with an act of Congress, which security has a maturity date not greater than 397 days from the date of purchase,

-11-

dealer which, at the time of purchase or redemption, has been registered continuously for a period of at least two years pursuant to Section 9 of P.L. 1967, c.93 (N.J.S.A. 49:3-56) and has at least \$25 million in capital stock (or equivalent capitalization if not a corporation), surplus reserves for contingencies and undivided profits, or through a securities dealer who makes primary markets in U.S. Government securities and reports daily to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York its position in and borrowing on such U.S. Government securities.

- f. For the purposes of this definition:
 - a "government money market mutual fund" means an investment company or investment trust:
 - a) which is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the "Investment Company Act of 1940", 15 U.S.C. 80a-1 et seq., and operated in accordance with 17 C.F.R. 8270.2a-7:
 - (b) the portfolio of which is limited to U.S. Government securities that meet the definition of an eligible security pursuant to 17 C.F.R. §270.2a-7 and repurchase agreements that are collateralized by such U.S. Government securities in which direct investment may be made pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (3) of subsection b. hereof; and
 - (c) which is rated by a nationally recognized statistical rating organization.
 - (2) a "local government investment pool" means an investment pool:
 - (a) which is managed in accordance with 17 C.F.R. §270.2a-7;
 - (b) which is rated in the highest category by a nationally recognized statistical rating organization;
 - (c) which is limited to U.S. Government securities that meet the definition of an eligible security pursuant to 17 C.F.R. §270.2a-7 and repurchase agreements that are collateralized by such U.S. Government securities in which direct investment may be made pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (3) of subsection a. hereof;
 - (d) which is in compliance with rules adopted pursuant to the "Administrative Procedure Act", P.L. 1968, c.410 (N.J.S.A. 52:14B-1 et seq.) by the Local Finance Board, which rules shall provide for disclosure and reporting requirements, and

-12-

- other provisions deemed necessary by the board to provide for the safety, liquidity and yield of the investments;
- (e) which does not permit investments that: are subject to high price volatility with changing market conditions; cannot reasonably be expected, at the time of interest rate adjustment, to have a market value that approximates their par value; or utilize an index that does not support a stable net asset value; and
- (f) which purchases and redeems investments directly from the issuer, government money market mutual fund, or the State Cash Management Fund, or through the use of a national or State bank located within the State, or through a broker-dealer which, at the time of purchase or redemption, has been registered continuously for a period of at least two years pursuant to Section 9 of P.L. 1967, e.93 (N.J.S.A. 49:3-56) and has at least \$25 million in capital stock (or equivalent capitalization if not a corporation), surplus reserves for contingencies and undivided profits, or through a securities dealer who makes primary markets in U.S. Government securities and reports daily to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York its position in and borrowing on such U.S. Government securities.
- g. Investments in, or deposits or purchases of financial instruments made pursuant to this Indenture shall not be subject to the requirements of the "Local Public Contracts Law", P.L. 1971, c.198 (N.J.S.A. 40A:11-1 et seq.).

Issue Date shall mean, the date on which the Trustee authenticates the applicable Series of Bonds and on which such Bonds are delivered to the purchasers thereof upon original issuance.

<u>Lease</u> shall mean the lease by the Authority to the County of the Communications Upgrade Project under the terms and conditions set forth in the Lease Agreement.

<u>Lease Documents</u> shall mean, collectively, the Lease Agreement, the County Guaranty, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, this Indenture, the Bond Resolution and all documents and instruments executed and delivered in connection therewith and herewith and all amendments and modifications thereto and hereto.

Lease Ordinance shall mean the ordinance adopted by the County on December 21, 2022, approving and authorizing the execution and delivery, among other things, of the Lease Agreement by the County and the performance of its obligations thereunder, including payment of Lease Payment obligations thereunder and Debt Service on any Bonds issued by the Authority pursuant to this Indenture, including the Series 2023 Bonds, entitled "AN ORDINANCE OF THE COUNTY OF SALEM, STATE OF NEW JERSEY APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING THE

-14-

- notice of such redemption shall have been given as specified in Article IV hereof;
- (iii) Bonds in lieu of or in substitution for which other Bonds shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to Article III, Section 406 or after any action taken as provided in Articles XI and XII hereof and as described in Section 1106 hereof; and
- (iv) Bonds deemed to have been paid as provided in Section 1201 hereof.

Paving Agent or Paving Agents shall mean any bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States or any national banking association designated as paying agent for the Bonds, and its successors and assigns appointed in the manner provided in this Indenture.

<u>Person</u> or <u>Persons</u> shall mean any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust or unincorporated organization or a governmental agency or any political subdivision thereof.

Pledged Property shall mean: (i) the Revenues; (ii) the Funds and Accounts established hereunder (other than the Rebate Fund), including Investment Securities held in any such Funds or Accounts; and (iii) all other moneys, securities or funds pledged for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on the Bonds in accordance with the terms and provisions of this Indenture.

<u>Prepayment</u> shall mean any amounts received as prepayments of Lease Payments pursuant to Section 5.05 of the Lease Agreement and any other agreement with respect to any Additional Project.

Principal Installment shall mean, as of any date of calculation, and with respect to a particular Series of Bonds, so long as any Bonds thereof are Outstanding: (i) the principal amount of such Series of Bonds due on a certain future date for which no Sinking Fund Installments have been established plus any applicable redemption premium thereon; and (ii) any Sinking Fund Installments due on a certain future date for such Series of Bonds, if any, plus the amount of the sinking fund redemption premium, if any, which would be applicable upon redemption of such Series of Bonds on such future date in a principal amount equal to such Sinking Fund Installments.

Principal Installment Date shall mean: (i) with respect to the Series 2023 Bonds, each February 15, commencing February 15, 2024, on which any Principal Installment shall become due and payable by the Authority; or (ii) such other date as set forth in a Supplemental Indenture authorizing any other Series of Refunding Bonds. In the event a Principal Installment Date is not a Business Day, principal shall be paid on the next succeeding Business Day for the Principal Installment payable on the Principal Installment Date.

<u>Proceeds</u> shall mean any insurance, condemnation, performance bond, letter of credit or any other financial guaranty proceeds paid with respect to the Communications Upgrade Project remaining after payment therefrom of all expenses incurred in the collection thereof; and, ENTERING INTO, EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF A LEASE AND AGREEMENT WITH THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY RELATING TO THE ISSUANCE OF COUNTY (QUARANTEED LEASE REVENUE BONDS (COUNTY RADIO SYSTEM UPGRADE PROJECT), SERIES 2023, OF THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY AND AUTHORIZING A PUBLIC HEARING THEREON AND AUTHORIZING PUBLICATION THEREOFF."

Lease Payment shall mean the sum of money: (i) representing principal and interest necessary to amortize Debt Service on the Series 2023 Bonds payable by the County on each Lease Payment Date, as set forth in Exhibit A to the Lease Agreement, as described in Section 5.02(A) of the Lease Agreement and redemption premium, if any, to the extent required to redeem the Series 2023 Bonds pursuant to Article IV of this Indenture and, as applicable, Additional Lease Payments payable by the County upon demand pursuant to Sections 5.02(A) and (B) of the Lease Agreement, respectively; and (ii) required to be paid pursuant to Section 901(a) hereof).

<u>Lease Payment Date</u> shall mean: (i) with respect to the Series 2023 Bonds, thirty (30) Business Days prior to the applicable Interest Payment Date, Principal Installment Date or Sinking Fund Installment due date, as the case may be; and (ii) such other dates determined in accordance with the Lease Agreement as may be set forth in a Supplemental Indenture authorizing any other Series of Refunding Bonds.

<u>Lease Term</u> shall mean the period during which the Lease Agreement is in effect as specified in Section 5.01 of the Lease Agreement.

Month shall mean a calendar month.

Moody's shall mean Moody's Investors Services, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, and its successors and assigns, if any.

Operating Fund shall mean the Fund so designated, created and established pursuant to Section 502(3) of this Indenture.

Opinion of Counsel means an opinion in writing signed by legal counsel acceptable to the County and, to the extent the Authority is asked to take action in reliance thereon, the Authority, who may be an employee of or counsel to the County.

<u>Outstanding</u> when used with reference to Bonds, shall mean, as of any date, Bonds theretofore or thereupon being authenticated and delivered under this Indenture except:

- (i) Bonds canceled by the Trustee at or prior to such date;
- (ii) Bonds (or portions of Bonds) for the payment of which moneys, equal to the principal amount or Redemption Price thereof, as the case may be, together with interest to accrue thereon to the date of maturity or redemption date, shall be held in an irrevocable trust under this Indenture and set aside for such payment or redemption (whether at or prior to the maturity date); provided that if such Bonds (or portions of Bonds) are to be redeemed,

-15-

with respect to insurance, if and at such time as the County elects to provide self-insurance under Section 7.05 of the Lease Agreement, any moneys payable from any self-insurance fund of the County which may lawfully be expended for the purposes for which such self-insurance is provided.

 $\underline{\mathbf{Proceeds Fund}}$ shall mean the Fund so designated, established and created pursuant to Section 502(4) of this Indenture.

 $\underline{\textbf{Rebate Fund}} \text{ shall mean the Fund so designated, created and established pursuant to Section 502(7) of this Indenture.}$

Record Date shall mean: (i) with respect to the Series 2023 Bonds, the first day of the calendar month containing an Interest Payment Date; or (ii) such other dates as set forth in a Supplemental Indenture authorizing any other Series of Refunding Bonds.

Redemption Price shall mean, with respect to any Bond, the principal amount thereof plus the applicable redemption premium thereon, if any, payable upon redemption thereof pursuant to such Bond or this Indenture or the applicable Supplemental Indenture whether such Redemption Price is expressed as a percentage of the principal amount of the Bond or otherwise.

Refunding Bonds shall mean any Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance pursuant to Section 205 hereof and any Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution for such Bonds pursuant to Article III, Section 406 or after any action taken as provided in Articles XI and XII hereof and as described in Section 1106 hereof.

Registered Owner shall mean the Owner of any Bond which is issued in fully registered form, as determined on the Record Date, as reflected on the registration books of the Authority which shall be kept and maintained on behalf of the Authority at the principal corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar.

 $\underline{\textbf{Revenue Fund}} \text{ shall mean the Fund so designated, created and established pursuant to Section 502(2) of this Indenture.}$

Revenues shall mean: (i) all amounts, including Lease Payments, received by the Authority from the County under the Lease Agreement, and any other agreement with respect to any Additional Project; (ii) any moneys or securities held pursuant to this Indenture and paid or required to be paid into the Debt Service Fund; (iii) any payments made by the County to the Authority pursuant to the Guaranty and Sections 508(2) and 708 hereof; (iv) interest received on any moneys or Investment Securities held under this Indenture (other than in the Rebate Fund) and required to be paid into the Revenue Fund pursuant to this Indenture; and (v) any other amounts received from any other source by the Authority and pledged by the Authority as security for the payment of a particular Series of Bonds pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture.

Security Documents shall mean the Bond Resolution, the Lease Agreement, this Indenture and/or any additional or supplemental document executed in connection with the Series 2023 Bonds.

Series shall mean all of the Bonds authenticated and delivered upon original issuance at one or more times pursuant to this Indenture and any Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Bonds as a separate Series of Bonds, and any Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution for such Bonds pursuant to Article III, Section 406 or after any action taken as provided in Articles XI and XII hereof and as described in Section 1106 of this Indenture, regardless of variations in maturity, interest rate, Sinking Fund Installments or other provisions.

Series 2023 Bonds shall mean all of the County Guaranteed Lease Revenue Bonds (County Radio System Upgrade Project), Series 2023, in the aggregate principal amount of \$

<u>Sinking Fund Installment</u> shall mean that designated amount on deposit in the Debt Service Fund which shall be applied by the Trustee to the redemption of Bonds of any Series.

Special Record Date shall have the same meaning given to such term in Section 308 hereof.

Standard & Poor's or S&P shall mean S&P Global Ratings, a business unit of Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, and its successors and assigns, if any.

 $\underline{\textbf{State}}$ shall mean the State of New Jersey or any successor to its duties and functions.

<u>Supplemental Indenture</u> shall mean any indenture of trust supplemental to or amendatory of the Indenture entered into by the Authority and the Trustee in accordance with Section 11 hereof.

<u>Trustee</u> shall mean, with respect to the Series 2023 Bonds and any other Series of Bonds issued hereunder, Manufacturer and Traders Trust Company, Iselin, New Jersey and its successors and assigns or any other bank, trust company or national banking association that at any time may be substituted in its place pursuant to this Indenture or appointed trustee pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture.

2023 Project shall mean, collectively, the Costs of: (i) the Communications Upgrade Project; (ii) all other costs and expenses necessary for or related to the development, construction and equipping of the Communications Upgrade Project; and (iii) the costs of issuance with respect to the issuance and delivery of the Series 2023 Bonds, all as further set forth in the information submitted to the Authority in connection therewith or as previously discussed among the narties.

<u>Underwriter</u> shall mean the underwriter named in the bond purchase contract between the Authority and the Underwriter, dated the date of sale of the Series 2023 Bonds.

<u>Yield</u> shall mean that yield which when used in computing the present worth of all payments of principal of and interest on an obligation produces an amount equal to its purchase price. The Yield for the Bonds is to be computed in accordance with Treasury Regulations Section

-18-

ARTICLE II

AUTHORIZATION AND ISSUANCE OF BONDS

Section 201. Authorization of Bonds. 1. In accordance with the Act and pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, there is hereby authorized to be issued a Series of Bonds of the Authority in an aggregate principal amount of \$\frac{1}{2}\$ designated as "County Guaranteed Lease Revenue Bonds (County Radio System Upgrade Project), Series 2023". The Bonds shall be special and limited obligations of the Authority payable solely from Revenues and secured by the Pledged Property. All Bonds issued hereunder shall be guaranteed by the County and each Bond certificate shall bear upon its face such designation. The Series 2023 Bonds shall be substantially in the form set forth in Section 1301 of this Indenture, with appropriate insertions, omissions and variations.

- 2. The Bonds may, if and when authorized by the Authority pursuant to this Indenture and one or more Supplemental Indentures, be issued in one or more Series at one or more times, and the designation thereof, in addition to the name "County Guaranteed Lease Revenue Bonds", shall include such further appropriate particular designation including, but not limited to "(County Radio System Upgrade Project)" added to or incorporated in such title for the Bonds of any particular Series as the Authority shall determine herein and in any Supplemental Indenture with respect to such Series of Bonds. Each Bond shall bear upon its face the designation so determined for the Series to which it belongs.
- 3. Nothing contained in this Indenture shall be deemed to preclude or restrict the consolidation pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture of any Bonds of two (2) or more separate Series authorized pursuant to such Supplemental Indenture to be issued pursuant to any of the provisions of Sections 202, 203 and 205 hereof into a single Series of Bonds for purposes of sale and issuance; provided that each of the tests, conditions and other requirements contained in Sections 202, 203, 204 and 205 hereof as applicable to each such separate Series shall be met and complied with. Except as otherwise provided in this subsection or in such Supplemental Indenture, such a consolidated Series shall be treated as a single Series for all purposes of this Indenture.
- 4. The Bonds shall not be in any way a debt or liability of the State or of any political subdivision thereof other than the Authority (limited solely to the Pledged Property) and, as applicable under and limited by the Lease Agreement and the County Guaranty, the County, and shall not create or constitute any indebtedness, liability or obligation of the State or of any political subdivision thereof other than the Authority (limited solely to the Pledged Property) and, as applicable under and limited by the Lease Agreement and the County, Guaranty, the County of the State or of any political subdivision thereof other than, as applicable under and limited by the Lease Agreement and the County Guaranty, the County.

Section 202. General Provisions for Issuance of Bonds. 1. All of the Bonds of each Series, including the Series 2023 Bonds, shall be executed by the Authority for issuance under this Indenture and shall be delivered to the Trustee. Thereupon the Trustee shall authenticate and shall deliver the Bonds to the Authority or upon its order, but only upon the receipt by the Trustee of:

1.148-4. The Yield on an investment is to be computed in accordance with Treasury Regulations

Except where the context otherwise requires, words importing the singular number shall include the plural number and vice versa, words importing persons shall include firms, associations, corporations, districts, agencies and bodies, and words of the masculine gender shall mean and include correlative words of the feminine and neuter gender and vice versa. All times referenced herein shall be to prevailing Eastern time unless otherwise specifically noted.

Section 102. Rules of Construction. For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires, the following rules of construction apply in construing the provisions of this Indenture:

- (a) The terms defined in this Article I include the plural as well as the singular.
- (b) All accounting terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to them, and all computations herein provided for shall be made, in accordance with GASB to the extent applicable.
- (c) The words "herein," "hereof," "hereunder," "hereto" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.
- (d) The Article and Section headings herein and in the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.
- (e) Whenever an item or items are listed after the word "including," such listing is not intended to be a listing that excludes items not listed.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

-19-

- a. An opinion of Bond Counsel (dated the date the Bonds of such Series are initially issued and addressed to the Authority, together with a reliance letter addressed to the Trustee) to the effect that, inter alia, except insofar as it may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, debt adjustment, moratorium, reorganization or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and the availability of any particular remedy: (i) the Authority has the right and the power under the Act, as amended to the date of such opinion, to enter into this Indenture; this Indenture has been duly and lawfully executed and edlivered by the Authority, is in full force and effect, is valid and binding upon the Authority and is enforceable in accordance with its terms and no other authorization for the execution and delivery of this Indenture required; (ii) this Indenture creates the valid pledge that it purports to create on the Pledged Property; and (iii) the Bonds of such Series are valid, binding, special and limited obligations of the Authority as provided in this Indenture, enforceable in accordance with their terms and the terms of this Indenture and entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and of the Act, as amended to the date of such opinion, and such Bonds have been duly and validly authorized and issued in accordance with applicable law, including the Act as amended to the date of such opinion, and in accordance with this Indenture.
- b. A written order as to the delivery of such Series of Bonds signed by an Authorized Authority Representative, which order shall: (i) direct the application of the proceeds of such Series of Bonds; and (ii) set forth the maturity schedule for said Series of Bonds and the interest rate or rates payable with respect thereto;
- c. A copy, duly certified by an Authorized Authority Representative, of the Bond Resolution authorizing inter alia, the execution of this Indenture (or any Supplemental Indenture), the Lease Agreement (and any amendment or supplement thereto), and the bond purchase contract with the Underwriter;
- A fully executed copy of this Indenture (or any supplement or amendment thereto);
- A fully executed copy of the Lease Agreement (or any supplement or amendment thereto);
- Certified copies of the Guaranty, along with certified copies of the authorization proceedings related thereto;
- g. A certified copy of the Lease Ordinance (and any supplement or amendment thereto) and the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, along with duly certified copies of the authorization proceedings related thereto;
- A fully executed copy of the contract of purchase, private placement agreement or other similar instrument prepared in connection with the

-20-

-21-

- competitive or negotiated sale of such Series of Bonds executed by and between the Authority and the Underwriter of such Bonds:
- An executed copy of Form 8038-G as required by Section 149(e) of the Code with respect to any Series of Tax-Exempt Obligations;
- j. Except in the case of the Series 2023 Bonds, a certificate of an Authorized Authority Representative stating that the Authority is not in default in the performance of any of the covenants, conditions, agreements or provisions contained in this Indenture;
- k. For any Series of Refunding Bonds, prior to the authentication and delivery of such Series of Refunding Bonds, provision shall have been made for an amendment of the County Guaranty to provide for the guaranty by the County of the timely payment when due of the principal of and interest on such Series of Refunding Bonds, in the same manner as set forth in the County Guaranty with respect to the Series 2023 Bonds. Evidence of such guaranty shall be printed on each of the Refunding Bond certificates, as the case may be, and shall be in substantially the form set forth in Section 1303 hereof and shall be duly executed and attested by the manual or facsimile signature of an Authorized County Representative. Any payments which are made by the County pursuant to the terms of such guaranty shall be made to the Trustee and shall thereafter be deposited by the Trustee in the Debt Service Fund in accordance with the terms of Section 508(3) hereof;
- I. An opinion of County Counsel and/or County Bond Counsel (dated the date the Bonds are initially issued) to the effect that (i) the County has the right and power under the Act to adopt the County Guaranty and the County Guaranty has been duly and lawfully adopted by the County, is in full force and effect and is valid and binding upon the County, is in full force and effect and is valid and binding upon the County enforceable in accordance with its terms and no other authorization for the County Guaranty is required; (ii) the County Guaranty is the valid binding, general obligation of the County enforceable in accordance with its terms and payments thereunder are payable out of the first funds becoming legally available to the County for such purpose and if such funds are not available, the County has the power and is obligated to levy ad valorem taxes upon all the taxable real property within the jurisdiction of the County for the purpose of making payments under the County Guaranty, without limitation as to rate or amount; (iii) the County Guaranty has been duly and validly authorized and issued in accordance with applicable law, including the Act and the Local Bond Law (N.J.S.A. 40A:2-1 et seq.), and is in full force and effect on the date of issuance of the Bonds, provided that such opinion may take exception for limitations imposed by or resulting from bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, reorganization or other laws and equitable principles affecting creditors' rights generally and that no opinion is being rendered as to the availability of any particular remedy; and (iv) the Lease Agreement (or any amendment or supplement thereto) has been duly and

-22-

the Series 2023 Bonds shall be lettered and numbered from one upward in order of maturities preceded by the letter "R," and/or such other letter or letters as determined by the Trustee, prefixed to the number. Subject to the provisions of this Indenture, the form of the Series 2023 Bonds and the Trustee's certificate of authentication and evidence of the Guaranty of the County shall be substantially in the form set forth in Sections 1301 and 1302, respectively, hereof.

- 5. The principal of the Series 2023 Bonds shall be payable, upon presentation and surrender thereof, at the principal corporate trust office of the Paying Agent for the Series 2023 Bonds. The principal or Redemption Price of the Series 2023 Bonds shall also be payable on the applicable Principal Installment Date at any other place which may be provided for such payment by the appointment of any other Paying Agent or Paying Agents as permitted by this Indenture. Interest on the Series 2023 Bonds shall be payable by check of the Trustee, mailed or transmitted, on each applicable Interest Payment Date or the maturity date, as the case may be, to the Registered Owners thereof as the same appear as of the Record Date on the books of the Authority maintained by the Trustee; provided, however, that a Registered Owner of \$1,000,000 or more in principal amount of the Series 2023 Bonds shall be entitled, upon three (3) Business Days' written notice to the Trustee in advance of the applicable Record Date, to receive interest payments by wire transfer of immediately available funds.
- The proceeds of the Series 2023 Bonds shall be paid to the Trustee and applied in accordance with an order of the Authority simultaneously with the delivery thereof as follows:
 - (a) an amount equal to \$ for the payment of the costs of issuance related to the issuance and sale of the Series 2023 Bonds, including the Initial Authority Financing Fee, shall be deposited in the Operating Fund and paid in accordance with Section 505(2) hereof;
 - (b) the balance of the proceeds of the Series 2023 Bonds in the amount of \$_____ shall be deposited into the Acquisition Fund, which Fund is created and established pursuant to Section 502(1) hereof.

Section 204. Book-Entry System.

- (a) With respect to the Series 2023 Bonds and each other Series of Bonds for which the authorizing resolution so provides, except as provided in subsection (c) of this Section 204, the registered Holder of all of the Bonds shall be, and the Bonds shall be registered in the name of, Cede & Co. ("Cede"), as nominee of DTC. With respect to all Bonds for which Cede shall be the registered Holder, payment of semiannual interest on such Bonds shall be made by wire transfer of same day funds to the account of Cede on the Interest Payment Dates for the Bonds at the address indicated for Cede in the registration books of the Authority kept by the Bond Registrar.
- (b) The Bonds shall be initially issued in the form of a separate fully registered bond in the amount of each separate serial or term maturity of each Series

validly authorized, is in full force and effect on the date of issuance of the Bonds and is enforceable against the County in accordance with its terms, provided that such opinion may take exception for limitations imposed by or resulting from bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, reorganization or other laws and equitable principles affecting creditors' rights generally and that no opinion is being rendered as to the availability of any particular remedy; and

- m. Such further documents, moneys and securities as are required by the provisions of Sections 203, 205 or 703 or Article XI or any Supplemental Indenture entered into pursuant to Article XI hereof.
- 2. All of the Bonds of each Series of like maturity shall be identical in all respects, except as to such further name designation incorporated in the title for the Bonds of each Series, denominations, maturity date, interest rates, numbers and letters. After the original issuance of the Bonds of any Series, no Bonds of such Series shall be issued except in lieu of or in substitution for other Bonds of such Series pursuant to Article III, Section 406 or after any action taken as provided in Articles XI and XII hereof and as described in Section 1106 hereof.

Section 203. The Series 2023 Bonds. 1. The Series 2023 Bonds shall be issued, authenticated and delivered to finance the Costs of the 2023 Project.

- 2. Pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, the Series 2023 Bonds are entitled to the benefit, protection and security of the provisions hereof and are hereby authorized to be issued in an aggregate principal amount of \$. The Series 2023 Bonds shall be designated as and shall be distinguished from the Bonds of all other Series by the title "County Guaranteed Lease Revenue Bonds (County Radio System Upgrade Project), Series 2023".
- 3. The Series 2023 Bonds are hereby authorized to be issued and secured hereunder and shall bear interest payable semiannually on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing on August 15, 2023, at the rates per annum set forth below and shall mature on February 15 (subject to prior redemption as provided in Article III) of each year in the years and in the principal amounts as follows:

Due (February 15)	Principal Amount	Interest <u>Rate</u>	Due (February 15)	Principal <u>Amount</u>	Interest <u>Rate</u>
2024	\$	%	2031	\$	%
2025			2032		
2026			2033		
2027			2034		
2028			2035		
2029			2036		
2030			2037		

4. The Series 2023 Bonds shall be issued in fully registered, book-entry only form in Authorized Denominations. Unless the Authority shall otherwise direct the Bond Registrar,

-23-

of Bonds. Upon initial issuance, the ownership of each such Bond shall be registered in the registration books of the Authority kept by the Bond Registrar in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC. With respect to Bonds so registered in the name of Cede, the Authority and the Trustee shall have no obligation or responsibility to any DTC participant, indirect DTC participant or any beneficial owner of the Bonds. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Authority and the Trustee shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede or any DTC participant indirect DTC participant, bracticipant with respect to any beneficial ownership interest in the Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any DTC participant, indirect DTC participant, breneficial owner or any other Person, other than DTC or Cede, of any notice with respect to such Bonds, or (iii) the payment to any DTC participant, indirect DTC participant, beneficial owner or any other Person, other than DTC or Cede, of any amount with respect to the principal of, redemption premium, if any, or interest on such Bonds. The Authority and the Trustee may treat as, and deem DTC to be, the absolute registered Holder of each such Bond for the purpose of (i) payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on each such Bond, (ii) giving notices with respect to such Bonds (iii) registering transfers with respect to the Bonds and (iv) for all other purposes whatsoever. The Trustee shall pay the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on such Bonds only to or upon the order of DTC, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge the Authority's obligations with respect to such principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest to wath and interest thereon pursuant to this landenture. Upon delivery by DTC to the Trustee of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede, and subject to the transfer provis

- (2) (1) DTC may determine to discontinue providing its services with respect to any Series of Bonds at any time by giving written notice to the Authority and discharging its responsibilities with respect thereto under applicable law. Upon receipt of such notice, the Authority shall promptly deliver a copy of same to the Trustee.
- (2) The Authority, (i) in its sole discretion and without the consent of any other Person, may terminate the services of DTC with respect to any Series of Bonds, and (ii) shall terminate the services of DTC with respect to such Bonds upon receipt by the Authority and the Trustee of written notice from DTC to the effect that DTC has received written notice from DTC participants or indirect DTC participants having interests, as shown in the records of DTC, of not less than fifty percent (50%) of the aggregate principal amount of the then Outstanding Bonds so registered in the name

of Cede to the effect, that (A) DTC is unable to discharge its responsibilities with respect to such Bonds; or (B) a continuation of the requirement that all such Outstanding Bonds be registered in the registration books kept by the Trustee in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC, is not in the best interest of the beneficial owners of such Bonds.

- (3) Upon the termination of the services of DTC with respect to all or any portion of such Bonds pursuant to subsection (c)(2)(ii) or (c)(2)(iii)(A) hereof, or upon the discontinuance or termination of the services of DTC with respect to all or any portion of such Bonds pursuant to subsection (c)(1) or subsection (c)(2)(iii)(B) hereof, after which no substitute securities depository willing to undertake the functions of DTC hereunder can be found which, in the opinion of the Authority, is willing and able to undertake such functions upon reasonable and customary terms, such Bonds (or the applicable portion thereof) shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the registration books kept by the Trustee in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC, but may be registered in whatever name or names Bondholders transferring or exchanging such Bonds, as the case may be, shall designate, in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture. Upon the determination by any party authorized herein that such Bonds (or any portion thereof) shall no longer be limited to book-entry form, the Authority shall immediately advise the Trustee, in writing, of the procedures for transfer of such Bonds from such book-entry form to a fully registered form.
- (d) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture to the contrary, so long as any Series of Bonds is registered in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC, all payments with respect to the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on, and all notices with respect to, such Bonds shall be made and given, respectively, to DTC as provided in the Letter of Representations of the Authority and the Trustee, addressed to DTC, with respect to such Bonds.
- (e) In connection with any notice or other communication to be provided to Bondholders pursuant to this Indenture by the Authority or the Trustee with respect to any consent or other action to be taken by Bondholders, the Authority or the Trustee, as the case may be, shall establish a record date for such consent or other action and give DTC notice of such record date not less than fifteen (15) calendar days in advance of such record date to the extent possible.

Section 205. Refunding Bonds. 1. One or more Series of Refunding Bonds may be authorized and delivered upon original issuance to refund all or any portion (as determined by the Authority) of the callable maturities of any portion of any Outstanding Bonds or any Series thereof, including one or more maturities within such Series of Bonds, upon compliance with the terms and conditions set forth in subsection 2 of this Section 205 and in Section 202 hereof.

- -26-
- The proceeds, including accrued interest, of the Refunding Bonds of such Series shall be applied simultaneously with the delivery of such Refunding Bonds, as provided in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Refunding Bonds.
- 4. Upon the defeasance of the Bonds being refunded, the refunded Bonds shall no longer be entitled to the benefit of the County Guaranty for the refunded Bonds and such Guaranty shall be released and extinguished with respect to such refunded Bonds.

Section 206. Determination of Interest Payable. The Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent Interest Payment Date next preceding the date of such Bonds to which interest has been paid, unless the date of such Bond is an Interest Payment Date, in which case interest shall be payable from such date, or unless the date of such Bond is prior to the first Interest Payment Date of the Bonds, in which case interest shall be payable from the dated date of the Bonds, or unless the date of such Bond is between a Record Date, and the next succeeding interest payment date, in which case from such interest payment date.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

- 2. Prior to or simultaneously with the delivery of each such Series of Refunding Bonds pursuant to subsection 1 of this Section 205, the Trustee shall receive, in addition to the items required by Section 202 hereof:
 - (a) a certified copy of the ordinance or resolution of the County consenting to the issuance of such Series of Refunding Bonds and pledging the full faith and credit of the County to the punctual payment of the Lease Payment obligations incurred with respect to the issuance of such Series of Refunding Bonds;
 - (b) irrevocable written instructions to the Trustee, satisfactory to it, to give due notice of redemption of all or any portion of the Outstanding Bonds (or any Series thereof), if any, to be redeemed on a redemption date specified in such instructions:
 - (c) if the Bonds to be refunded are not by their terms subject to redemption within the next succeeding sixty (60) days, irrevocable written instructions to the Trustee, satisfactory to it, to make due provision for the notice provided for in Section 405 to the Holders of such Bonds being refunded, except in the case where any Series of Bonds is not by its terms subject to redemption;
 - (d) either: (i) moneys in an amount sufficient to effect payment at the applicable Redemption Price of the those Bonds, if any, to be refunded and redeemed or the principal amount of those Bonds, if any, to be refunded and paid at maturity, together with accrued interest on such Bonds to be refunded to the redemption or maturity date, which moneys shall be held by the Trustee, or any one or more of the Paying Agents, in a separate account irrevocably in trust for and assigned to the respective Holders of the Bonds to be refunded; or (ii) Investment Securities in such principal amounts, of such maturities, bearing such interest and otherwise having such terms and qualifications as shall be necessary to comply with the provisions of subsection 2 of Section 1201, and any moneys required pursuant to said subsection 2, which Investment Securities and moneys shall be held in trust and used only as provided in said subsection 2 and including a verification report to the same effect:
 - executed copies of amendments to the Lease Agreement certified to as being in full force and effect by an Authorized Authority Representative and an Authorized County Representative; and
 - a certified copy of the ordinance or resolution authorizing the County Guaranty for such Series of Refunding Bonds along with duly certified copies of the authorization proceedings related thereto.

-27-

ARTICLE III

GENERAL TERMS AND PROVISIONS OF BONDS

Section 301. Obligation of Bonds; Medium of Payment; Form and Date

- The Bonds shall be special and limited obligations of the Authority payable, with respect to principal or Redemption Price and interest, solely from Revenues and secured by the Pledged Property, which under the Act and this Indenture may be used for the payment of principal or Redemption Price of and interest on the Bonds.
- 2. The Bonds shall be payable with respect to principal and interest in any coin or currency of the United States of America that at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.
- All Bonds of each Series shall be issued in the form of fully registered Bonds. The Bonds of each Series shall be substantially in the form required by Article XIII hereof or substantially in the form set forth in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series.
- Each Bond shall be lettered and numbered as provided in this Indenture or the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the Series of which such Bond is a part so as to be distinguished from every other Bond.
- 5. The Series 2023 Bonds upon original issuance shall be dated as provided in his Indenture. Refunding Bonds shall be dated as provided in a Supplemental Indenture. Principal of the Bonds shall be payable at maturity upon presentation and surrender thereof at the office of the Paying Agent. Bonds shall bear interest as provided herein or in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series of Bonds, payable by check, except as provided in Section 204 hereof, to Registered Owners of such Bonds as of the Record Date provided for such Bonds at their addresses on file with the Trustee who shall be designated the Bond Registrar hereunder. After original issuance, all Bonds exchanged or transferred shall bear an authentication date that shall be the date authenticated. Interest on Bonds shall accrue from the Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid next preceding the authentication date unless: (i) the date of authentication is also an Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid, in which event such Bonds shall be dated and shall bear interest from the date of authentication; or (ii) the date of authentication is prior to the first Interest Payment Date, in which event such Bonds shall bear interest from the original dated date of such Bonds; provided however that if, as shown on the records of the Trustee, interest on the Bonds of any Series shall be in default, Bonds of such Series issued in lieu of Bonds surrendered for transfer or exchange may be dated as of the date to which interest has been paid in full on the Bonds surrendered.

Section 302. Legends. 1. The Bonds of each Series may contain or may have endorsed thereon such provisions, specifications and descriptive words not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture or a Supplemental Indenture as may be necessary or desirable to comply with the custom or rules of any securities exchange or commission or brokerage board or otherwise as may be determined by the Authority prior to the authentication and the delivery

2. Each Series of Bonds shall bear thereon evidence of the County Guaranty in the form set forth in Section 1303 of this Indenture, which shall be executed by an Authorized County Representative as set forth therein. The County Guaranty upon any Bond duly executed by an Authorized County Representative shall be conclusive evidence that the Holder thereof is entitled to the benefits of the County Guaranty.

Section 303. Execution of Bonds. The Bonds shall be executed in the name of the Authority by the manual or facsimile signature of its Chairman or Vice Chairman and its corporate seal shall be thereunto affixed, imprinted or otherwise reproduced and attested by the manual or facsimile signature of the Secretary or Assistant Secretary of the Authority. In the event any officer who shall have signed, sealed or attested any of the Bonds shall cease to be such officer of the Authority before the Bonds so signed, sealed or attested shall have been authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or by the Bond Registrar, such Bonds nevertheless may be authenticated and delivered as herein provided as if the Person who so signed, sealed or attested such Bonds had not ceased to be such officer. Any Bond of a Series may be signed, sealed or attested on behalf of the Authority by any Person who shall hold the proper office at the date of such act, notwithstanding at the date of such Bonds such Person may not have held such office.

Section 304. Authentication of Bonds. The Bonds of each Series shall bear thereon a certificate of authentication, substantially in the form set forth in Section 1302 hereof, duly executed upon issuance by the Trustee or the Bond Registrar. Only such Bonds as shall bear thereon such certificate of authentication, duly executed, shall be entitled to any right or benefit under this Indenture. No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless such certificate of authentication upon such Bond shall have been duly executed by the Trustee, or by the Bond Registrar, as the case may be, Such certificate of authentication by the Trustee or by the Bond Registrar, as the case may be, upon any Bond executed on behalf of the Authority shall be conclusive and the only evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered under this Indenture and that the Holder thereof is entitled to the benefit of this Indenture.

Section 305. Transfer, Exchange and Registry of Bonds and Agency Therefor. 1. The Authority shall cause and hereby appoints the Bond Registrar as its agent to maintain and to keep books for the registration, the exchange and the transfer of Bonds. Upon presentation of Bonds for transfer or exchange at the designated office of the Bond Registrar, together with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Bond Registrar duly executed by the Holder or by his attorney duly authorized in writing, the Bond Registrar shall register or shall cause to be registered and shall permit to be transferred thereon or to be exchanged any Bond entitled to registration, transfer or exchange. Upon the transfer or exchange of any Bond, the Authority shall execute, and the Trustee or the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and shall deliver a new Bond or Bonds of such Series in any Authorized Denomination registered in the name of the Holder or transferee of the same aggregate principal amount, Series designation and maturity as the surrendered Bond.

2. The Authority and each Fiduciary may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Bond shall be registered upon the books of the Authority as the absolute Owner of such Bond, whether such Bond shall be overdue or not, for the purpose of receiving payment of, or on account of, the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on such Bond and all such payments so made to any such Registered Owner or upon his order shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and

-30-

variations as may be appropriate to temporary Bonds for notation thereon of the payment of such interest. The Authority at its own expense shall prepare and shall execute and, upon the surrender for exchange and for cancellation of such temporary Bonds, the Trustee or the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and shall deliver in exchange therefor definitive Bonds of the Authority without charge to the Holder thereof.

Section 308. Payment of Interest on Bonds; Interest Rights Preserved. 1. Interest on any Bond which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Bond is registered at the close of business on the Record Date or any date which is the fifteenth (15th) day next preceding an Interest Payment Date as shall be provided in a Supplemental Indenture authorizing any Series of Bonds.

2. Any interest on any Bond which is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date (hereinafter "Default Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Registered Owner on the relevant Record Date by virtue of having been such Owner; and such Default Interest shall be paid by the Authority to the Persons in whose names the Bonds are registered at the close of business on a date (hereinafter the "Special Record Date") for the payment of such Default Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Authority shall notify the Trustee, in writing, of the amount of Default Interest proposed to be paid on each Bond and the date of the proposed payment ("Default Interest Payment Date") (which date shall be not less than twenty-five (25) days after such notice), and at the same time the Authority shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Default Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Default Interest herein provided. Thereupon, the Trustee shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Default Interest, which Special Record Date shall be not more than fifteen (15) nor less than ten (10) days prior to the Default Interest Payment Date, and which Special Record Date shall be fixed by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment from the Authority. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Authority of such Special Record Date and Default Interest Payment Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Authority, shall cause motice of the proposed payment of such Default Interest Payment Date and Default Interest Payment Date therefor to be mailed, first class postage prepaid, to each Bondholder at his address as it appears in the registry books, not less than ten (10) days prior to such Special Record

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section 308, each Bond delivered under this Indenture upon transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Bond shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Bond.

Section 309. Cancellation and Destruction of Bonds. All Bonds paid or redeemed, either at or before maturity, shall be delivered to the Trustee when such payment is made, and such Bonds shall thereupon be promptly canceled. Bonds so canceled may at any time be destroyed by the Trustee, who shall execute a certificate of destruction in duplicate by the signature of one of its authorized officers describing the Bonds so destroyed, and one executed certificate shall be filed with the Authority and the other executed certificate shall be retained by the Trustee.

discharge the liability upon such Bond to the extent of the sum or sums so paid, and neither the Authority nor any Fiduciary shall be affected by any notice to the contrary. The Authority agrees to indemnify and save each Fiduciary harmless from and against any and all loss, cost, charge, expense, judgment or liability incurred by it, acting in good faith and without gross negligence or willful misconduct under this Indenture, in so treating such Registered Owner.

3. All Bonds surrendered in any such exchanges or transfers shall forthwith be delivered to the Bond Registrar and canceled or retained by the Bond Registrar. For every such exchange or transfer of Bonds, whether temporary or definitive, the Authority or the Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse it for any tax, fee or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to such exchange or transfer. Neither the Authority nor the Bond Registrar shall be required: (i) to exchange or transfer the Bonds of any Series for a period beginning on the Record Date next preceding an Interest Payment Date for Bonds of a particular Series and ending on such Interest Payment Date, or for a period of fifteen (15) days next preceding the date (as determined by the Trustee) of any selection of Bonds to be redeemed and thereafter until after the mailing of the notice of redemption; or (ii) to transfer or exchange any Bonds called for redemption.

Section 306. Reissuance of Mutilated, Destroyed, Stolen or Lost Bonds. In case any Outstanding Bond shall be mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, the Authority shall execute and the Trustee or the Bond Registrar, as the case may be, shall authenticate and shall deliver a new Bond, of like tenor, number, Series designation and amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost in exchange and in substitution for and upon surrender of such mutilated Bond or in lieu of and in substitution for the Bond, if any, destroyed, stolen or lost upon filing with the Trustee and the Bond Registrar evidence satisfactory to the Authority, the Trustee and the Bond Registrar that such Bond had been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of ownership thereof, upon furnishing the Authority, the Trustee and the Bond Registrar may incur in connection therewith and upon complying with such other reasonable regulations as the Authority, the Trustee and the Bond Registrar may prescribe. In lieu of reissuing a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Bond that is due and payable, the Trustee and the Bond Registrar may pay the amount due on such Bond to the Owner or the Holder thereof, provided all the other requirements of this Section 306 have been met. Any Bond surrendered for transfer shall be canceled by the Trustee. Any such new Bonds issued pursuant to this Section 306 in substitution for Bonds alleged to be destroyed, stolen or lost shall constitute original additional contractual obligations on the part of the Authority, whether or not the Bonds so alleged to be destroyed, stolen or lost be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be equally secured by and entitled to equal and proportionate benefits with all other Bonds issued under this Indenture, in any moneys or securities held by the Authority or any Fiduciary for the benefit of the Bondholders.

Section 307. Temporary Bonds. Until the definitive Bonds are prepared, the Authority may execute in the same manner as is provided in Section 303 hereof and, upon the request of the Authority, the Trustee or Bond Registrar shall authenticate and shall deliver in lieu of definitive Bonds but subject to the same provisions, limitations and conditions as the definitive Bonds except as to the denominations thereof and as to exchangeability for registered Bonds, one or more temporary Bonds of the tenor of the definitive Bonds in lieu of which such temporary Bond or Bonds are issued, in Authorized Denominations and with such omissions, insertions and

-31-

ARTICLE IV

REDEMPTION OF BONDS

Section 401. Privilege of Redemption and Redemption Price. Bonds subject to redemption prior to maturity pursuant to this Indenture or a Supplemental Indenture shall be redeemable, upon notice as provided in this Article IV, at such times, at such Redemption Prices and upon such terms, in addition to the terms contained in this Article IV, as may be specified in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Refunding Bonds. The written consent of the County to effectuate a redemption of any Series of Bond, except for the redemption of Bonds pursuant to mandatory sinking fund redemption. A copy of such written consent of the County shall be received by the Trustee prior to the mailing of the notice of redemption in accordance with Section 4.5 hereof. Except as may be otherwise provided in a Supplemental Indenture authorizing a Series of Refunding Bonds, any Series of Bonds may be redeemed in whole or in part on any date by the Authority, at the written direction of the County, in accordance with this Indenture or a Supplemental Indenture, as applicable.

Section 402. Redemption at the Election or Direction of the Authority. In the case of any redemption of Bonds (including any Series thereof) by the Authority, at the written direction of the County, the Authority shall give written notice to the Trustee of the election or direction of the County to so redeem, except for the redemption of Bonds pursuant to mandatory sinking fund redemption, in accordance herewith, of the redemption date, of the Series, and of the principal amounts of the Bonds of each maturity of such Series to be redeemed (which Series, maturities and principal amounts thereof to be redeemed shall be determined by the Authority, upon the written consent of the County, subject to any limitations with respect thereto contained in this Indenture). Such notice shall be given at least sixty (60) days prior to the redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Trustee. In the event notice of redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Trustee. In the event notice of redemption date to the appropriate Paying Agents an amount in cash or noncallable Investment Securities which, in addition to other moneys, if any, available therefor held by such Paying Agents, will be sufficient to redeem on the redemption date at the Redemption Price thereof, plus interest accrued thereon and unpaid to the redemption date, all of the Bonds to be so redeemed. The Authority shall promptly notify the Trustee, in writing, of all such payments by it to such Paying Agents.

Section 403. Redemption Otherwise Than at the Authority's Election or Direction. Whenever by the terms of this Indenture the Trustee is required or authorized to redeem Bonds otherwise than at the election or direction of the Authority, provided that if such redemption is required to be consented to, in writing, by the County, such written consent has been delivered to the Trustee, the Trustee shall: (i) select the Bonds or portions of Bonds to be redeemed; (ii) give the notice of redemption; and (iii) pay out of moneys available therefor the Redemption Price thereof, plus interest accrued thereon and unpaid to the redemption date, to the appropriate Paying Agents in accordance with the terms of this Article IV.

Section 404. Selection of Bonds to be Redeemed. Unless otherwise provided in this Indenture, if less than all of the Bonds of a Series of like maturity shall be called for prior redemption, the particular Bonds or portions of Bonds of a Series to be redeemed shall be selected

at random by the Trustee; provided, however, that the portion of any Bond of a Series of a denomination of more than \$5,000 to be redeemed shall be in the principal amount of \$5,000 or a multiple thereof, and that, in selecting portions of such Bonds of a Series for redemption, the Trustee shall treat each such Bond of a Series as representing that number of Bonds of such Series of \$5,000 denomination which is obtained by dividing by \$5,000 the principal amount of such Bond of the Series to be redeemed in part.

Section 405. Notice of Redemption. When the Trustee shall receive notice from the Authority of the election or direction of the County to redeem Bonds pursuant to Section 402 hereof, except for the redemption of Bonds pursuant to mandatory sinking fund redemption, and when redemption of Bonds is authorized or required pursuant to Section 403 hereof and the Trustee shall have received written notice from the County of its consent to the redemption of the Bonds, the Trustee shall give notice, in the name of the Authority, of the redemption of such Bonds, which notice shall specify the Series designation and maturities of the Bonds to be redeemed, the Redemption Price, the redemption date and the place or places where amounts due upon such redemption will be payable and, if less than all of the Bonds of any like Series and maturity are to be redeemed, the letters and numbers or other distinguishing marks of such Bonds so to be redeemed and, in the case of Bonds to be redeemed in part only, such notice shall also specify the respective portions of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. Such notice shall further state that on such date there shall become due and payable upon each Bond to be redeemed the Redemption Price thereof, or the Redemption Price of the specified portions of the principal amount thereof in the case of Bonds to be redeemed in part only, together with interest accrued attended to the redemption date, and that from and after such date interest thereon shall cease to accrue and be payable. Such notice shall be mailed by the Trustee, via first class mail, postage prepaid, not less than thirty (30) days nor more than sixty (60) days prior to the redemption date, to the Registered Owners of any Bonds or portions of Bonds which are to be redeemed, at their last addresses appearing upon the registry books. Failure to give notice by mail, or any defect in the notice to the Registered Owner of any Bonds which are to be redeemed, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of

Any notice of redemption of the Bonds may state that it is conditioned upon there being available on the redemption date an amount of money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price, together with interest accrued and unpaid to the redemption date, and any conditional notice so given may be rescinded at any time to and including the redemption date if such conditions os specified is not satisfied. If a redemption does not occur after a conditional notice is given due to an insufficient amount of funds being on deposit with the Paying Agent to pay the Redemption Price on the redemption date, the corresponding conditional notice of redemption shall be deemed to have been revoked nune pro tune and shall be deemed to be null and void as if never given and such Bonds or portions thereof shall continue to bear interest until paid at maturity at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption.

The Trustee shall comply with any notice or other requirements of DTC to effectuate a redemption of Bonds. Any notice which is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives the notice.

Section 406. Payment of Redeemed Bonds. Notice having been given in the manner provided in Section 405 hereof, the Bonds or portions thereof so called for redemption

-34-

*Final Maturity

The Series 2023 Bonds maturing on February 15, 20 are subject to scheduled mandatory sinking fund redemption by the Authority on February 15 in the years and in the amounts set forth below at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued to the redemption date:

Redemption Date (February 15) Principal Amount to be Redeemed

\$

*Final Maturity

(c) <u>Credits against Scheduled Mandatory Redemption Obligations.</u> At the option of the Authority with the consent of the County, to be exercised by delivery of a Certificate to the Trustee on or before the 45th day next preceding any scheduled mandatory redemption date, if any, it may: (i) deliver to the Trustee for cancellation Bonds subject to scheduled mandatory redemption on that date or portions thereof in Authorized Denominations; or (ii) specify a principal amount of Bonds or portions thereof in Authorized Denominations which prior to said date have been purchased or redeemed (otherwise than pursuant to this Section) and cancelled by the Trustee at the request of the Authority with the consent of the County and not theretofore applied as a credit against any scheduled mandatory redemption payment. Each Bond or portion thereof so delivered or previously redeemed shall be credited by the Trustee at the principal amount thereof against the obligation of the Authority to redeem Bonds on the scheduled mandatory redemption date or dates designated in writing to the Trustee by the Authorized Authority Representative occurring at least 45 days after the delivery of such designation to the Trustee, provided that if no such designation is made, such credit shall not be credited against such obligation.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

shall become due and payable on the redemption date so designated at the Redemption Price, plus interest accrued thereon and unpaid to the redemption date and, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the office specified in such notice, such Bonds, or portions thereof, shall be paid at the Redemption Price, plus interest accrued thereon and unpaid to the redemption date. If there shall be called for redemption less than all of a Bond of like Series, the Authority shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and the Paying Agent shall deliver, upon the surrender of such Bond, without charge to the Owner thereof, for the unredeemed balance of the principal amount of the Bonds so surrendered, fully registered Bonds of like Series and maturity in any Authorized Denominations.

If, on the redemption date, moneys for the redemption of all the Bonds or portions thereof of any like Series and maturity to be redeemed, together with interest thereon to the redemption date, shall be held by the Paying Agent so as to be available therefor on said data and if a notice of redemption shall have been given as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date interest on the Bonds or portions thereof of such Series and maturity so called for redemption shall cease to accrue and become payable. If said moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, such notice of redemption shall be rescinded by the Trustee, and shall be deemed to be null and void as if never given and such Bonds or portions thereof shall continue to bear interest until paid at maturity at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption.

Section 407. Redemption of Series 2023 Bonds.

- (a) Optional Redemption. The Series 2023 Bonds maturing prior to February 15, 20_ are not subject to optional redemption prior to maturity. The Series 2023 Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 20_ are subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the Authority, to be exercised upon receipt of written notice to the Trustee and the Authority of prepayment from the County in accordance with the terms of the Lease Agreement, on or after February 15, 20_ in whole or in part at any time, and, if in part, in such order of maturity as the County may direct and, within a maturity, by lot (or other customary method of selection determined by the Trustee), at a Redemption Price equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the principal amount of Series 2023 Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.
- (b) <u>Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption</u>. The Series 2023 Bonds maturing on February 15, $20_{_}$ are subject to scheduled mandatory sinking fund redemption by the Authority on February 15 in the years and in the amounts set forth below at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued to the redemption date:

(February 15)

Principal Amount to be Redeemed

\$

.

-35-

ARTICLE V

ESTABLISHMENT OF FUNDS AND APPLICATION THEREOF

Section 501. The Pledge Effected by This Indenture and Security for the Bonds. 1. There is hereby pledged and assigned as security for the payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds issued in anticipation thereof in accordance with their terms and the provisions of this Indenture, subject only to the provisions of this Indenture permitting the application thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in this Indenture, all of the Pledged Property.

- 2. All Pledged Property shall immediately be subject to the lien of the pledge made herein for the benefit of the Bondholders without any physical delivery thereof or further act, or any filing, and the lien of this pledge shall be valid and binding as against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the Authority, irrespective of whether such parties have notice thereof.
- 3. The Bonds shall not be in any way a debt or liability of the State or of any political subdivision thereof other than the Authority (limited solely to the Pledged Property) and, as applicable under and limited by the Lease Agreement and the County Guaranty, the County, and shall not create or constitute any indebtedness, liability or obligation of the State or of any political subdivision thereof other than the Authority (limited solely to the Pledged Property) and, as applicable under and limited by the Lease Agreement and the County Guaranty, the County, or be or constitute a pledge of the faith and credit of the State or of any political subdivision thereof other than, as applicable under and limited by the Lease Agreement and the County Guaranty, the County. Neither the State nor any political subdivision thereof other than the Authority (limited solely to the Pledged Property) and, as applicable under and limited by the Lease Agreement and the County Guaranty, the County, is obligated to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds and neither the full faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State or any political subdivision thereof other than, as applicable under and limited by the Lease Agreement and the County Guaranty, the County, is pledged to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, but all Bonds shall be payable solely from Revenues or funds pledged or available for their payment, including any funds available under the Lease Agreement and the County Guaranty, as authorized in the Act.
- 4. The Authority hereby assigns its right to receive all Revenues, including all amounts to be received by the Authority from the County under the Lease Agreement (except for Additional Lease Payments), to the Trustee for the benefit of the Bondholders and covenants and directs the County, pursuant to the Lease Agreement, to pay all such Lease Payment amounts (except for Additional Lease Payments) directly to the Trustee. The Authority additionally covenants that all moneys paid by the County pursuant to the County Guaranty shall be paid directly to the Trustee for deposit in accordance with Section 506 hereof.
- 5. Nothing contained in this Section 501 shall be deemed a limitation upon the authority of the Authority to issue bonds, notes or other obligations under the Act secured by revenues and funds other than the Pledged Property including, without limitation, bonds, notes or other obligations secured by Federal or State grants.

-36-

-37-

Section 502. Establishment of Funds. The following Funds are hereby created and established:

- Acquisition Fund, including Accounts established therein to be held by the Trustee, on behalf of the Authority;
- Revenue Fund, including Accounts established therein to be held by the Trustee, on behalf of the Authority;
- Operating Fund, including Accounts established therein to be held by the Trustee, on behalf of the Authority;
- (4) Proceeds Fund, including Accounts established therein to be held by the Trustee, on behalf of the Authority;
- (5) Debt Service Fund, including Accounts established therein for the Series 2023 Bonds and for any other Series of Refunding Bonds, to be held by the Trustee:
- (6) Debt Retirement Fund, including Accounts established therein for the Series 2023 Bonds and for any other Series of Refunding Bonds, to be held by the Trustee, and
- (7) Rebate Fund, including Accounts established therein for each Series of the Series 2023 Bonds and for any other Series of Refunding Bonds, to be held by the Trustee, on behalf of the Authority.

The Trustee may designate for each Fund or Account established hereunder such number, letter or symbol as may be necessary to distinguish such Funds or Accounts from other Funds and Accounts of the Authority held by the Trustee for any Series of Bonds.

Section 503. Acquisition Fund. 1. There shall be established within the Acquisition Fund a separate Account for the Series 2023 Bonds and the Communications Upgrade Project.

2. There shall be paid into such Account: (i) the amounts required to be so paid by the provisions of this Indenture or applicable Supplemental Indenture, including any proceeds from the issuance of the Series 2023 Bonds in accordance with Section 203(7)(b) hereof; (ii) any Proceeds received with respect to the Communications Upgrade Project pursuant to Sections 7.06 and 7.07 of the Lease Agreement; (iii) amounts received from the County pursuant to Section 4.11 of the Lease Agreement and subsection six (6) of this Section 503; and (iv) at the option of the Authority at the written direction of the County, any moneys received by the Authority or the County for, or in connection with, the Communications Upgrade Project from any other source, unless required to be otherwise applied in accordance with this Indenture. All amounts in the Acquisition Fund shall be applied in the following order and priority: (i) to pay the Costs of the Communications Upgrade Project or an Additional Project, or to reimburse the County for any Costs of the Communications Upgrade Project or an Additional Project paid by it in accordance with a reimbursement resolution adopted by the County or the Authority; and (ii) to the extent not

-38-

from amounts retained by the Trustee, at the Authority's or the County's direction, for any Cost of the Communications Upgrade Project and the amount, if any, required, in the opinion of the signer or signers, for the payment of any remaining part of the Cost of the Communications Upgrade Project or Additional Project or any portion thereof, not then due and payable or, if due and payable, not yet paid; (iv) the Communications Upgrade Project or Additional Project is an authorized "project" under the Act; and (v) all permits, including a Certificate of Occupancy, if required, necessary for the utilization of the Communications Upgrade Project or Additional Project have been obtained and are in effect. Upon the filing of such Completion Certificate, the balance in the Acquisition Fund in excess of the amount, if any, stated in such Completion Certificate shall be transferred by the Trustee for deposit at the written direction of an Authorized Authority Representative (a copy of which Completion Certificate shall also be provided by the Authority to the County), in either: (i) the Debt Retirement Fund for application to the retirement of Series 2023 Bonds or applicable series of Refunding Bonds by purchase or redemption; or (ii) the Debt Service Fund. If, subsequent to the filing of such certificate, it shall be determined that any amounts specified in such certificates signed by an Authorized Authority Representative delivered and filed with the Trustee and the County stating such fact and the amount no longer required to be paid, and any amount shown therein as no longer being required shall be transferred to the Trustee for application as provided in the preceding sentence. Notwithstanding the foregoing, such Completion Certificate shall state that it is given without prejudice to any rights against third parties which exist as of the date of such certificate or which may subsequently come into being.

- 5. Any damages or other moneys from any contractor, subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or any party to any contract for the Communications Upgrade Project or its surety due and owing to the Authority pursuant to Section 4.10 of the Lease Agreement shall be paid to the Trustee for deposit in the Acquisition Fund (in accordance with written instructions from the Authority) to complete the Communications Upgrade Project. Any such moneys not necessary to complete the Communications Upgrade Project or not so applied, as stated in a certificate executed by an Authorized Authority Representative delivered to the Trustee, shall be transferred by the Trustee to the Proceeds Fund and applied as a credit toward the County's Lease Payment obligations with respect to the Series 2023 Bonds on the next succeeding Lease Payment Date, in accordance with Section 507(2) and (3) hereof.
- (a) In the event the Cost to complete the Communications Upgrade Project shall exceed the amount available to the Authority from the portion of the proceeds of the Series 2023 Bonds allocable thereto and in the event the County desires to undertake such remaining portions of the Communications Upgrade Project, pursuant to Section 4.11 of the Lease Agreement, the County shall be obligated to pay, as additional payments under Section 5.02(B)(ii) of the Lease Agreement, such sums as may be required to pay the Cost of the Communications Upgrade Project in excess of the amount available to the Authority from the portion of the proceeds of the Series 2023 Bonds allocable thereto out of funds legally available therefor. Payment of such additional amounts shall be made by the County at the time or times and in the amount or amounts required for the payment of such excess Cost as the same becomes due and payable. Such additional moneys shall be paid by the County to the Trustee for deposit in the Acquisition Fund and the Trustee shall

otherwise utilized, moneys in the Acquisition Fund shall be transferred to the Debt Service Fund and applied by the Trustee in accordance with subsection (4) of this Section 503.

- The Authority shall authorize the Trustee to make payments from the Acquisition Fund for the Cost of the Communications Upgrade Project or an Additional Project in the amounts, at the times, in the manner, and on the other terms and conditions set forth in this subsection (3). Before any such payment shall be made, there shall be filed by the Authority with the Trustee: a requisition therefor, which requisition shall be substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit B to the Lease Agreement, signed by an Authorized Authority Representative and approved by an Authorized County Representative (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld), stating in respect of each payment to be made: (i) the requisition number; (ii) that such payment is to be made from the Acquisition Fund; (iii) the name and address of the Person to whom payment is to be made by the Trustee, or if payment is to be made to the Authority for a reimbursable advance, the name and address of the Person to whom such advance was made together with proof of payment by the Authority; (iv) the amount to be paid, which amount represents the payment due to the Person referenced in clause (iii) above, or 100% of the payment previously made by the Authority; (v) the particular item of Cost to be paid to which the requisition relates; (vi) that each obligation, item of Cost or expense mentioned therein has been properly incurred, is an item of Cost of the Communications Upgrade Project, is unpaid or unreimbursed, and is a proper charge against the Acquisition Fund and has not been the basis of any previously paid withdrawal or requisition; (vii) that the public contracts bidding laws applicable to the contract pursuant to which payment is being requested have been complied with, if any; (viii) if such payment is a reimbursement to the County or the Authority for Costs or expenses incurred by reason of work performed or supervised by officers or employees of the Authority or the County, that the amount to be paid does not exceed the actual cost thereof to the County or Authority; (ix) that no uncured Event of Default has occurred under the Lease Agreement (as defined under Section 8.01 thereof) or under this Indenture and everything then required to be performed by the County has been performed; (x) neither the County nor the Authority has received notice of any lien, right to lien or attachment upon, or other claim affecting the right to receive payment of, any of the moneys payable under such requisition to any of the Persons named therein or, if any of the foregoing has been received, it has been released or discharged or will be released or discharged upon payment of the requisition; and (xi) in the event there are not sufficient funds available to pay such requisition from the maturity of any Investment Securities, instructions specifying the Investment Security or Securities which should be liquidated for the payment thereof. The Trustee shall issue its check for each payment required by such requisition or shall by interbank transfer or other method, arrange to make the payment required by such requisition. The Trustee shall have no obligations hereunder and may rely on the requisition if properly signed.
- 4. The completion of the Communications Upgrade Project or any Additional Project by the Authority shall be evidenced by a certificate or certificates signed by an Authorized Authority Representative, and acknowledged by an Authorized County Representative (such acknowledgement not to be unreasonably withheld), which shall be in substantially the form set forth in Exhibit C to the Lease Agreement, and which shall be delivered and filed with the Trustee and the County, stating: (i) that such Communications Upgrade Project or Additional Project is complete or has been substantially completed; (ii) the date of completion of the Communications Upgrade Project or Additional Project; (iii) the Cost of all labor, services, materials and supplies used in the Communications Upgrade Project or Additional Project have been paid or will be paid

-39-

pay the Cost thereof in accordance with the procedures outlined in Section 4.03 of the Lease Agreement and subsection (3) of this Section 503.

- (b) In the event the County pays to the Trustee sums needed to fund the balance of the Cost of the Communications Upgrade Project in accordance with the provisions of Section 4.11(A) of the Lease Agreement, the County shall complete Exhibit E attached to the Lease Agreement to reflect: (i) the amount of moneys to be withdrawn from the Acquisition Fund to pay the Cost of the Communications Upgrade Project; (ii) the amount of money forwarded to the Trustee by the County for deposit in the Acquisition Fund to make up the deficiency in such Cost of the Communications Upgrade Project; and (iii) the total Cost of the item being requisitioned, which certificate shall be signed by an Authorized County Representative and approved by an Authorized Authority Representative (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld) and delivered and filed with the Trustee.
- 6. Prior to the completion of the Communications Upgrade Project, the Trustee shall, upon receipt of a requisition signed by an Authorized County Representative, advance moneys on deposit in the Acquisition Fund to provide for working capital. Such requisition by an Authorized County Representative shall include a certification that the working capital expense complies with the definition of "restricted working capital" within the meaning of the Code. The Trustee shall advance such moneys only to the extent that such moneys are not needed to make payment on requisitions for the Communications Upgrade Project within the following one hundred twenty (120) days and there are no other funds available to the County for working capital as certified by an Authorized County Representative. Repayment by the County to the Trustee for each such advance is due no later than one hundred twenty (120) days from the date of such advance and the Trustee shall deposit the County's repayment of any such advance in the Acquisition Fund.
- Section 504. Revenue Fund. Except as set forth in Sections 505 and 603 hereof, all Revenues shall be promptly deposited by the Trustee upon receipt thereof into the Revenue Fund and shall be applied as set forth in Section 506 hereof. All moneys at any time deposited in the Revenue Fund shall be held in trust for the benefit of the Holders but shall nevertheless be disbursed and applied solely for the uses and purposes set forth in this Article V.
- Section 505. Operating Fund. 1. Pursuant to an order of the Authority simultaneously delivered to the Trustee on the Issue Date of the Series 2023 Bonds, any proceeds of the Series 2023 Bonds and County moneys, as the case may be, representing costs of issuance and the Initial Authority Financing Fee shall be immediately deposited in the Operating Fund. Such amounts shall be paid by the Trustee in accordance with subsection (2) of this Section 505.
- 2. Amounts deposited in the Operating Fund shall be paid out by the Trustee pursuant to written direction of the Authority and the County from time to time for costs of issuance and Authority Administrative Expenses, including expenses incurred by the Authority to perform an arbitrage rebate calculation upon requisition therefor submitted to the Trustee and signed by an Authorized Authority Representative stating: (i) the name of the Person to whom each such payment is due; (ii) the respective amounts to be paid; (iii) the purpose by general classification for which each obligation in the stated amounts has been or will be incurred; and (iv) each obligation in the stated amount has been or will be incurred by or on behalf of the Authority and

that each item thereof is a proper charge against the Operating Fund and has not been previously paid. To the extent such amounts deposited therein are not spent within ninety (90) days of the Issue Date of the Series 2023 Bonds and any other Series of Refunding Bonds, the Trustee shall, without further direction, deposit in the applicable Account of the Debt Service Fund for such Series of Bonds any balance then remaining for such Series of Bonds unless the County requests, in writing (with a copy to the Authority), that such balance remain in the Operating Fund for an additional period of time as specified in such request.

3. Amounts paid by the County as Additional Lease Payments for the performance of an arbitrage rebate calculation pursuant to Section 6.14 of the Lease Agreement and payment of, among other expenses, the annual Authority Administrative Expenses shall be paid to the Trustee and the Trustee shall deposit the same in the Operating Fund. Such amounts shall be paid by the Trustee to the Authority in accordance with subsection (2) of this Section 505.

Section 506. Payments From the Revenue Fund Into Certain Funds. 1. As soon as practicable after the deposit of Revenues into the Revenue Fund, but in any case no later than 3.00 p.m. on the first Business Day immediately following a Lease Payment Date or after the deposit of any Revenues in the Revenue Fund payable by the County upon demand pursuant to Sections 5.02(A) and (B) of the Lease Agreement, respectively, the Trustee shall credit, but only to the extent the amount in the Revenue Fund shall be sufficient therefor, such Revenues as follows: (i) Revenues representing Lease Payments made by the County pursuant to Section 5.02(A) of the Lease Agreement, the amount of such payment being in accordance with Exhibit A attached to the Lease Agreement, shall be deposited in the Debt Service Fund in accordance with Section 508 hereof or, in the case of any purchase or redemption of Bonds of any Series and maturity for which Sinking Fund Installments shall have been established, to the Debt Retirement Fund; (ii) moneys paid by the County pursuant to the County Guaranty in accordance with Section 508(3) hereof shall be immediately deposited in the applicable Accounts in the Debt Service Fund; (iii) Revenues representing moneys received by the Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section (nf) revenues representing moneys received by the trustee parsation to the provisions of section 6.06(C) of the Lease Agreement shall immediately be deposited in the Debt Service Fund and applied in accordance with the provisions of Section 508 hereof; (iv) Revenues representing Additional Lease Payments made by the County pursuant to Section 5.02(B) of the Lease Agreement including the annual Authority Administrative Expenses shall immediately be deposited in the Operating Fund and applied in accordance with the provisions of Section 505(3) hereof; (v) Revenues representing amounts received from the County from the conveyance or exchange of facilities and/or equipment constituting part of the Communications Upgrade Project previously acquired with the proceeds of the Series 2023 Bonds and applied pursuant to Section 6.06(C) of the Lease Agreement shall immediately be deposited in the Debt Service Fund and applied in accordance with the provisions of Section 508 hereof; and (vi) any investment earnings on any moneys held in any Fund and required to be transferred to the Revenue Fund pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, such that the total balance in the Debt Service Fund shall equal the Debt Service Requirement on each such Series of Bonds for the next respective succeeding Interest Payment Date and Principal Installment Date, as applicable, provided that, for the purposes of computing the amount to be deposited in said Fund, there shall be included in the balance of the Debt Service Fund that amount of such proceeds to be applied in accordance with this Indenture to the payment of interest accrued and unpaid and to accrue on such Series of Bonds to the next Interest Payment Date as set forth in an order of the Authority to the Trustee; provided, however, that so long as there shall be held in the Debt Service Fund an amount sufficient and available to

-42-

Fund shall be invested, subject to such yield restrictions as shall be directed to the Trustee, in writing, by an Authorized Authority Representative, upon written direction of an Authorized County Representative, in consultation with Bond Counsel.

Section 508. Debt Service Fund.

Pursuant to Section 506(1)(a) hereof, Revenues representing Lease Payments from the County deposited in the Revenue Fund on any Lease Payment Date shall be transferred to and deposited in the Debt Service Fund not later than 3:00 p.m. on the first Business Day thereafter by the Trustee. Not later than 3:00 p.m. on the first Business Day after any Lease Payment Date, the Trustee shall determine whether the amounts on deposit in the Debt Service Fund, after all Revenues representing Lease Payments from the County originally deposited in the Revenue Fund and transferred to and deposited in the Debt Service Fund in accordance with the provisions hereof, are sufficient to meet the Debt Service Requirements on all Outstanding Bonds for the next succeeding Interest Payment Date and Principal Installment Date, as applicable. Subject to, and after the application of the provisions of Section 509 hereof, in the event such amounts in the Debt Service Fund are insufficient to meet such Debt Service Requirement on the Outstanding Bonds, the Trustee shall give written notice thereof, by facsimile transmission in accordance with Section 1214 hereof, to the Authority and the Authorized County Representative of such deficiency no later than 4:00 p.m. on the first Business Day after such Lease Payment Date, which notice shall state the amount of such deficiency as at the close of business on any Lease Payment Date and that such deficiency must be cured no later than the next ensuing Interest Payment Date and Principal Installment Date, as applicable. The notice to the Authorized County Representative and the Authority shall also include the amount of the Interest Payment and Principal Installment, as applicable, due and payable and the amount required to be paid by the County to cure such deficiency and to enable the Trustee to make a Debt Service payment on the Outstanding Bonds on the next ensuing Interest Payment Date or Principal Installment Date, as Outstanding Boths of the lack risking interest raylined pace of Timegram istandard Bate, as applicable. The receipt of any such notice by the Authorized County Representative shall be acknowledged by the Authorized County Representative to the Trustee within one (1) Business Day after receipt thereof. If the nonpayment of the County is not cured by the applicable Interest Payment Date or Principal Installment Date, as applicable, the County, pursuant to the terms of the County Guaranty, shall pay to the Trustee, not later than such Interest Payment Date and Principal Installment Date, as applicable, any and all amounts required to pay Debt Service on the Outstanding Bonds.

- All moneys paid by the County pursuant to the County Guaranty shall be immediately deposited in the Debt Service Fund, which moneys shall be applied to the payment of Debt Service on the Outstanding Bonds on such Interest Payment Date or Principal Installment Date, as applicable.
- 3. (i) On each Interest Payment Date, the Trustee shall make available to the Paying Agent from moneys available in the Debt Service Fund an amount which equals the interest on each Series of Outstanding Bonds due on such date, which moneys shall be applied by the Paying Agent to the payment of such interest on the Interest Payment Date, and (ii) on the Principal Installment Date of each Series of Outstanding Bonds, the Trustee shall make available to the Paying Agent from moneys in the Debt Service Fund an amount equal to the principal of each Series of Outstanding Bonds due on such date, which moneys shall be applied by the Paying Agent

pay in full all Outstanding Bonds of a particular Series in accordance with their terms (including principal thereof and interest thereon) no transfers shall be required to be made from the Revenue Fund to the Debt Service Fund.

- Revenues consisting of proceeds representing damages or other moneys from any contractor, subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or surety shall be immediately credited in accordance with Sections 503(5) and 507(2) hereof.
- 3. All interest (net of that which represents a return of accrued interest paid in connection with the purchase of any investment and net of any losses suffered) earned or any gain realized on any moneys or investments in such Funds shall be transferred upon receipt to the Revenue Fund, except that: (i) such net interest earned on any moneys or investments in the Debt Service Fund shall be held in such Fund for the purposes thereof and shall be paid into such Fund in accordance with the provisions of Section 603(2) hereof and shall be applied in accordance with the provisions hereof; and (ii) interest earned on any moneys or investments in the Acquisition Fund shall be held in the Acquisition Fund until delivery of a Completion Certificate for the Communications Upgrade Project or any Additional Project as required by Section 503(4) of this Indenture at which time such moneys shall be applied in accordance with Section 603(2) hereof.

Section 507. Proceeds Fund. 1. Revenues paid to the Trustee pursuant to Section 4.10 of the Lease Agreement and Section 503(5) hereof and not necessary to complete the Communications Upgrade Project or an Additional Project or not so applied shall be transferred by the Trustee, upon receipt of a certificate of an Authorized County Representative delivered to the Trustee stating the amount of money to be so transferred, from the Acquisition Fund to the Proceeds Fund and applied as a credit toward the County's Lease Payment obligations pursuant to subsections (2) and (3) below.

- 2. Proceeds representing damages or other moneys from any performance bond or surety provided pursuant to Section 4.10 of the Lease Agreement and deposited in the Acquisition Fund in accordance with Section 503(5) hereof and not necessary to complete the Communications Upgrade Project or an Additional Project or not otherwise applied to complete the Communications Upgrade Project or an Additional Project shall be transferred by the Trustee to the Proceeds Fund. Proceeds on deposit in the Proceeds Fund resulting from such deposits shall be applied by the Trustee as a credit toward the amount of Lease Payments owed by the County on each Lease Payment Date for the payment of Debt Service on the applicable Series of Bonds by the transfer of such proceeds to the Debt Service Fund as set forth in a certificate of an Authorized County Representative filed with the Trustee at the time of the deposit of the proceeds into the Proceeds Fund.
- 3. To the extent moneys in the Debt Service Fund are sufficient to satisfy the amount of Lease Payments due and owing by the County for a Bond Year, any such proceeds on deposit in the Proceeds Fund, or any other Revenues deposited therein, shall remain in the Proceeds Fund and shall be transferred thereafter into the Debt Service Fund on each Lease Payment Date for the payment of Debt Service on the applicable Series of Bonds until such proceeds or any other Revenues are exhausted. The application of such proceeds or any other Revenues deposited therein in accordance herewith shall be credited toward the Lease Payments due and owing from the County in any Bond Year. Any such proceeds or any other Revenues deposited in the Proceeds

-43-

to the payment of such principal on the Principal Installment Date. The Trustee may also pay out of the Debt Service Fund the accrued interest included in the purchase price of each Series of Outstanding Bonds, pursuant to the provisions of subsection (5) below.

- 4. The amount, if any, deposited in the Debt Service Fund representing accrued interest, if any, on the proceeds of any Series of Bonds, shall be set aside in such Fund and applied, in accordance with written instructions of the Authority delivered to the Trustee prior to the authentication of such Series of Bonds, to the payment of accrued interest on such Series of Bonds as the same becomes due and payable.
- 5. In the event of the refunding of any Bonds, the Trustee shall, if an Authorized Authority Representative so directs, in writing, withdraw from the Debt Service Fund all, or any portion of, the amounts accumulated therein with respect to Debt Service on the Series of Bonds being refunded, and set aside such amounts to be held in trust as set forth in such written direction; provided that such withdrawal shall not be made unless: (i) immediately thereafter the Series of Bonds being refunded shall be deemed to have been paid pursuant to Section 1201(2) hereof; and (ii) the amount remaining in the Debt Service Fund, after giving effect to the issuance of the Refunding Bonds and the disposition of the proceeds thereof, shall not be less than the requirement of such Fund pursuant to subsection (2) of this Section 508 with respect to the Debt Service Requirement on each Outstanding Series of Bonds and Section 506 hereof.
- 6. Revenues representing moneys received by the Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.06 of the Lease Agreement and deposited in the Debt Service Fund shall immediately be applied to the payment of Debt Service on the applicable Series of Bonds on the next ensuing Interest Payment Date or Principal Installment Date, as applicable. To the extent such moneys cannot be used to pay Debt Service on such Series of Bonds within thirteen (13) months of deposit, such moneys shall be transferred to the Proceeds Fund and applied in accordance with the provisions of Section 507(3) hereof.
- Section 509. Debt Retirement Fund. 1. Subject to the limitations contained in subsection (4) of this Section 509, if, on any Lease Payment Date prior to any Interest Payment Date or Principal Installment due date, as the case may be, the amount on deposit in the Debt Service Fund shall be less than the amount required to be in such Fund pursuant to subsection (1) of Section 506, the Trustee shall transfer from the Debt Retirement Fund to the Debt Service Fund an amount (or all of the moneys in the Debt Retirement Fund if less than the amount required) which will be sufficient to make up such deficiency.
- 2. To the extent not required to make up a deficiency as required in subsection (1) of this Section 509, amounts in the Debt Retirement Fund shall be applied, as rapidly as practicable in the case of mandatory redemption, or, at the written direction of an Authorized County Representative, to the purchase or optional redemption (including redemption premium, if any) of the applicable Series of Bonds.
- 3. Upon any purchase or redemption pursuant to this Section 509 of Bonds of any Series and maturity for which Sinking Fund Installments shall have been established or delivery to the Trustee for cancellation by the Authority of Bonds of such Series or maturity, there shall be credited toward each such Sinking Fund Installment thereafter to become due an amount

-44-

bearing the same ratio to such Sinking Fund Installment as the total principal amount of such Bonds so purchased, redeemed, or delivered for cancellation bears to the total amount of all such Sinking Fund Installments to be credited. The portion of any such Sinking Fund Installment remaining after the deduction of any such amounts credited toward the same (or the original amount of any such Sinking Fund Installment if no such amounts shall have been credited toward the same) shall constitute the unsatisfied balance of such Sinking Fund Installment for the purpose of calculation of Sinking Fund Installments due on a future date.

4. The transfers required by subsection (1) of this Section 509 shall be made from amounts in the Debt Retirement Fund only to the extent that such amounts are not then required to be applied to the redemption of Bonds of such Series for which notice of redemption shall have been given by the Trustee to Bondholders.

Section 510. Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Installments. 1. In satisfaction, in whole or in part, of any Sinking Fund Installment, the Authority may deliver to the Trustee at least sixty (60) days prior to the date of such Sinking Fund Installment, for cancellation, Bonds of the Series and maturity entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment. All Bonds so delivered to the Trustee in satisfaction of a Sinking Fund Installment shall reduce the amount thereof by the amount of the aggregate Redemption Price of such Bonds applicable on the date of such Sinking Fund Installment (or the principal amount thereof if such date be the date of maturity of such Bonds), provided that concurrently with such delivery of such Bonds the Authority shall deliver to the Paying Agent and to the Trustee a certificate of an Authorized Authority Representative specifying: (i) the principal amount, Series, maturity, interest rate and numbers of the Bonds so delivered; (ii) the date of the Sinking Fund Installment in satisfaction of which such Bonds are so delivered; (iii) the aggregate Redemption Price on the date of such Sinking Fund Installment (or the principal amount in the case of any Series of Bonds which mature on such Sinking Fund Installment date) of any Bonds so delivered; and (iv) the unsatisfied balance of such Sinking Fund Installment after giving effect to the delivery of such Bonds.

2. The Trustee shall, upon receipt of the notice required and in the manner provided in Article IV hereof, call for redemption on the date of each Sinking Fund Installment falling due prior to maturity such principal amount of Bonds of the Series and maturity entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment as is required to exhaust the unsatisfied balance of such Sinking Fund Installment.

Section 511. Application of Moneys in the Rebate Fund. 1. The Authority shall determine or shall cause to be determined the amounts necessary to equal the rebate requirement and shall cause the County to deposit such amount in the Rebate Fund and the Authority shall transfer or cause to be transferred by the Trustee at such times and to such Person as required by Section 148 of the Code an amount equal to the rebate requirement from the Rebate Fund. To the extent such amounts on deposit in the Rebate Fund are not sufficient to meet the rebate requirement, amounts shall be immediately paid by the County to the Trustee for deposit in the Rebate Fund.

Notwithstanding anything contained in this Indenture to the contrary, neither the Authority nor the Trustee shall be responsible or liable for any loss, liability, or expense incurred

-46-

ARTICLE VI

DEPOSITORIES OF MONEYS, SECURITY FOR DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENT OF FUNDS

Section 601. Depositories. 1. All moneys deposited under the provisions of this Indenture with the Trustee shall constitute trust funds and shall be held in trust and applied only in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, and each of the Funds and Accounts established by this Indenture shall be a trust fund for the purpose thereof held for the benefit of the Authority and the County, as applicable. The Authority may deposit such moneys with the Trustee in trust for the Authority and the County.

2. Any Fiduciary shall be a bank or trust company organized under the laws of the State or any other state or a national banking association having capital stock, surplus and undivided earnings of \$100,000,000 or more and willing and able to accept the office on reasonable and customary terms and authorized by law to act in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture. No moneys shall be deposited with any Fiduciary in any amount exceeding fifteen percent (15%) of the amount which an officer of such Fiduciary shall certify to the Authority as to the capital stock and surplus of such Fiduciary.

Section 602. Deposits. 1. All Revenues and moneys held by the Trustee or a Fiduciary under this Indenture may be placed on demand or time deposit, if and as directed by the Authority, provided that such deposits shall permit the moneys so held to be available for use at the time when needed. Any such deposit may be made in the commercial banking department of any Fiduciary which may honor checks and drafts on such deposit with the same force and effect as if it were not such Fiduciary. All moneys held by any Fiduciary, as such, may be deposited by such Fiduciary in its banking department on demand or, if and to the extent directed by the Authority and acceptable to such Fiduciary, on time deposit, provided that such moneys on deposit be available for use at the time when needed.

- e. (1) either (a) continuously and fully insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or (b) continuously and fully iscured by lodging with the Trustee or any Federal Reserve Bank, as custodian, as collateral security, such securities as are described in clauses b(1) and (2) of the definition of "Investment Securities" in Section 101 hereof, having a market value at the time of deposit (exclusive of accrued interest) not less than the amount of such moneys; or (ii) secured in such other manner as may then be required by applicable Federal or State laws and regulations and applicable state laws and regulations of the state in which the Trustee or such Fiduciary (as the case may be) is located, regarding security for, or granting a preference in the case of, the deposit of trust funds; provided, however, that it shall not be necessary for the Fiduciaries to give security under this subsection (2) for the deposit of any moneys with them held in trust and set aside by them for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on any Series of Bonds, or to give security for any moneys which shall be represented by Investment Securities purchased as an investment of such moneys.
- 3. All moneys deposited with the Trustee shall be credited to the particular Fund or Account to which such moneys belong and, except as provided with respect to the

to the extent incurred as a result of the failure of the County to fulfill its obligations with respect to the calculation and payment of the rebate requirement.

- The Trustee, as directed by an Authorized Authority Representative, shall
 apply or cause to be applied the amounts in the Rebate Fund at the times and in the amounts
 required by Section 148 of the Code solely for the purpose of paying the United States in
 accordance with Section 148 of the Code.
- 3. Moneys held in the Rebate Fund shall be invested and reinvested by the Trustee in Investment Securities defined in clauses b(1) and b(2) of such definition, as shall be directed by an Authorized Authority Representative, upon written direction of the County, that mature not later than such times as shall be necessary to provide moneys when needed for the payments to be made from such Fund. The interest earned on any moneys or investments in the Rebate Fund shall be retained in such Fund.
- 4. Pursuant to the provisions of Section 603(4) hereof, investment earnings from the Revenue Fund and Operating Fund may be deposited in the Rebate Fund upon written direction of an Authorized Authority Representative, upon written direction of the County, to the Trustee.

Section 512. Moneys Remaining in Funds and Accounts; Reimbursement of Fiduciary and Authority. Except as set forth in Section 1202 hereof with respect to unclaimed funds, upon the final maturity of any Series of Bonds issued hereunder, any moneys remaining in the Funds and Accounts held under this Indenture for such Series of Bonds shall be paid to each such Fiduciary (to the extent each such Fiduciary has incurred expenses which remain unpaid or unreimbursed, as the case may be) and the Authority (to the extent the Authority has incurred Authority Administrative Expenses which remain unpaid or unreimbursed, as the case may be), by the Trustee, free and clear of the lien and pledge of this Indenture, to the extent required to reimburse such Fiduciary for such expenses and, thereafter, the balance therein (but not including unclaimed funds resulting from defeased bonds of any Series) shall be paid and shall belong to the County free and clear of the lien and pledge of this Indenture.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

-47-

investment of moneys in Investment Securities in Section 603 hereof, the moneys credited to each particular Fund or Account shall be kept separate and apart from, and not commingled with, any moneys credited to any other Fund or Account or any other moneys deposited with the Trustee.

Section 603. Investment of Certain Funds. 1. Moneys held in the Revenue Fund or the Debt Service Fund shall be invested and reinvested by the Trustee to the fullest extent practicable in the investments described in clause b(2) or b(7) of the definition of "Investment Securities" in Section 101 hereof, which Investment Securities shall mature not later than such times as shall be necessary to provide moneys when needed for payments to be made from such Funds. Moneys held in: (i) the Acquisition Fund; (ii) the Debt Retirement Fund; (iii) the Proceeds Fund; and (iv) the Operating Fund may be invested and reinvested in Investment Securities which mature not later than such times as shall be necessary to provide moneys when needed for payments to be made from such Funds. Moneys held in the Rebate Fund, if any, shall be invested and reinvested in accordance with the written instructions received from any Authorized Authority Representative, upon the written direction of the County. The Trustee shall make all such investments of moneys held by it in accordance with written instructions from time to time received from any newthern in any Investment upon the written direction of the County. In making any investment in any Investment Securities with moneys in any Fund established under this Indenture, the Authority, upon the written direction of the County, may instruct the Trustee, in writing, to combine such moneys in any other Fund, if permitted hereunder, but solely for purposes of making such investment in such Investment Securities.

- 2. All interest (net of that which represents a return of accrued interest paid in connection with the purchase of any investment and net of any losses suffered) earned or any gain realized on any moneys or investments in such Funds shall be transferred upon receipt to the Revenue Fund and applied in accordance with the provisions of Section 506(3) hereof, except that such net interest earned on any moneys or investments in the Debt Service Fund shall be held in such Fund for the purposes thereof and shall be paid into the Debt Service Fund on a periodic basis at least quarterly or as otherwise shall be directed by the Authority, upon the written direction of the County, and applied pursuant to Section 508 hereof. The Trustee shall annually notify the County and the Authority, in writing, of such application of such interest and earnings transferred to the Revenue Fund. Interest earned on any moneys or investments in the Acquisition Fund shall be held therein until the delivery of a Completion Certificate by an Authorized County Representative as required by Section 503(4) of this Indenture at which time such moneys shall be applied in accordance with the provisions of the Completion Certificate.
- 3. In the absence of written investment direction from an Authorized Authority Representative, the Trustee may invest moneys which the Authority has failed to direct in money market funds as defined in clauses b(2) and (6) of the definition of "Investment Securities" in Section 101 hereof customarily invested in by the Trustee.
- 4. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Authority, upon the written direction of the County, may direct the Trustee to deposit earnings from the Revenue Fund and the Operating Fund into the Rebate Fund to pay any amounts required to be set aside for rebate to the Internal Revenue Service pursuant to the Code.

- Nothing in this Indenture shall prevent any Investment Securities acquired
 as investments of or security for funds held under this Indenture from being issued or held in bookentry form on the books of the Department of the Treasury of the United States.
- 6. Nothing in this Indenture shall preclude the Trustee from investing or reinvesting moneys through its bond department; provided, however, that the Authority, upon the written direction of the County, may, in its discretion, direct that such moneys be invested or reinvested in a manner other than through such bond department.
- Section 604. Valuation and Sale of Investments. Obligations purchased as an investment of moneys in any Fund or Account created under the provisions of this Indenture shall be deemed at all times to be a part of such Fund or Account and any profit realized from the liquidation of such investment shall be credited to such Fund or Account, and any loss resulting from the liquidation of such investment shall be charged to the respective Fund or Account.

In computing the amount in any Fund or Account created under the provisions of this Indenture for any purpose provided in this Indenture, obligations purchased as an investment of moneys therein shall be valued at the lesser of cost or market value thereof. The accrued interest paid in connection with the purchase of any obligation shall be included in the value thereof until interest on such obligation is paid. Such valuation shall be determined on a monthly basis on the basis of monthly statements produced by the Trustee.

Except as otherwise provided in this Indenture, the Trustee shall sell at the best price reasonably obtainable or present for redemption or transfer as provided in the next sentence any obligation so purchased as an investment whenever either shall be requested, in writing, by an Authorized Authority Representative to do so or whenever it shall be necessary in order to provide moneys to meet any payment or transfer from any Fund or Account held by it. In lieu of such sale or presentment for redemption, the Trustee may, in making the payment or transfer from any Fund or Account mentioned in the preceding sentence, transfer such investment obligations or coupons for interest appertaining thereto if such investment obligations or coupons shall mature or be collectable at or prior to the time the proceeds thereof shall be needed.

Neither the Authority nor the Trustee shall be liable or responsible for any loss resulting from any such investment, sale or presentation for investment made in the manner provided herein.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

-50-

Section 704. Default Under the Lease Agreement. The Trustee shall, by 4:00 p.m. on the first Business Day after a Lease Payment Date, immediately notify the Authority and the Authorized County Representative of the Trustee's failure to receive a Lease Payment from the County and of any other event of default under the Lease Agreement known to the Trustee pursuant to the terms hereof.

Notwithstanding the above, the failure of the Trustee to receive any Lease Payment from the County on any Lease Payment Date shall not cause an Event of Default for the purposes of Article IX of this Indenture or the acceleration of any of the Bonds then Outstanding.

In the event of a default in the Lease Payment due and owing to the Authority by the County under the Lease Agreement, the County shall be unconditionally obligated to pay such sum of money due and owing to the Trustee pursuant to the County Guaranty so as not to cause an Event of Default under Section 901(i) or (ii) hereof and an acceleration of the Bonds.

Section 705. Termination of the Lease Agreement. Upon the payment in full by the County of all amounts due under the Lease Agreement, the Trustee shall, at the written direction of the Authority, undertake such actions as shall be required to effectuate the termination provisions of the Lease Agreement including, without limitation, the execution of all relevant documents in connection with such actions.

Section 706. Files. After the execution and delivery of the Lease Agreement, the Trustee shall retain all the documents received by it pursuant to this Article VII in connection therewith in a file pertaining to the Lease Agreement, to which file the Trustee shall from time to time add all records and other documents pertaining to Lease Payments and other amounts received by the Trustee under the Lease Agreement and all communications from or received by the Trustee with respect to the Lease Agreement and the County. Such file shall be kept at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee and shall be available for inspection by the Authority and the County at reasonable times and under reasonable circumstances.

Section 707. Insufficiency of or Failure to Make Lease Payments; Payment Under the County Guaranty. (a) The Lease Agreement shall provide that the County shall pay on each Lease Payment Date during the Bond Year, Lease Payments which, together with other moneys on deposit in the Debt Service Fund, will equal the Debt Service Requirement on the Outstanding Bonds on the next succeeding Interest Payment Date or Principal Installment Date, as applicable, during each Bond Year. The Lease Payments due under the Lease Agreement shall be on deposit in the Revenue Fund not later than the Lease Payment Date.

(b) In accordance with Section 508 hereof and subject to and after application of the provisions of Section 509 hereof, in the event the County has failed to make a Lease Payment on any Lease Payment Date so that the amounts so received by the Trustee and on deposit in the Debt Service Fund are insufficient to meet the Debt Service Requirement on the Outstanding Bonds due on the next ensuing Interest Payment Date or Principal Installment Date, as applicable, the Trustee shall notify the Authority and the Authorized County Representative, in writing by facsimile transmission in accordance with Section 1214 hereof, of such deficiency in accordance with the provisions of Section 508(2) hereof. Notwithstanding the above, failure of the Trustee to give the notices required hereunder and under Sections 508(2) and 704 hereof or any defect in the

ARTICLE VII

LEASE OF COMMUNICATIONS UPGRADE PROJECT TO THE COUNTY

Section 701. Terms and Conditions for Lease. The Authority shall lease the Communications Upgrade Project to the County and shall enter into the Lease Agreement with the County in the manner, on the terms and conditions and upon submission of the documents required by this Article VII.

Section 702. Form of Lease Agreement. The Lease Agreement shall be in such form as an Authorized Authority Representative approves, as conclusively evidenced by the execution thereof by an Authorized Authority Representative, provided, however, that the Lease Agreement shall in any event conform in all material respects to the provisions of this Indenture.

Section 703. Delivery of Documents in Connection With the Lease Agreement. Prior to or at the execution and delivery of the Lease Agreement with the County and the closing of a Series of Bonds, the Authority and the Trustee shall have received the following documents:

- (i) an opinion of the County Solicitor and/or County Bond Counsel to the effect that the Lease Agreement was duly authorized by the County and is a direct and general obligation of the County, payable, unless paid from some other source, from the levy of ad valorem taxes upon all taxable real property within the jurisdiction of the County, without limitation as to rate or amount and was duly authorized by the County and is a valid and binding contractual obligation of the County;
- (ii) a counterpart of the Lease Agreement executed by the County;
- (iii) certified copies of the Lease Ordinance and the authorization proceedings for its adoption by the County;
- (iv) certified copies of the County Guaranty and the authorization proceedings for its adoption by the County; and
- (v) such other certificates, documents, opinions and information as the Authority and Bond Counsel may reasonably require in connection with the execution, delivery and implementation of the Lease Agreement and the issuance of such Series of Bonds

All opinions and certificates required under this Section 703 shall be Issue Date of such Series of Bonds and such opinions shall be addressed to the party or parties specified in the bond purchase contract executed by the Authority and the underwriter in connection with the sale and award of such Series of Bonds.

-51-

notice to the County shall not relieve the County of its obligations under the County Guaranty and the Lease Agreement.

(c) Pursuant to the terms of the County Guaranty, the County shall take all actions necessary and permitted by law, which actions may include ex parte actions, to make payment of an amount equal to the Lease Payment deficiency owed by the County, which amount, when added to available amounts on deposit in the Debt Service Fund, shall be sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the Outstanding Bonds due on the next ensuing Interest Payment Date or Principal Installment Date, as applicable.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

ARTICLE VIII

PARTICULAR COVENANTS OF THE AUTHORITY

The Authority covenants and agrees with the Trustee and the Bondholders as follows:

Section 801. Payment of Bonds. The Authority shall duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid, but solely from the Pledged Property, the principal or Redemption Price of every Bond and the interest thereon, at the dates and places and in the manner provided in the Bonds, according to the true intent and meaning thereof.

Section 802. Extension of Payment of Bonds. The Authority shall not directly or indirectly extend or assent to the extension of the maturity of any of the Bonds or the time of payment of any claims for interest by the purchase or funding of such Bonds or claims for interest or by any other arrangement, and in case the maturity of any of the Bonds or the time for payment of any such claims for interest shall be extended, such Bonds or claims for interest shall not be entitled, in case of any default under this Indenture, to the benefit of this Indenture or to any payment out of Revenues or Funds established by this Indenture, including the investment thereof, pledged under this Indenture or the moneys (except moneys held in trust for the payment of particular Bonds or claims for interest pursuant to this Indenture) held by the Fiduciaries, except subject to the prior payment of the principal of all Bonds Outstanding the maturity of which has not been extended and of such portion of the accrued interest on the Bonds as shall not be represented by such extended claims for interest. Nothing herein shall be deemed to limit the right of the Authority to issue Refunding Bonds pursuant to Section 205 hereof and such issuance shall not be deemed to constitute an extension of maturity of the Bonds to be refunded.

Section 803. Offices for Servicing Bonds. The Authority shall at all times maintain one or more agencies in the State, and may maintain one or more such agencies in any other state or states, where Bonds may be presented for payment. The Authority hereby appoints the Trustee, as a Bond Registrar, and the Authority shall at all times maintain one or more agencies where Bonds may be presented for registration or transfer and where notices, demands and other documents may be served upon the Authority in respect of the Bonds or of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall continuously maintain or make arrangements to provide such services.

Section 804. Further Assurance. At any and all times the Authority shall, as far as it may be authorized by law, comply with any reasonable request of the Trustee to pass, make, do, execute, acknowledge and deliver all and every such further resolutions, acts, deeds, conveyances, assignments, transfers and assurances as may be necessary or desirable for the better assuring, conveying, granting, pledging, assigning and confirming all and singular the rights, Revenues and other moneys, securities and Funds hereby pledged, or intended so to be, or which the Authority may become bound to pledge to the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on the Bonds, including any Series thereof.

Section 805. Power to Issue Bonds and Pledge Pledged Property. The Authority is duly authorized under all applicable State laws to create and issue the Bonds, to enter into this Indenture with the Trustee and to pledge the Pledged Property purported to be subjected

-54-

- 4. The Authority shall file or cause to be filed with the Trustee forthwith upon becoming aware of any Event of Default or default in the performance by the Authority of any covenant, agreement or condition contained in this Indenture, a certificate signed by an Authorized Authority Representative specifying such Event of Default or default and the nature and status thereof.
- 5. The reports, statements and other documents required to be furnished to the Trustee pursuant to any provisions of this Indenture shall be available for the inspection of the Bondholders at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee, who shall file a written request therefor with the Authority. The Authority may charge or cause to be charged each Bondholder requesting such reports, statements and other documents a reasonable fee to cover reproduction, handling and postage.
- Section 808. Payment of Taxes and Charges. The Authority will from time to time duly pay and discharge, or cause to be paid and discharged, all taxes, assessments and other governmental charges, or required payments in lieu thereof, lawfully imposed upon the properties of the Authority or upon the rights, revenues, income, receipts and other moneys, securities and funds of the Authority when the same shall become due (including all rights, moneys and other property transferred, assigned or pledged under this Indenture), and all lawful claims for labor and material and supplies, except those taxes, assessments, charges or claims which the Authority shall in good faith contest by proper legal proceedings if the Authority shall in all such cases have set aside on its books reserves deemed adequate with respect thereto.
- Section 809. The Lease Agreement. The Authority shall collect or cause to be collected and forthwith cause to be deposited in the Revenue Fund held by the Trustee all amounts, if any, payable to it by the County pursuant to the Lease Agreement. Upon written request of the Trustee, the Authority shall provide the Trustee with copies of all requests for annual Authority Administrative Expenses under the Lease Agreement. The Authority shall enforce or cause to be enforced all of the provisions of the Lease Agreement. The Authority will not consent or agree to or permit any amendment, change or modification to the Lease Agreement except in accordance with the provisions of Section 815 hereof. Copies of the Lease Agreement criffied by an Authorized Authority Representative shall be filed with the Trustee, and copies of any such amendment thereto certified by an Authorized Authority Representative shall be filed with the Trustee.
- Section 810. Power to Determine and Collect Lease Payments. The Authority has, and will have as long as any Series of Bonds are Outstanding hereunder, good right and lawful power to establish and collect or cause to be established and collected the Lease Payments from the County.
- Section 811. Lease Payments. Prior to the execution of the Lease Agreement, and in each and every Fiscal Year during which any Series of Bonds are Outstanding, the Authority shall at all times establish and collect or cause to be established and collected Lease Payments from the County, as shall be required to provide Revenues at least sufficient, together with other available funds, for the payment of the sum of:

to the lien of this Indenture in the manner and to the extent provided in this Indenture. Except to the extent otherwise provided in this Indenture, the Pledged Property so pledged is and will be free and clear of any other pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the pledge and assignment created by this Indenture, and all action on the part of the Authority to that end has been and will be duly and validly taken. The Bonds and the provisions of this Indenture are and will be the valid and legally binding special and limited obligations of the Authority. The Authority shall at all times, to the extent permitted by State law, defend, preserve and protect the pledge of the Pledged Property under this Indenture and all the rights of the Bondholders under this Indenture against all claims and demands of all Persons whomsoever.

Section 806. Creation of Liens. The Authority shall not issue any bonds, notes, debentures of or secured by a pledge or assignment of the Pledged Property held or set aside by the Authority or by Fiduciaries under this Indenture, and shall not create or cause to be created any lien or charge on the Pledged Property; provided, however, that nothing contained in this Indenture shall prevent the Authority from issuing, if and to the extent permitted by law, evidences of indebtedness payable out of or secured by a pledge and assignment of the Pledged Property on and after such date as the pledge of the Pledged Property provided in this Indenture shall be discharged and satisfied as provided in Article XII hereof.

Section 807. Accounts and Reports. 1. The Authority shall keep or cause to be kept proper books of record and account (separate from all other records and accounts) in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in which complete and correct entries shall be made of its transactions relating to the amount of Revenues and the application thereof, the expenditure of moneys for the Communications Upgrade Project and each Additional Project and each Fund or Account established under this Indenture. All books and papers of the Authority shall, subject to the terms thereof, at all times, upon prior reasonable written notice to the Authority, during regular business hours, be subject to the inspection of the Trustee and the Holders of an aggregate of not less than five percent (5%) in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding or their representatives duly authorized in writing.

- 2. The Trustee or any Fiduciary shall advise the Authority as soon as practicable after the end of each Month of the respective transactions during such Month relating to each Fund or Account held by it under this Indenture.
- 3. The Authority shall cause its books and accounts, including annual balance sheets and statements of income and surplus, to be audited annually by an accountant within two hundred and seventy (270) days after the close of its Fiscal Year, and, if requested by the Trustee, to file or cause to be filed with the Trustee, and otherwise as provided by law, a copy of the reports of such audits, including statements in reasonable detail of the status of all funds held by the Trustee pursuant to this Indenture and the security therefor and of the Revenues collected. If requested by the Trustee, the Authority shall also provide an Accountant's Certificate stating whether or not, to the best of the knowledge and belief of the signer, the Authority is in default with respect to any of the covenants, agreements or conditions on its part contained in this Indenture, and if so, the nature of such default.

-55-

- (a) an amount equal to the Debt Service on each Series of the Outstanding Bonds for such Fiscal Year; and
- (b) all other charges or liens whatsoever payable out of Revenues during such Fiscal Year.
- Section 812. Acquisition of the Communications Upgrade Project or Additional Projects and its Operation and Maintenance. 1. The Authority shall acquire, construct and/or install the Communications Upgrade Project or any Additional Project with due diligence and in a sound and economical manner.
- 2. The Authority shall at all times cause the County to use the Communications Upgrade Project or any Additional Project, to properly and in an efficient and economical manner, consistent with good business practices, and shall maintain, preserve, reconstruct and keep the same or cause the same to be so maintained, preserved, reconstructed and kept, with the appurtenances and every part and parcel thereof, in good repair, working order and condition, and shall from time to time make, or cause to be made, all necessary and proper repairs, replacements and renewals thereto.
- Section 813. Maintenance of Insurance. 1. The Authority shall at all times cause the County (for the benefit of the Authority) to maintain such insurance as shall be required by the respective provisions of the Lease Agreement.
- $2. \hspace{0.5cm} The Authority shall also maintain any additional or other insurance which it shall deem necessary or advisable to protect its interests and those of the Bondholders.\\$
- $3. \qquad \text{Any such insurance shall be in the form of policies or contracts for insurance with insurers of good standing.} \\$
- 4. Upon written request of the Trustee, the Authority shall file or shall cause the County to file with the Trustee annually, within one hundred twenty (120) days after the close of each calendar year, certificates of Authorized Authority Representatives and/or Authorized County Representatives, as the case may be, setting forth a description in reasonable detail of the insurances then in effect with respect to the applicable components of the Communications Upgrade Project or any Additional Project and certifying that the Authority and/or the County, as the case may be, has complied in all respects with their respective requirements pursuant to this Section 813.
- Section 814. Application of Insurance Proceeds. The Proceeds of any insurance, including the proceeds of any condemnation award paid on account of any damage or destruction to the Communications Upgrade Project or any Additional Project, or any portion thereof (other than any business interruption loss insurance) shall be applied as set forth in Sections 7.05, 7.06 and 7.07 of the Lease Agreement and Sections 503(5), 506(2) and 507(2) hereof.
- Section 815. Enforcement of Lease Agreement; Amendments. The Authority shall enforce the provisions of the Lease Agreement and shall duly perform its covenants and agreements thereunder, as applicable, for the benefit of the Trustee and the Bondholders. The Lease Agreement may not be amended, changed, modified, altered or terminated so as to adversely

affect the interests of the Holders of any Outstanding Bonds without the prior written consent of:
(i) the Holders of at least fifty-one percent (51%) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding; or (ii) in case less than all of the several Series of Bonds then Outstanding are affected by the modifications or amendments, the Holders of not less than fifty-one percent (51%) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds of each Series so affected then Outstanding; provided, however, that if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds of any specified Series remain Outstanding, the consent of the Holders of such Bonds shall not be required and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Bonds under this Section 815; provided, further, that no such amendment, change, modification, alteration or termination will reduce the percentage of the aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Bonds the consent of the Holders of which is a requirement for any such amendment, change, modification, alteration or termination, or decrease the amount of any payment required to be made under the Lease Agreement or extend the time of payment thereof. The Lease Agreement may be amended, changed, modified or altered without the consent of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds at any time for any reason prior to the Issue Date of the Series 2023 Bonds to provide necessary changes in connection with the issuance of Refunding Bonds, to cure any ambiguity therein, to correct or supplement any provisions contained in the Lease Agreement which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provisions contained in the Lease Agreement or to provide other changes which will not adversely affect the interest of such Holders. Subsequent to the execution by the Authority and the County of any amendment to the Lease Agreement, a copy thereof, certified by an Authorized Authority Representative, shall be filed with the Trustee.

Section 816. Additional Covenants With Respect to the Lease Agreement. So long as any Bonds or any Series thereof shall be Outstanding, the Authority will, at all times:

- (1) comply with the obligations on the part of the Authority contained in the Lease Agreement (or any amendment thereto) and require the County to comply with its obligation to make Lease Payments thereunder and to pay all other amounts payable under the Lease Agreement (or any amendment thereto) as the same shall become due and payable; and
- (2) promptly take all actions or proceedings necessary or required to compel compliance by such other parties to the Lease Agreement (or any amendment thereto) with respect to the obligations contained therein.
- Section 817. Enforcement of County Guaranty. The Authority shall undertake all actions necessary so as to entitle it to collect payments from the County, if necessary, in accordance with the terms of the Act and the terms of the County Guaranty. The Authority shall not release or modify the obligations of the County under the terms of the County Guaranty in any manner which would adversely affect the County's obligation to make payments thereunder. The Authority shall take all reasonable measures which are permitted by the Act or otherwise by law, to enforce prompt payment to the Trustee of all amounts due under the County Guaranty, and shall at all times, to the extent permitted by the Act or otherwise by law, defend, enforce, preserve and protect the rights, benefits and privileges of the Authority and of the Bondholders under or with respect to the County Guaranty.

-58-

and to take such other actions as may be directed by an Authorized County Representative or Authorized Authority Representative in order to create, perfect and continue the security interest provided for under the State Uniform Commercial Code or other applicable laws of the State or under other state or federal law. The Trustee shall perform or shall cause to be performed any acts, and execute and cause to be executed any and all further instruments as may be required by law or as shall be reasonably requested for the protection of the interests of the Trustee and the Bondholders, and shall furnish satisfactory evidence to the Authority of recording, registering, filing and refiling of such instrument and of every additional instrument which shall be necessary to preserve the lien and security interest of this Indenture upon the Pledged Property or any part thereof until the principal of and interest on the Bonds secured hereby shall have been paid. The Trustee shall file at such time or times and in such place or places as the Trustee may be advised by an opinion of counsel will preserve the lien and security interest of this Indenture upon the Pledged Property or any part thereof until the aforesaid principal and interest shall have been paid.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

- Section 818. General. 1. Upon the date of authentication and delivery of any Series of Bonds, all conditions, acts and things required by law and this Indenture to exist, to have happened and to have been performed precedent to and in the issuance of such Series of Bonds, shall exist, have happened and have been performed and the issue of such Series of Bonds, together with all other indebtedness of the Authority, shall comply in all respects with the applicable laws of the State.
- 2. The Authority shall at all times maintain its existence and shall do and perform or cause to be done and performed all acts and things required to be done or performed by or on behalf of the Authority under the provisions of the Act, this Indenture and the Lease Agreement, including the exercise of its remedies thereunder.

Section 819. Federal Tax Covenants. The Authority hereby covenants not to take or omit to take any action so as to cause interest on any Series of Bonds to be no longer excluded from gross income for the purposes of federal income taxation and to otherwise comply with the requirements of Sections 103 and 141 through 150 of the Code, and all applicable regulations promulgated with respect thereto, throughout the term of such Series of Bonds. The Authority further covenants that it will make no investments or other use of the proceeds of any Series of Bonds which would cause such Series of Bonds to be "arbitrage bonds" (as defined in Section 148 of the Code). The Authority further covenants to comply with the rebate requirements (including the prohibited payment provisions) contained in Section 148(f) of the Code and any regulations promulgated thereunder, to the extent applicable, and to pay any interest or penalty imposed by the United States for failure to comply with said rebate requirements, to the extent applicable. The Authority further covenants not to cause the Series 2023 Bonds and any additional Series of Bonds to become "private activity bonds" (within the meaning of Section 141 of the Code).

Section 820. Secondary Market Disclosure. The Authority has determined that no financial or operating data concerning the Authority is material to any decision to purchase, hold or sell the Bonds and the Authority will not provide any such information. Further, the Authority shall have no liability to the Holders of the Bonds or any other Person with respect thereto. The Authority has required the County in the Lease Agreement, as an Obligated Person (as defined under the hereinafter defined Rule), to covenant and agree that it will undertake all responsibilities for compliance with secondary market disclosure requirements pursuant to Rule 15c2-12(b) ("Rule") promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as described in the Continuing Disclosure Agreement ("Continuing Disclosure Agreement") to be executed by and between the County and Phoenix Advisors, LLC, acting as dissemination agent. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the failure of the County to comply with the provisions of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall not be considered an Event of Default hereunder and the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds (as defined in the Continuing Disclosure Agreement) may take such actions as set forth in the Continuing Disclosure Agreement to comply with its obligations set forth in the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

Section 821. Financing Statements. The Authority hereby authorizes the Trustee to prepare and file such financing statements relating to this Indenture (including, but not limited to, the financing statements with respect to the Series 2023 Bonds) and other documents,

-59-

ARTICLE IX

REMEDIES OF BONDHOLDERS

Section 901. Events of Default. The following events shall constitute an Event of Default under this Indenture:

- if default shall be made by the Authority in the due and punctual payment of the principal of any Bond when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at maturity or by call for redemption, or otherwise, as applicable; or
- (ii) if default shall be made by the Authority in the due and punctual payment of any installment of interest on any Bond or the unsatisfied balance of any Sinking Fund Installment therefor, when and as such interest installment or Sinking Fund Installment shall become due and payable; or
- (iii) if default shall be made in the due and punctual payment of the redemption premium of any Bond when and as the same shall become due and payable; or
- (iv) if default shall be made by the County pursuant to the County Guaranty in the due and punctual payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds when such payment shall become due and payable, not less than two (2) Business Days before any Interest Payment Date and Principal Installment Date, as applicable, and such default is not cured by the County by such Interest Payment Date and Principal Installment Date, as applicable; or
- (v) the entering of an order or decree appointing a receiver with the consent or acquiescence of the County or the entering of such order or decree without the acquiescence or consent of the County if it shall not be vacated, discharged or stayed within sixty (60) days after its entry; or
- (vi) a petition is filed by the County under any Federal or State bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law in effect on the date of this Indenture or thereafter enacted, unless in the case of a petition filed against the County, such petition shall be dismissed within thirty (30) days after such filing and such dismissal shall be final and not subject to appeal or the County shall become insolvent or bankrupt or make an assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or a custodian (including, without limitation, a receiver, liquidator or trustee) of the County or any of its property shall be appointed by court order or take possession of the County's property or assets, if

-60-

such order remains in effect or such possession continues for more than thirty (30) days; or

- (vii) if default shall be made by the Authority in the performance or observance of any other of the covenants, agreements or conditions on its part in this Indenture or in the Bonds contained, and such default shall continue for a period of sixty (60) days and the Authority shall have failed to commence to cure such default within such sixty (60) day period after written notice thereof to the Authority by the Trustee or to the Authority and to the Trustee by the Holders of not less than fifty-one percent (51%) in principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding; or
- (viii) if the Authority shall commence a voluntary case or similar proceeding under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect or shall authorize, apply for or consent to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator or similar official of its properties and/or its rents, fees, charges or other revenues therefrom, or shall make any general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall make a written declaration or admission to the effect that it is unable to meet its debts as such debts mature, or shall authorize or take any action in furtherance of any of the foregoing; or
- (ix) if a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall enter a decree or order for relief in respect of the Authority in an involuntary case or similar proceeding under any applicable bankruptey, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or a decree or order appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator or similar official for the Authority, of its properties and/or the rents, fees, charges or other revenues therefor, or a decree or order for the dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Authority and its affairs or a decree or order finding or determining that the Authority is unable to meet its debts as such debts mature, and any such decree or order shall remain unstayed and in effect for a period of sixty (60) consecutive days;

then, in each and every case so long as such Event of Default shall not have been remedied, unless the principal of all the Bonds shall have already become due and payable, (a) upon the occurrence of an Event of Default identified in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) of this Section 901, either the Trustee may (by notice, in writing, to the Authority), or, upon receipt of direction, in writing, from the Holders of not less than fifty-one percent (51%) in aggregate principal amount of Bonds then Outstanding (by notice, in writing, to the Authority and the Trustee), the Trustee shall, declare the principal of all Bonds then Outstanding, and the interest accrued thereon, to be due and payable immediately, anything in this Indenture or in any of the Bonds to the contrary notwithstanding, or (b) unon the occurrence of an Event of Default identified in clauses (v), (vi), (viii), or (iii) or (ix) of

-62-

funds held by the Trustee in any Funds or Accounts under this Indenture as follows and in the following order:

- (i) Expenses of Fiduciaries to the payment of the reasonable and proper fees (including reasonable attorneys' fees), charges, expenses and liabilities of the Fiduciaries;
- (ii) Principal and Interest -- to the payment of the interest and principal then due on the Bonds, as follows:
- $\hbox{(a)} \qquad \hbox{unless the principal of all of the Bonds shall} \\ \hbox{have become or have been declared due and payable,}$

First: Interest — To the payment to the Persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due in the order of the maturity of such installments, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any installment or installments maturing on the same date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due thereon, to the Persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference; and

Second: Principal -- To the payment to the Persons entitled thereto of the unpaid principal of any Bonds which shall have become due in the order of their due dates, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all the Bonds of any Series due on any date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts of principal due on such date, to the Persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference;

- (b) If the principal of all of the Bonds shall have become or have been declared due and payable, to the payment of the principal and interest then due and unpaid upon the Bonds without preference or priority of principal over interest or of interest over principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Bond over any other Bond, ratably, according to the amounts due respectively for principal and interest, to the Persons entitled thereto without any discrimination or preference except as to any difference in the respective rates of interest specified in the Bonds.
- 3. Whenever all overdue installments of all Bonds, together with the reasonable and proper charges, fees (including reasonable attorneys' fees), expenses and liabilities of the Trustee, and all other sums payable by the Authority under this Indenture, including the principal of and accrued unpaid interest on all Bonds which shall then be payable, by declaration or otherwise shall either be paid by or for the account of the Authority, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall be made for such payment, and all defaults under this Indenture or the Bonds shall be made good or secured to the satisfaction of the Trustee or provision deemed by the Trustee.

this Section 901, the Trustee shall, if so directed in writing by the Holders of not less than fiftyone percent (51%) in aggregate principal amount of Bonds then Outstanding, declare the principal of all Bonds then Outstanding, and the interest accrued thereon, to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and be immediately due and payable, anything in this Indenture or in any of the Bonds contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

The right of the Trustee or of the Holders of not less than fifty-one percent (51%) in principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding to make any such declaration as aforesaid, however, is subject to the condition that if, at any time after such declaration, but before the Bonds shall have matured by their terms, all overdue installments of interest upon the Bonds, together with the reasonable and proper fees, charges, expenses and liabilities of the Trustee and all other sums then payable by the Authority and the County under this Indenture (except the principal of, and interest accrued since the next preceding Interest Payment Date on the Bonds due and payable solely by virtue of such declaration) shall either be paid by or for the account of the Authority or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall be made for such payment, and all defaults under the Bonds or under this Indenture (other than the payment of principal and interest due and payable solely by reason of such declaration) shall be made good or be secured to the satisfaction of the Trustee or provision deemed by the Trustee to be adequate shall be made therefor, then, and in every such case, the Holders of fifty-one percent (51%) in principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding, by written notice to the Authority and the Trustee, may rescind such declaration and annul such default in its entirety or if the Trustee shall have acted itself, and if there shall not have been theretofore delivered to the Trustee written direction to the contrary by the Holders of fifty-one percent (51%) in principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding, then any such declaration shall pso facto be deemed to be rescinded and any such default shall ipso facto be deemed to be rescinded and any such default shall ipso facto be deemed to be rescinded and any such default shall ipso facto be deemed to be annulled, but no such rescission or annulment shall extend to or affect any subsequent default or impair or exhaust any right or power consequent thereon.

Section 902. Accounting and Examination of Records After Default. 1. The Authority covenants that if an Event of Default shall have happened and shall not have been remedied, the books of record and account of the Authority shall at all times be subject to the inspection and use of the Trustee and of their agents and attorneys.

2. The Authority covenants that if an Event of Default shall have happened and shall not have been remedied, the Authority, upon demand of the Trustee will account, as if it were the trustee of an express trust, for all Revenues and other moneys, securities and funds pledged or held under this Indenture for such period as shall be stated in such demand.

Section 903. Application of Pledged Property After Default. 1. The Authority covenants that if an Event of Default shall happen and shall not have been remedied, the Authority, upon the demand of the Trustee, shall pay over or cause to be paid over to the Trustee or its agent in trust: (i) forthwith, all Pledged Property then held by the Authority under this Indenture; and (ii) all Revenues, if any, which are not paid directly to the Trustee as promptly as practicable after receipt thereof.

2. During the continuance of an Event of Default, the Trustee shall apply the Pledged Property, including all moneys, securities, funds and Revenues received by the Trustee pursuant to any right given or action taken under the provisions of this Article IX together with all

-63-

to be adequate shall be made therefor, the Trustee shall pay over to the Authority all moneys, securities and funds then remaining unexpended in the hands of the Trustee (except moneys, securities and funds deposited or pledged, or required by the terms of this Indenture to be deposited or pledged, with the Trustee) and thereupon the Authority and the Trustee shall be restored, respectively, to their former positions and rights under this Indenture. No such payment over to the Authority by the Trustee nor such restoration of the Authority and the Trustee to their former positions and rights shall extend to or affect any subsequent default under this Indenture or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 904. Proceedings Brought by Trustee. 1. If an Event of Default shall happen and shall not have been remedied, then and in every such case, the Trustee, by its agents and attorneys, may proceed, and upon written request of the Holders of not less than fifty-one percent (51%) in principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding so in default shall proceed, to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of the Bonds so in default under this Indenture forthwith by a suit or suits in equity or at law, whether for the specific performance of any covenant herein contained, or in aid of the execution of any power herein granted, or for an accounting against the Authority as if the Authority were the trustee of an express trust, or in the enforcement of any other legal or equitable right as the Trustee, being advised by counsel, shall deem most effectual to enforce any of its rights or to perform any of its duties under this Indenture.

- All rights of action under this Indenture may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Bonds so in default or the production thereof at the trial or other proceedings, and any such suit or proceedings instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its name.
- The Holders of fifty-one percent (51%) in principal amount of the Bonds so
 in default at the time Outstanding may direct the time, method and place of conducting any
 proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred
 upon the Trustee.
- 4. Upon commencing a suit in equity or upon other commencement of judicial proceedings by the Trustee to enforce any right under this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to exercise any and all rights and powers conferred in this Indenture and provided to be exercised by the Trustee upon the occurrence of any Event of Default.
- 5. Regardless of the happening of an Event of Default, the Trustee shall have power to, but unless requested in writing by the Holders of fifty-one percent (51%) in principal amount of the Bonds so in default then Outstanding and furnished with adequate security and indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee, shall be under no obligation to, institute and maintain such suits and proceedings as it may be advised shall be necessary or expedient to prevent any impairment of the security under this Indenture by any acts which may be unlawful or in violation of this Indenture, and such suits and proceedings as the Trustee may be advised shall be necessary or expedient to preserve or protect its interests and the interests of the Bondholders.

Section 905. Restrictions on Bondholder's Action. 1. No Holder of any Bond shall have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding at law or in equity for the enforcement of any provision of this Indenture or the execution of any trust under this Indenture

or for any remedy under this Indenture, unless such Holder shall have previously given to the Trustee written notice of the happening of an Event of Default, as provided in this Article IX, and the Holders of at least fifty-one percent (51%) in principal amount of the Bonds so in default then Outstanding shall have filed a written request with the Trustee and shall have offered it reasonable opportunity either to exercise the powers granted in this Indenture or by the Act or by the laws of the State or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name, and unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee adequate security and indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, fees (including reasonable attorneys' fees), expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee shall have refused to comply with such request for a period of thirty (30) days after receipt by it of such notice, request and offer of indemnity, it being understood and intended that no one or more Holders of Bonds shall have any right in any manner whatever by his or their action to affect, disturb or prejudice the pledge created by this Indenture, or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided; and that all proceedings at law or in equity to enforce any provision of this Indenture shall be instituted, had and maintained in the manner provided in this Indenture and for the equal benefit of all Holders of the Outstanding Bonds, subject only to the provisions of Section 902 hereof.

2. Nothing contained in this Indenture or in the Bonds shall affect or impair the obligation of the Authority, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay at the respective dates of maturity and places therein expressed, the principal of (and redemption premium, if any) and interest on the Bonds to the Holders thereof, or affect or impair the right of action, which is also absolute and unconditional, of any Holder to enforce such payment of his Bond.

Section 906. Remedies Not Exclusive. No remedy by the terms of this Indenture conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or the Bondholders is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy, but each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given under this Indenture or existing at law or in equity or by statute on or after the date of execution and delivery of this Indenture.

Section 907. Effect of Waiver and Other Circumstances. 1. No delay or omission of the Trustee or any Bondholder to exercise any right or power arising upon the happening of an Event of Default shall impair any right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such Event of Default or be an acquiescence therein; and every power and remedy given by this Article IX to the Trustee or to the Bondholders may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient by the Trustee or by the Bondholders.

2. Prior to the declaration of maturity of the Bonds as provided in Section 901 hereof, the Holders of fifty-one percent (51%) in principal amount of the Bonds at the time Outstanding, or their attorneys-in-fact duly authorized, may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Bonds so in default waive any past default under this Indenture and its consequences, except a default in the payment of interest on or principal of or redemption premium (if any) on any of the Bonds. No such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 908. Notice of Default. The Trustee shall promptly mail written notice of the occurrence of any Event of Default of which the Trustee has actual knowledge to each Registered Owner of Bonds so in default then Outstanding at his address, if any, appearing upon

-66-

ARTICLE X

CONCERNING THE FIDUCIARIES

Section 1001. Acceptance of Trusts; Certain Duties and Responsibilities. The Trustee accepts and agrees to execute the trusts imposed upon it by this Indenture, but only upon the following terms and conditions:

- (a) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default
- (i) the Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and
- (ii) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture.
- (b) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent trustee would exercise or use under the circumstances.
- (c) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that
 - (i) this subsection shall not be construed to limit the effect of subsection (a) of this Section 1001;
 - (ii) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by an authorized officer of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;
 - (iii) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Owners of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture. and
 - (iv) no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it

the registry books of the Authority. The Trustee shall also give prompt notice of the occurrence of an Event of Default of which the Trustee has actual knowledge to the Authority and the Paying Agent. For purposes of this Section 908, the Trustee will be deemed to have actual knowledge only if an officer of the corporate trust department of the Trustee has actual first-hand knowledge thereof. The Trustee shall be deemed to have actual knowledge of any payment default if the Trustee shall not have received payment on the date on which such payment was due.

Section 909. Notice to Trustee to Exercise Remedies Under the Lease Agreement. The Authority covenants that if an Event of Default under the Lease Agreement shall occur and be continuing, it will not exercise any of such remedies set forth in the Lease Agreement without written consent of the Trustee thereto, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

-67-

shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section 1001.

 ${\bf Section~1002.~Certain~Rights~of~Trustee}. \ {\bf Except~as~otherwise~provided~in~Section~1001~hereof:}$

- (a) The Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties.
- (b) The Trustee shall be entitled to rely conclusively upon a certificate of Authorized Authority Representative or a certificate of an Authorized County Representative as to the sufficiency of any request or direction of the County or the Authority, as applicable, mentioned herein, the existence or non-existence of any fact or the sufficiency or validity of any instrument, paper or proceeding, or that a resolution in the form therein set forth has been adopted by the County or a resolution of the Authority has been duly adopted, and is in full force and effect.
- (c) Whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, conclusively rely upon a certificate of Authorized Authority Representative or a certificate of an Authorized County Representative, as applicable.
- (d) The Trustee may consult with counsel, and the advice or opinions of such counselor any Opinion of Counsel may be conclusively relied upon by the Trustee and shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by the Trustee hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.
- (c) Notwithstanding anything elsewhere in this Indenture contained, before taking any action under this Indenture, the Trustee may require that satisfactory indentity be furnished to it for the payment or reimbursement of all reasonable fees, costs and expenses to which it may be put and to protect it against all liability which it may incur in or by reason of such action, including those arising in connection with any environmental claim and the fees and expenses of attorneys, except liability which is adjudicated to have resulted from its gross negligence or willful misconduct by reason of any action so taken.
- (f) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Authority or the County, personally or by agent or attorney.

- (g) The Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the recitals contained in this Indenture and in the Bonds, except the certificate of authentication on the Bonds. The Trustee makes no representations to the value or condition of the Pledged Property or any part thereof, or as to the title thereto or as to the security afforded thereby or hereby, or as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Bonds. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Authority or the County of any of the Bonds or the proceeds thereof or of any money paid to or upon the order of the Authority or the County under any provision of this Indenture.
- (h) The Trustee or any of its affiliates, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the Owner or pledgee of Bonds and may otherwise deal with the Authority or the County with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee.
- (i) All money received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied or invested as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received. Money held by the Trustee in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law or by this Indenture. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder except for accounting for earnings on Investment Securities.
- (j) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts and powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or, to the extent that it may reasonably determine is necessary or appropriate to the conduct of its duties hereunder, by or through agents, attorneys or receivers, and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent, attorney or receiver appointed by it with due care hereunder, taking into account the duties with respect to which such Person is appointed, and the Trustee shall not be required to give any bond or surety in respect of the execution, delivery or administration of this Indenture. This subparagraph shall not be interpreted as absolving the Trustee of responsibility with respect to duties customarily performed by corporate trustees in the ordinary course of business without the employment of agents, attorneys or receivers.
- (k) The Trustee may elect not to proceed in accordance with the directions of the Owners without incurring any liability to the Owners if in the opinion of the Trustee such direction may result in liability to the Trustee, in its capacity as Trustee or in an individual capacity for which the Trustee has not received indemnity pursuant to Section 1002(e) hereof from the Owners and the Trustee may conclusively rely upon an Opinion of Counsel addressed to the Authority and the Trustee in determining whether any action directed by Owners or the Authority may result in such liability.
- (l) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture to the contrary, any provision intended to provide authority to act, right to payment of fees and expenses, protection, immunity and indemnification to the Trustee shall be interpreted to include any action of the Trustee whether it is deemed to be in its capacity as Trustee, Bond Registrar or Paying Agent.
- (m) Except as otherwise expressly provided hereunder, the Trustee shall not be required to give or furnish any notice, demand, report, reply, statement, advice or opinion to any Owner, the County, the Authority or any other Person, and the Trustee shall not incur any liability

-70-

- (b) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, upon its request, for all services performed by the Trustee (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to the Trustee's gross negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith; and
- $\mbox{(c)} \qquad \mbox{of indemnification for, and to be held harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred as provided in the Lease Agreement.}$

Pursuant to the Lease Agreement, the County has agreed to pay to the Trustee all reasonable fees, charges, advances and expenses of the Trustee and to reimburse the Trustee and hold it harmless, and the Trustee agrees to look only to the County for the payment of all reasonable fees, charges, advances and expenses of the Trustee and any Paying Agent as provided in the Lease Agreement. The Trustee agrees that the Authority shall have no liability for any fees, charges and expenses of the Trustee.

All indemnity provisions in favor of the Trustee under this Indenture and the Lease Agreement shall survive the termination of this Indenture and the Lease Agreement and the removal or resignation of the Trustee.

Section 1005. Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility. There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder which shall be a bank, national banking association or trust company organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority, with trust and fiduciary powers in the State, and having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$75,000,000 or having its obligations hereunder guaranteed by an affiliated entity with a combined capital and surplus of at least \$75,000,000. If such corporation or association publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of such supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section 1005, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation or association shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Article.

Section 1006. Resignation and Removal of Trustee.

- (a) The Trustee may resign at any time by giving written notice thereof to the Authority, the County and each Owner of Bonds Outstanding as their names and addresses appear in the Bond Register maintained by the Trustee. If an instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may, at the expense of the County, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.
- (b) The Trustee may be removed at any time by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing delivered to the Authority, and the Trustee signed by the Owners of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds. In addition, the Authority at the written direction of the County (so long as the County is not in default under this Indenture and no condition exists that, with the giving of notice or the passage of time, or both, would constitute a

for its failure or refusal to give or furnish the same unless obligated or required to do so by express provisions hereof.

- (n) In acting or omitting to act pursuant to the Lease Agreement or any of the other Lease Documents, the Trustee shall be entitled to all of the rights and immunities accorded to it under this Indenture, including but not limited to this Article X.
- (o) The Trustee shall have no responsibility with respect to any information in any offering memorandum or other disclosure material distributed with respect to the Bonds or for compliance with securities laws in connection with the sale and issuance of the Bonds.
- (p) The Trustee shall have no responsibility with respect to compliance by the Authority or the County with Section 148 of the Internal Revenue Code or any covenant in this Indenture or in the Lease Agreement regarding yields on investments.
- (q) The Trustee shall not be required to give a bond or surety to act under this

The permissive right of the Trustee to do things enumerated in this Indenture shall not be construed as a duty, and the Trustee shall not be answerable for other than its gross negligence or willful misconduct.

Section 1003. Notice of Defaults. The Trustee shall not be required to take notice or be deemed to have notice of any default or Event of Default hereunder except failure by the Authority to cause to be made any of the payments to the Trustee required to be made by Article V hereof, unless the Trustee shall be specifically notified in writing of such default or Event of Default by the Authority, the County, or the Owners of at least 10% in principal amount of all Bonds Outstanding, and in the absence of such notice so delivered, the Trustee may conclusively assume there is no default except as aforesaid. Within 30 days after the occurrence of any Event of Default hereunder of which the Trustee is required to take notice or has received notice as provided in this Section 1003, the Trustee shall give written notice of such Event of Default by first-class mail to all Owners of Bonds as shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Trustee, unless such default shall have been cured or waived; provided that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of (or redemption premium, if any) or interest on any Bond, the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Bondholders. For the purpose of this Section, the term "default" means any event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default.

Section 1004. Compensation and Reimbursement. The Trustee shall be entitled to payment or reimbursement:

(a) from time to time for reasonable compensation for services performed by the Trustee under this Indenture (which in the case of compensation for the Trustee's services shall be agreed upon by the Authority with the acknowledgment of the County), which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust;

-71-

default or an Event of Default) may remove the Trustee at any time for any reason. The Authority, the County or any Bondholders may at any time petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal for cause of the Trustee.

(c) If at any time:

- (i) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 1005 hereof and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Authority, the County, or by any such Bondholders, or
- (ii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, (a) the Authority may remove the Trustee, or (b) the County or any Bondholders may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

- (d) The successor Trustee shall give notice of such resignation or such removal of the Trustee and such appointment of a successor Trustee by mailing written notice of such event by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to the Registered Owners of Bonds as their names and addresses appear in the Bond Register maintained by the Trustee. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee and the address of its Principal Office.
- (e) No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article X shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee under Section 1007 hereof.

Section 1007. Appointment of Successor Trustee. If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of the Trustee for any cause, the Authority with the written consent of the County (so long as no Event of Default and no condition exists that, with the giving of notice or the passage of time, or both, would constitute a default or an Event of Default hereunder or under the Lease Agreement has occurred and is continuing) with the written consent of the Owners of a majority in principal amount of Bonds Outstanding (if an Event of Default hereunder or under the Lease Agreement has occurred and is continuing), by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing delivered to the Authority, the County and the retring Trustee, shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee I nease all or substantially all of the Pledged Property shall be in the possession of a receiver or trustee lawfully appointed, such receiver or trustee, by written instrument, may similarly appoint a temporary successor to fall such vacancy until a new Trustee shall be so appointed by the Authority or the Bondholders. If a successor Trustee shall be appointed in the manner herein provided, the successor Trustee and supersede the retiring Trustee and any temporary successor Trustee appointed by such receiver or trustee. If, within 30 days after such resignation, removal or incapability or the occurrence of such vacancy, no successor Trustee shall have been so appointed and accepted appointment in the manner herein provided, the Authority (so long as no Event of

Default hereunder or under the Lease Agreement has occurred and is continuing and no condition exists that, with the giving of notice or the passage of time, or both, would constitute a default or an Event of Default) or the Owners of a majority in principal amount of Bonds Outstanding may appoint, or the Authority, the County or the retiring Trustee, at the expense of the County, or any Bondholders may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of, a temporary successor Trustee, until a successor shall have been appointed as above provided. The temporary successor so appointed shall immediately and without further act be superseded by any successor Trustee appointed as above provided. Every such successor Trustee appointed pursuant to this Section 1007 shall be a bank or national banking association with trust powers or trust company in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it was created and by which it exists, meeting the eligibility requirements of this Article X.

Section 1008. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor. Every successor Trustee appointed hereunder shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Authority, the County and the retiring Trustee in instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the estates, properties, rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee, but, on request of the Authority, the County or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its fees and charges, execute and deliver an instrument conveying and transferring to such successor Trustee upon the trusts herein expressed all the estates, properties, rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee, and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder, subject nevertheless to its lien, if any, provided for in Section 1004 hereof and thereupon, all duties and obligations of the retiring Trustee hereunder shall cease and terminate. Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Authority shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such estates, properties, rights, powers and busts.

No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

Section 1009. Merger, Consolidation and Succession to Business. Any corporation or association into which the Trustee may be merged or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation or association resulting from any merger or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation or association succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided such corporation or association shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, and shall be vested with all of the title to the whole property or Pledged Property and all the trusts, powers, discretions, immunities, privileges and all other matters as was its predecessor, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Bonds shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver such Bonds so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Bonds.

Section 1010. Designation of Paying Agents. The Trustee is hereby designated and agrees to act as principal Paying Agent for and in respect to the Bonds. The Authority, or the

-74-

Commission ("ELEC") pursuant to N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.13 (L. 2005, c. 271, section 3) if the Trustee enters into agreements or contracts, such as this Indenture, with a New Jersey public entity, such as the Authority, and receives compensation or fees in excess of \$50,000 or more in the aggregate from New Jersey public entities, such as the Authority, in a calendar year. It is the Trustee's responsibility to determine if filing is necessary. Failure to do so can result in the imposition of financial penalties by ELEC. Additional information about this requirement is available from ELEC at 888-313-3532 or at www.elec.state.nj.us.

Section 1016. Conflict Between Provisions of Bond Resolution and County Guaranty. In the event the Trustee, in the performance of its fiduciary responsibilities, determines there are conflicts, ambiguities or inconsistencies between the provisions of the County Guaranty and this Indenture, the Trustee may rely upon a written opinion from Bond Counsel addressed to the Authority, the County and the Trustee directing the Trustee to adhere to the provisions of either the County Guaranty or this Indenture. The Trustee shall be fully protected in the performance of its fiduciary responsibilities to the extent it acts in accordance with such opinion.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

County on behalf of the Authority, may cause the necessary arrangements to be made through the Trustee and to be thereafter continued for the designation of alternate Paying Agents, if any, and for the making available of funds hereunder for the payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, or at the Principal Office of said alternate Paying Agents. In the event of a change in the office of Trustee, the predecessor Trustee which has resigned or been removed shall cease to be trustee of any funds provided hereunder and Paying Agent for principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, and the successor Trustee shall become such Trustee and Paying Agent unless a separate Paying Agent or Agents are appointed in connection with the appointment of any successor Trustee.

Section 1011. Advances by Trustee. If the County shall fail to make any payment or perform any of its covenants in the Lease Agreement, the Trustee may (but shall in no case be required), at any time and from time to time, use and apply any moneys held by it under this Indenture, or make advances, to effect payment or performance of any such covenant on behalf of the County. All moneys so used or advanced by the Trustee, together with interest at the Prime Rate plus 2%, shall be repaid by the County upon demand and such advances shall be secured under this Indenture prior to the Bond Payment Obligations. For the repayment of all such advances the Trustee shall have the right to use and apply any moneys at any time held by it (except the moneys in the Rebate Fund) under this Indenture but no such use of moneys or advance shall relieve the County from any default hereunder.

Section 1012. Notice to Rating Agencies. The Trustee shall promptly give written notice to each Rating Agency by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, of the occurrence of any of the following events: (i) the appointment of a successor Trustee hereunder; (ii) the dath that no Bonds remain Outstanding; (iii) the Trustee becomes aware of any material change made in this Indenture or the Lease Agreement; (iv) any redemption of Bonds pursuant to this Indenture other than mandatory sinking fund redemptions, if any; or (v) the acceleration of the Bonds in accordance with Article IX hereof.

Section 1013. L. 2005, c. 92 Covenant. In accordance with L. 2005, c. 92, the Trustee covenants and agrees that all services performed under this Indenture shall be performed within the United States of America.

Section 1014. Compliance with L. 2005, c. 51. The Trustee represents and warrants that all information, certifications and disclosure statements previously provided in connection with L. 2005, c. 51, which codified Executive Order No. 134 (McGreevey 2004), are true and correct as of the date hereof and that all such statements have been made with full knowledge that the Authority has relied upon the truth of the statements contained therein in engaging the Trustee in connection with the Bonds. The Trustee agrees that it will maintain continued compliance with L. 2005, c. 51 and any regulations pertaining thereto. The Trustee acknowledges that upon its failure to make required filings thereunder or the making of a contribution prohibited thereunder the Authority may remove the Trustee as trustee under this Indenture and may exercise any remedies afforded to it at law or in equity.

Section 1015. Compliance with L. 2005, c. 271 Reporting Requirements. The Trustee hereby acknowledges that it has been advised of its responsibility to file an annual disclosure statement on political contributions with the New Jersey Election Law Enforcement

-75-

ARTICLE XI

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

Section 1101. Supplemental Indentures Not Requiring Consent of Bondholders. The Authority and the Trustee may from time to time, without the consent of or notice to any of the Bondholders s, enter into one or more Supplemental Indentures, for anyone or more of the following purposes:

- (a) To authorize Refunding Bonds, or, in connection therewith, to specify, determine or authorize the matters and things which are mentioned or which are referred to in Article II hereof and any other matters and things relative to such Bonds or to the proceeds derived from the sale thereof which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the terms of the Indenture as theretofore in effect, or to rescind any such authorization, specification at any time prior to the authentication and delivery of the Refunding Bonds;
- (b) To close this Indenture against, or provide limitations and restrictions in addition to the limitations and restrictions contained in this Indenture on, the authentication and delivery of Bonds or the issuance of other evidences of indebtedness; or
- (c) To add to the covenants and agreements of the Authority in this Indenture, other covenants and agreements to be observed by the Authority which are not contrary to or inconsistent with this Indenture or the County Guaranty as theretofore in effect; or
- (d) To add to the limitations and restrictions in this Indenture, other limitations and restrictions to be observed by the Authority which are not contrary to or inconsistent with this Indenture as theretofore in effect; or
- (e) To authorize Bonds of a Series and, in connection therewith, specify and determine, or delegate to an Authorized Authority Representative the power to specify and determine, the matters and things referred to in Sections 202 and 205 hereof and also any other matters and things relative to such Bonds (including any Series thereof) which are not contrary to or inconsistent with this Indenture as theretofore in effect, or to amend, modify or rescind any such authorization, specification or determination at any time prior to the first authentication and delivery of such Bonds (including any Series thereof); or
- (f) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, to authorize a Series of Bonds having terms and provisions different than the terms and provisions theretofore provided in this Indenture including, but not limited to, provisions relating to the timing of the payment of interest, maturity amounts and valuation as of a given time, and authorizing the form of the bond for such Series of Bonds; provided that the authorization and issuance of such Series of Bonds shall not in any manner impair or adversely affect the rights or security of the Bondholders under this Indenture; or
- (g) To authorize, in compliance with all applicable law, Bonds of each Series to be issued in the form of fully registered Bonds issued and held in certificated or book-entry form on the books of the Authority, any Fiduciary or custodian appointed for that purpose by the Authority and, in connection therewith, make such additional changes herein, not adverse to the

-76-

rights of the Holders of the Bonds, as are necessary or appropriate to accomplish or recognize such certificated or book-entry form Bonds, substitute for any such Fiduciary or custodian, provide for in, and amend any provisions in, this Indenture relating to the giving of notice, and specify and determine the matters and things relative to the issuance of such certificated or book-entry form Bonds as are appropriate or necessary; or

- (h) To confirm, as further assurance, any pledge under, and the subjection to any lien or pledge created or to be created by, this Indenture, of the Revenues or of any other moneys, securities or Funds; or
- (i) To confirm, as further assurance, any pledge or assignment under, and the subjection to any security interest, pledge or assignment created or to be created by, this Indenture of the Pledged Property and to pledge any additional revenues, moneys, securities or other agreements; or
- (j) To modify any of the provisions of this Indenture in any other respect whatsoever, provided that: (i) such modification shall be, and be expressed to be, effective only after all Bonds of each Series Outstanding at the date of the adoption of such Supplemental Indenture shall cease to be Outstanding; or (ii) if such modification shall become effective prior to the authentication and delivery of the first Bond authorized to be issued pursuant to this Indenture, each Supplemental Indenture shall be specifically referred to in the text of all Bonds authenticated and delivered after the date of the adoption of such Supplemental Indenture and of Bonds issued in exchange therefor or in place thereof;
- (k) To cure any ambiguity, supply any omission, or cure or correct any defect or inconsistent provision in this Indenture; or
- (l) To insert such provisions clarifying matters or questions arising under this Indenture as are necessary or desirable and are not contrary to or inconsistent with this Indenture as theretofore in effect.

Section 1102. Supplemental Indentures Requiring Consent of Bondholders. Subject to Section 1105 hereof, with the consent of the Owners of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, the Authority and the Trustee may from time to time enter into such other Supplemental Indenture or Supplemental Indentures as shall be deemed necessary or desirable by the Trustee for the purpose of modifying, amending, adding to or rescinding, in any particular, any of the terms or provisions contained in this Indenture or in any Supplemental Indenture; provided that nothing in this Section 1102 contained shall permit or be construed as permitting without the consent of the Owners of all of the Bonds then Outstanding:

- (a) an extension of the maturity of the principal of or the scheduled date of payment of interest on any Bond, or
- (b) a reduction in the principal amount, redemption premium, or any interest payable on any Bond, or
 - (c) a privilege or priority of any Bond or Bonds over any other Bond or Bonds,

-78-

- (a) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument may be proved by the certificate of any officer in any jurisdiction who by law has power to take acknowledgments within such jurisdiction that the Person signing such instrument acknowledged before him the execution thereof, or by affidavit of any witness to such execution.
- (b) The fact of ownership of Bonds and the amount or amounts, numbers and other identification of such Bonds, and the date of holding the same shall be proved by the Bond Register.

In determining whether the Owners of the requisite principal amount of Bonds Outstanding have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver under this Indenture, Bonds owned by the County shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding under this Indenture, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Bonds with respect to which the Trustee has received written notice of such ownership shall be so disregarded. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Bonds so owned which have been pledged in good faith shall not be disregarded as aforesaid if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Bonds and that the pledgee is not the County.

Section 1106. Notation on Bonds. Bonds authenticated and delivered after the effective date of any action taken as in this Article XI provided may, and, if the Trustee so determines upon advice of counsel, shall, bear a notation by endorsement or otherwise in form approved by the Authority and the Trustee as to such action, and in that case upon demand of the Holder of any Bond Outstanding at such effective date and presentation of his Bond for the purpose at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee or upon any transfer or exchange of any Bond Outstanding at such effective date, suitable notation shall be made on such Bond or upon any Bond issued upon any such transfer or exchange by the Trustee as to any such action. If the Authority or the Trustee shall be odetermine, new Bonds so modified as in the opinion of the Trustee and the Authority to conform to such action shall be prepared, authenticated and delivered, and upon demand of the Holder of any Bond then Outstanding shall be exchanged, without cost to such Bondholder, for Bonds of the same Series and maturity then Outstanding, upon surrender of such Bonds.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

(d) a reduction in the aggregate principal amount of Bonds the Owners of which are required for consent to any such Supplemental Indenture.

If at any time the Authority shall request the Trustee to enter into any such Supplemental Indenture for any of the purposes of this Section 1102, the Trustee shall cause notice of the proposed execution of such Supplemental Indenture to be mailed by first-class mail to each Bondholders. Such notice shall briefly set forth the nature of the proposed Supplemental Indenture and shall state that copies thereof are on file at the Principal Office of the Trustee for inspection by all Bondholders s. If within 60 days or such longer period as shall be prescribed by the Authority following the mailing of such notice, the Owners of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding at the time of the execution of any such Supplemental Indenture shall have consented to and approved the execution thereof as herein provided, no Owner of any Bond shall have any right to object to any of the terms and provisions contained therein, or the operation thereof, or in any manner to question the propriety of the execution thereof, or to enjoin or restrain the Trustee or the Authority from executing the same or from taking any action pursuant to the provisions thereof. Upon the execution of any such Supplemental Indenture as in this Section 1102 permitted and provided, this Indenture shall be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith.

Section 1103. County's Consent to Supplemental Indentures. Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, so long as the County is not in default under the Lease Agreement, a Supplemental Indenture under this Article XI shall not become effective unless and until the County shall have consented in writing to the execution and delivery of such Supplemental Indenture. In this regard, the Trustee shall cause notice of the proposed execution and delivery of any such Supplemental Indenture, together with a copy of the proposed Supplemental Indenture, to be mailed by first-class mail to the County at least fifteen (15) days prior to the proposed date of execution and delivery of any such Supplemental Indenture.

Section 1104. Opinion of Bond Counsel. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Sections 1101 or 1102 hereof, concurrently with the entry by the Authority and the Trustee into any Supplemental Indenture pursuant to Section 1101 or 1102 hereof, there shall be delivered to the Authority and the Trustee an opinion of Bond Counsel. The Trustee may conclusively rely on such opinion when consenting to such Supplemental Indenture, which shall, in addition to its other elements, opine to the effect that such Supplemental Indenture is permitted under this Article XI and is duly authorized, validly executed and delivered and is legally valid and binding upon the Authority.

Section 1105. Consents and Other Instruments by Bondholders. Any consent, request, direction, approval, objection or other instrument required by this Indenture (other than the assignment of any Bond) to be signed and executed by the Bondholders s may be in any number of concurrent writings of similar tenor and may be signed or executed by such Bondholders s in person or by agent appointed in writing. Proof of the execution of any such instrument or of the writing appointing any such agent and of the ownership of Bonds, if made in the following manner, shall be sufficient for any of the purposes of this Indenture, and shall be conclusive in favor of the Trustee with regard to any action taken, suffered or omitted under any such instrument, namely:

-79-

ARTICLE XII

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 1201. Defeasance. 1. If, subject to the provisions set forth in the next succeeding sentence, the Authority shall pay or cause to be paid, or there shall otherwise be paid, to or for the account of the Holders of all Bonds the principal, redemption premium, if any, and interest due or to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated in the Bonds and in this Indenture, then the pledge of the Pledged Property, any Revenues and other moneys and securities pledged under this Indenture and all covenants, agreements and other obligations of the County to the Bondholders under the provisions of the County Guaranty shall thereupon cease, terminate and become void and be discharged and satisfied. Upon the request of the Authority, the Trustee shall execute and deliver to the Authority all such instruments as may be desirable to evidence such discharge and satisfaction and the Fiduciaries shall pay over or deliver to the Authority all moneys or securities held by them pursuant to this Indenture which are not required for the payment of principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on Bonds not theretofore surrendered for such payment or redemption. If the Authority shall pay or cause to be paid, or there shall otherwise be paid, to the Holders of the Outstanding Bonds of a particular maturity or particular Bonds within a maturity, the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest due or to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and in this Indenture and the County Guaranty and all covenants, agreements and obligations of the Authority and the County to the Holders of such Bonds shall thereupon cease, terminate and become void and be discharged and satisfied.

2. Principal and/or interest installments for the payment or redemption of which moneys or Investment Securities shall have been set aside and shall be held in trust by the Trustee or Paying Agents (through deposit by the Authority of funds for such payment or redemption or otherwise) at the maturity or redemption date thereof shall be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in subsection (1) of this Section 1201. Subject to the provisions of subsection (3) through subsection (5) of this Section 1201. It all Outstanding Bonds shall, prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof, be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in subsection (1) of this Section 1201 if (a) there shall have been deposited with the Trustee either moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient, or Investment Securities (including any Investment Securities issued or held in bookentry form on the books of the Department of the Treasury of the United States) the principal of and the interest on which when due will provide moneys which, together with the moneys, if any, deposited with the Trustee at the same time, shall be sufficient to pay when due the principal or Redemption Price of and interest due and to become due on said Bonds on or prior to the redemption or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and (b) in the event said Bonds are not by their terms subject to redemption within the next succeeding sixty (60) days, the Authority shall have given the Trustee, in form satisfactory to it, irrevocable instructions to mail as provided in Article IV hereof a notice to the Holders of such Bonds that the deposit required by subclause (a) above has been made with the Trustee and that said Bonds are deemed to have been paid in accordance with this Section 1201 and stating such maturity or redemption date upon which moneys are expected, subject to the provisions of subsection (6) of this Section 1201, to be available for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, i

(c) in case any of said Bonds are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, the Authority shall have given to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to it, irrevocable instructions to mail as provided in Article IV hereof notice of redemption of such Bonds (other than Bonds which have been purchased by the Trustee at the direction of the Authority or purchased or otherwise acquired by the Authority and delivered to the Trustee as hereinafter provided prior to the mailing of such notice of redemption) on said date. Any notice of redemption mailed pursuant to the preceding sentence with respect to Bonds which constitute less than all of the Outstanding Bonds of any maturity within a Series shall specify the letter and number or other distinguishing mark of each such Bond. For purposes of this Section 1201 only, the term Investment Securities shall mean only those Investment Securities described in clause b.(1) of the definition of "Investment Securities" contained in Section 101 hereof unless the Authority shall have received written confirmation from Moody's, if the Bonds are then rated by Moody's, S&P, if the Bonds are then rated by Fitch, that defeasance with Investment Securities other than those described in such clause b.(1) of the definition of "Investment Securities" will result in the Bonds being rated in the highest investment grade or category of each such rating agency. The Trustee shall, if so directed by the Authority prior to the maturity date of Bonds deemed to have been paid in accordance with this Section 1201 which are not to be redeemed prior to their maturity date or prior to the maturity date of any Bonds deemed to have been paid in accordance with this Section 1201 which are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, apply moneys deposited with the Trustee in respect of such Bonds and redeem or sell Investment Securities so deposited with the Trustee and apply the proceeds thereof to the purchase of such Bonds so purchased; provided, however, that the moneys and Investment Securities remaining on deposit with the Trustee after the purchase and cancellation of such Bonds shall be sufficient (as verified by an independent certified public accountant, as stated in a verification report addressed to the Authority, the County and the Trustee) to pay when due the Principal Installment, redemption premium, if any, and interest due or to become due on all Bonds, in respect of which such moneys and Investment Securities are being held by the Trustee on or prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be. If, at any time prior to the maturity date of Bonds deemed to have been paid in accordance with this Section 1201 which are not to be redeemed prior to their maturity date or Bonds which are to be redeemed prior to their maturity date, the Authority shall purchase or otherwise acquire any such Bonds and deliver such Bonds to the Trustee prior to their maturity date, the Trustee shall immediately cancel all such Bonds so delivered; such delivery of Bonds to the Trustee shall be accompanied by directions from the Authority to the Trustee as to the manner in which such Bonds are to be applied against the obligation of the Trustee to pay Bonds deemed paid in accordance with this Section 1201. The directions given by the Authority to the Trustee referred to in the preceding sentences shall also specify the portion, if any, of such Bonds so purchased or delivered and canceled to be applied against the obligation of the Trustee to pay Bonds deemed paid in accordance with this Section 1201 upon their maturity date or dates and the portion, if any, of such Bonds so purchased or delivered and canceled to be applied against the obligation of the Trustee to redeem Bonds deemed paid in accordance with this Section 1201 on any date or dates prior to their maturity. In the event that on any date as a result of any purchases, acquisitions and cancellations of Bonds as provided in this Section 1201 such amount is in excess (as verified by an independent certified public accountant addressed to the Authority, the County and the Trustee) of the total amount which would have been required to be deposited with the Trustee on such date in respect of the remaining Bonds in order to satisfy subclause (a) of this subsection (2) of Section 1201, the Trustee shall, upon written direction of the Authority and after

-82-

redeemed by the issuer thereof at its option on each date on which such option could be exercised, that as of such date or dates interest ceased to accrue on such Investment Securities and that the proceeds of such redemption would not be reinvested by the Trustee.

- 4. In the event after compliance with the provisions of subsection (3) of this Section 1201 are included in the Investment Securities described in clause (2) of subsection (2) of this Section 1201 are included in the Investment Securities deposited with the Trustee in order to satisfy the requirements of subclause (a) of subsection (2) of this Section 1201 and any such Investment Securities are actually redeemed by the issuer thereof prior to their maturity date, then the Trustee at the direction of the Authority, provided that the aggregate of the moneys and Investment Securities to be held by the Trustee, taking into consideration any changes in redemption dates or instructions to give notice of redemption given to the Trustee by the Authority in accordance with subsection (3) of this Section 1201, shall at all times be sufficient (as verified by an independent certified public accountant as stated in a verification report addressed to the Authority, the County and the Trustee) to satisfy the requirements of subclause (b) of subsection (2) of this Section 1201, shall reinvest the proceeds of such redemption in Investment Securities. The Trustee shall mail notice of the substitution of Investment Securities to the Holders of the Bonds.
- 5. In the event that after compliance with the provisions of subsection (4) of this Section 1201 the Investment Securities described in clause (2) of subsection (2) of this Section 1201 are included in the Investment Securities deposited with the Trustee in order to satisfy the requirements of subclause (a) of subsection (2) of this Section 1201, then any notice of redemption to be mailed by the Trustee and any set of instructions relating to a notice of redemption given to the Trustee may provide, at the option of the Authority, that any redemption date or dates in respect of all or any portion of the Bonds to be redeemed on such date or dates may at the option of the Authority be changed to any other permissible redemption date or dates and that redemption dates may be established for any Bonds deemed to have been paid in accordance with this Section 1201 upon their maturity date or dates at any time prior to the actual mailing of any applicable notice of redemption in the event that all or any portion of any Investment Securities described in clause (2) of subsection (2) of this Section 1201 have been called for redemption pursuant to an irrevocable notice of redemption or have been redeemed by the issuer thereof prior to the maturity date thereof; no such change or redemption date or dates or newly established redemption date or dates and the redemption date or dates and the redemption date or dates or newly established redemption date or dates the moneys and Investment Securities on deposit with the Trustee including any Investment Securities or redemption proceeds in accordance with subsection (3) of this Section 1201 would be sufficient to pay when due the principal or Redemption Price of, and interest on all Bonds deemed to have been paid.
- 6. If the Bonds are rated by Moody's, S&P and/or Fitch, then the Authority shall give notice to the rating agency or agencies that rated the Bonds of any defeasance of all or any of the Bonds.
- Section 1202. Unclaimed Funds. 1. Anything in this Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, but subject to any provision of State or Federal law to the contrary, any moneys held by a Fiduciary in trust for the payment and discharge of any of the Bonds which remain

payment of all unpaid Authority Administrative Expenses and amounts due pursuant to this Indenture and the Lease Agreement, if any, pay the amount of such excess to the County free and clear of any trust, lien, pledge or assignment securing said Bonds or otherwise existing under this Indenture. Except as otherwise provided in this subsection (2) of Section 1201 and in subsection (3) through subsection (5) of this Section 1201, neither Investment Securities nor moneys deposited with the Trustee pursuant to this Section 1201 nor principal or interest payments on any such Investment Securities shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, and shall be held in trust for, the payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on said Bonds; provided that any cash received from such principal or interest payments on such Investment Securities deposited with the Trustee, (A) to the extent such cash will not be required as verified by an independent certified public accountant as stated in a verification report addressed to the Authority, the County and the Trustee) at any time for such purpose shall, upon written direction of the Authority and after payment of all unpaid Authority Administrative Expenses and amounts due pursuant to this Indenture and the Lease Agreement, if any, be paid over to the County, free and clear of any trust, lien, pledge or assignment securing said Bonds or otherwise existing under this Indenture, and (B) to the extent such cash will be required for such purpose at a later date, shall, to the extent practicable, be reinvested in Investment Securities maturing at times and in amounts sufficient (as verified by an independent certified public accountant as stated in a verification report addressed to the Authority, the County and the Trustee) to pay when due the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest to become due on said Bonds on or prior to such redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and any interest earned from such reinvestment shall, to the extent not needed to pay then due principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on said Bonds and upon written direction of the Authority and after payment of all unpaid Authority Administrative Expenses and amounts due pursuant to this Indenture and the Lease Agreement, if any, be paid over to the County, free and clear of any trust, lien, pledge or assignment securing said Bonds or otherwise existing under this Indenture. For the purposes of this Section 1201, Investment Securities shall mean and include only (x) such securities as are described in this subsection 1201(2) which shall not be subject to redemption prior to their maturity other than at the option of the Holder thereof, (y) such securities as are described in this subsection 1201(2) which shall not be subject to redemption prior to their maturity other than at the option of the Holder thereof or as to which an irrevocable notice of redemption of such securities on a specified redemption date has been given and such securities are not otherwise subject to redemption prior to such specified date other than at the option of the Holder thereof, or (z) upon compliance with the provisions of subsection (3) of this Section 1201, such securities as are described in this subsection 1201(2) which are subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the issuer thereof on a specified date or dates.

3. Investment Securities described in clause (z) of subsection (2) of this Section 1201 may be included in the Investment Securities deposited with the Trustee in order to satisfy the requirements of subclause (a) of subsection (2) of this Section 1201 only if the determination as to whether the moneys and Investment Securities to be deposited with the Trustee in order to satisfy the requirements of such subclause (a) would be sufficient to pay when due either on the maturity date or the redemption date thereof, the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds (including any Series thereof) which will be deemed to have been paid as provided in subsection (2) of this Section 1201 is made both (i) on the assumption that the Investment Securities described in clause (z) were not redeemed at the option of the issuer prior to the maturity date thereof; and (ii) on the assumption that such Investment Securities would be

-83-

unclaimed for four (4) years after the date when such Bonds have become due and payable, at their stated maturity dates, if such moneys were held by the Fiduciary at such date, or for four (4) years after the date of deposit of such moneys if deposited with the Fiduciary after the said date when such Bonds became due and payable, shall, upon written direction of the Authority and after payment of all unpaid Authority Administrative Expenses and amounts due pursuant to this Indenture and the Lease Agreement, if any, be paid by the Fiduciary to the County, as its absolute property and free from trust, and the Fiduciary shall thereupon be released and discharged with respect thereto and the Bondholders shall look only to the County for the payment of such Bonds; provided, however, that before being required to make any such payment to the County the Fiduciary shall, at the written direction of the Authority and at the expense of the County, cause to be published at least twice, at an interval of not less than seven (7) days between publications, in an Authorized Newspaper, a notice that said moneys remain unclaimed and that, after a date named in said notice, which date shall be not less than thirty (30) days after the date of the first publication of such notice, the balance of such moneys then unclaimed will be returned to the County, subject to the hereinabove stated conditions and except as set forth in subsection (2) below.

2. Subject to the provisions of Section 1202(1) hereof, to the extent any moneys are remaining in such Funds and Accounts and the Fiduciaries and/or the Authority have unreimbursed expenses and/or Authority Administrative Expenses or there are other unpaid amounts due pursuant to this Indenture and the Lease Agreement, such moneys shall be paid to each such Fiduciary and/or the Authority by the Trustee, free and clear of the lien and pledge of this Indenture, to the extent required to reimburse such Fiduciary and/or the Authority for such expenses, Authority Administrative Expenses, and/or other unpaid amounts and, if thereafter there are any unclaimed moneys remaining in the Funds and Accounts, then to the County.

Section 1203. Satisfaction and Discharge of the Indenture. If the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on all of the Bonds shall have been paid in accordance with their terms, or provision has been made for such payment as provided in Section 1201 hereof, and provision shall also be made for paying all other sums payable hereunder, any Rebate Amount to the United States of America and the fees, charges and expenses of the Authority, the Trustee, any Paying Agent, including attorneys' fees and expenses, to the date of retirement of the Bonds, then the right, title and interest of the Trustee in respect hereof shall thereupon cease, determine and be void, and thereupon the Trustee, upon written request of the County, and upon receipt by the Trustee and the Authority of a Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel, which shall, in addition to its other elements, opine that all conditions precedent to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture have been complied with, shall cancel, discharge and release this Indenture and shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Authority and the County such instruments of satisfaction and discharge or release as shall be reasonably requested to evidence such release and the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, and shall assign and deliver to the Authority, the County or other Person entitled thereto as their respective interests may appear, any property and revenues at the time subject to this Indenture which may then be in its possession, other than moneys or obligations held by the Trustee for the payment of the principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, due or to become due on the Bonds.

Upon provision for the payment of all Outstanding Bonds in accordance with this Section 1202, and compliance with the other payment requirements of Section 1201 hereof, and subject to this Section 1202, the Indenture may be discharged in accordance with the provisions

hereof, and the Owners thereof shall thereafter be entitled to payment only out of the moneys or Government Obligations deposited with the Trustee as aforesaid.

Provision for payment of the Bonds Outstanding hereunder may not be made as aforesaid nor may this Indenture be discharged if under any circumstances the interest on such Bonds is thereby made subject to federal income taxation. In determining the foregoing, the Trustee may conclusively rely upon a favorable opinion of Bond Counsel.

Section 1204. Payment of Bonds After Discharge. Notwithstanding the discharge of the lien hereof as in this Article XII provided, the Trustee shall nevertheless retain such rights, powers and duties hereunder as may be necessary and convenient for the payment of amounts due or to become due on the Bonds and the registration, transfer, exchange and replacement of Bonds as provided herein. Thereupon it shall be the duty of the Trustee to comply with the Uniform Unclaimed Property Act, N.J.S.A. 46:30B-1 et seq., with respect to such funds in accordance with the Trustee's escheat policies and procedures, which must not be in conflict with the Uniform Unclaimed Property Act, N.J.S.A. 46:30B-1 et seq. Any such delivery shall be in accordance with the customary practices and procedures of the Trustee and the State escheat laws. Any money held by the Trustee pursuant to this Section 1204 shall be held uninvested and without any liability for interest.

Section 1205. Evidence of Signatures of Bondholders and Ownership of Bonds. 1. Any request, consent, revocation of consent or other instrument which this Indenture may require or permit to be signed and executed by the Bondholders may be signed or executed in one or more instruments of similar tenor, and shall be signed or executed by such Bondholders in person or by their attorneys appointed in writing. Proof of (i) the execution of any such instrument, or of an instrument appointing any such attorney, or (ii) the holding by any Person of the Bonds shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture (except as otherwise therein expressly provided) if made in the following manner, or in any other manner satisfactory to the Trustee, which may nevertheless in its discretion require further or other proof in cases where it deems the same desirable:

- (1) The fact and date of the execution by any Bondholder or his attorney of such instruments may be proved by a guarantee of the signature thereon by a bank or trust company or by the certificate of any notary public or other officer authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds, that the Person signing such request or other instrument acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness of such execution, duly sworn to before such notary public or other officer. Where such execution is by an officer of a corporation or association or a member of a partnership, on behalf of such corporation, association or partnership, such signature, guarantee, certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority.
- (2) The amount of Bonds transferable by delivery held by any Person executing any instrument as a Bondholder, the date of his holding such Bonds, and the numbers and other identification

-86-

Section 1210. Publication of Notice; Suspension of Publication. 1. Any publication to be made under the provisions of this Indenture in successive weeks or on successive dates may be made in each instance upon any Business Day of the week and need not be made in the same Authorized Newspaper for any or all of the successive publications but may be made in a different Authorized Newspaper.

2. If, because of the temporary or permanent suspension of the publication or general circulation of any Authorized Newspaper or for any other reason, it is impossible or impractical to publish any notice pursuant to this Indenture in the manner herein provided, then such publication in lieu thereof as shall be made with the approval of the Authority shall constitute a sufficient publication of such notice.

Section 1211. Severability of Invalid Provisions. If any one or more of the covenants or agreements provided in this Indenture on the part of the Authority or any Fiduciary to be performed should be contrary to law, then such covenant or covenants or agreement or agreements shall be deemed severable from the remaining covenants and agreements, and shall in no way affect the validity of the other provisions of this Indenture.

Section 1212. Holidays. Except with respect to the computation of a Record Date, if the date for making any payment or the last date for performance of any act or the exercising of any right, as provided in this Indenture, shall be a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the municipality in which is located the principal office of the Trustee or the operational offices of the Authority or the County are authorized by law to remain closed, such payment may be made or act performed or right exercised on the next succeeding day not a legal holiday or a day on which such banking institutions are authorized by law to remain closed, with the same force and effect as if done on the nominal date provided in this Indenture, and no interest shall accrue for the period after such nominal date.

Section 1213. Separate Financings. Nothing contained in this Indenture shall be construed to prevent the Authority from acquiring, constructing or financing through the issuance of its bonds, notes, or other evidences of indebtedness any other public facilities or from securing such bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness by a mortgage of such public facilities so financed or by a pledge of, or other security interest in, the revenues thereunder or any lease or other agreement with respect thereto or any revenues derived from such lease or other agreement; provided that such bonds, notes, or other evidences of indebtedness shall not be payable out of or secured by the Revenues or any Fund held under this Indenture and neither the cost of such public facilities nor any expenditure in connection therewith or with the financing thereof shall be payable from the Revenues or from any such Fund hereunder.

Section 1214. Notices and Demands. All notices, demands or other communications provided for in this Indenture shall be in writing and shall be sent by facsimile transmission (confirmed, in writing, and hard copy to follow in the manner prescribed below) or shall be delivered personally, sent by certified or registered mail or by recognized overnight mail, to (i) the County at 110 Fifth Street, Salem, New Jersey 08079, Attn: Chief Financial Officer, Fax No. () _ - _ ; (ii) the Authority at The Salem County Improvement Authority, 36 McKillip Road, Alloway, New Jersey 08001, Attn: Executive Director, Fax No. () _ - _ ; (iii) the Trustee at Manufacturer and Traders Trust Company, _ , Iselin, New Jersey _ , Attn:

thereof, may be proved by a certificate, which need not be acknowledged or verified, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, executed by the Trustee or by a member of a financial firm or by an officer of a bank, trust company, insurance company, or financial corporation or other depository wherever situated, showing at the date therein mentioned that such Person exhibited to such member or officer or had on deposit with such depository the Bonds described in such certificate. Such certificate may be given by a member of a financial firm or by an officer of any bank, trust company, insurance company or financial corporation or depository with respect to Bonds owned by it, if acceptable to the Trustee. In addition to the foregoing provisions, the Trustee may from time to time make such reasonable regulations as it may deem advisable permitting other proof of holding of Bonds transferable by delivery.

- The ownership of Bonds registered otherwise than to bearer and the amount, numbers and other identification, and date of holding the same shall be provided by the registry books.
- Any request or consent by the Owner of any Bond shall bind all future Owners of such Bond in respect of anything done or suffered to be done by the Authority or any Fiduciary in accordance therewith.

Section 1206. Moneys Held for Particular Bonds. The amounts held by any Fiduciary for the payment of the interest or principal due on any date with respect to particular Series of Bonds or for particular Bonds within such Series of Bonds shall, on and after such date and pending such payment, be set aside on its books and held in trust by it for the Holders of the Bonds entitled thereto.

Section 1207. Preservation and Inspection of Documents. All documents received by any Fiduciary under the provisions of this Indenture shall be retained in its possession for a period of seven (7) years and shall be subject at all reasonable times to the inspection of the Authority any other Fiduciary and any Bondholder and their agents and their representatives, any of whom may make copies thereof.

Section 1208. Parties Interest Herein. Nothing in this Indenture expressed or implied is intended or shall be construed to confer upon, or to give to, any Person or corporation, other than the Authority, the County, the Fiduciaries and the Holders of the Bonds, any right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Indenture or any covenant, condition or stipulation hereof, and all the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by and on behalf of the Authority shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Authority, the County, the Fiduciaries and the Holders of the Bonds.

Section 1209. No Recourse on the Bonds. No recourse shall be had for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds or for any claim based thereon or on this Indenture against any member or officer of the Authority or any Person executing the Bonds.

-87-

Corporate Trust Services, Fax No. ; and (iv) Bond Counsel to the Authority, Archer & Greiner P.C., 1025 Laurel Oak Road, Voorhees, New Jersey 08043, Attn: Craig A. Gargano, Esq., Fax No. (856) 988-8167; or to such other representatives or addresses as the Authority, the County, the Trustee or Bond Counsel may from time to time designate by written notice to the parties hereto or beneficiaries hereof in accordance with this Section 1212.

Section 1215. Headings. The Article and Section headings in this Indenture are inserted for convenience of reference only and are not intended to define or limit the scope of any provision of this Indenture.

Section 1216. Governing Law. This Indenture shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

-89-

ARTICLE XIII

BOND FORM AND EFFECTIVE DATE

Section 1301. Form of Bonds. Subject to the provisions of this Indenture, the form

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

-90-

principal amount of \$_____ and authorized and issued under and pursuant to the County Improvement Authorities Law, P.L. 1960, c.183, as amended ("Act"), and under and in accordance with a resolution of the Authority duly adopted December 20, 2022, entitled, "Bond Resolution of The Salem County Improvement Authority Authorizing the Issuance and Sale of Up to \$65,000,000 Aggregate Principal Amount of the Authority's County Guaranteed Lease Revenue Bond (County Radio System Upgrade Project), Series 2023, in One or More Series, on a Tax-Exempt Basis, Making Certain Determinations and Approvals with Respect to Said Bonds; and Authorizing Certain Actions" ("Bond Resolution") and an Indenture of Trust, dated as of February 1, 2023, between the Authority and Manufacturer and Traders Trust Company, as trustee for the Series 2023 Bonds ("Indenture"). Copies of the Bond Resolution and Indenture are on file in the office of the Authority, 2 North High Street, Millville, New Jersey and at the principal corporate trust office of _____, Iselin, New Jersey ("Trustee"), as trustee under the Indenture.

This Series 2023 Bond is a limited and special obligation of the Authority payable This Series 2023 Bonds is a immediated special obligation of the Authority payable from the Revenues and secured by a lien on the Pledged Property (sa defined in the Indenture) of the Authority and from any other moneys pledged therefor under the Indenture; provided, however, that the power and obligation of the Authority to cause application of such Pledged Property and other funds to the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of and the interest on the Series 2023 Bonds is subject to the terms of the Indenture. This Series 2023 Bond is also an obligation which is entitled to the benefit of a guaranty of the County of Salem, New Jersey ("County"), authorized pursuant to an ordinance of the County duly adopted on December 21, 2022 ("County Guaranty"), which County Guaranty secures the punctual payment when due of the principal of and interest on the Series 2023 Bonds.

The Series 2023 Bonds are issued in the form of Registered Bonds, without coupons, in book-entry only form in the denomination of \$5,000 each or any integral multiple

As defined in the Indenture, and for purposes of this Series 2023 Bond, "Business Day" shall mean any day that is not a Saturday, a Sunday or a legal holiday in the State or the State of New York or a day on which the Trustee, the Bond Registrar, any Paying Agent, the County or the Authority is legally authorized to close. All other terms used herein which are not defined shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Indenture.

The Series 2023 Bonds maturing before February 15, 20_ shall not be subject to optional redemption prior to maturity. The Series 2023 Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 20 shall be subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the Authority, to be exercised upon receipt of written notice to the Trustee and the Authority of prepayment from the County in accordance with the terms of the Lease Agreement, on or after February 15, 20 in whole or in part at any time, at any time in such order of maturity as the Authority may direct and within maturity by lot, at the redemption price redemption price equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the principal amount of the Series 2023 Bonds to be redeemed, together with interest accrued to the redemption date, upon notice as set forth below.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA STATE OF NEW JERSEY THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY

COUNTY GUARANTEED LEASE REVENUE BONDS (COUNTY RADIO SYSTEM UPGRADE PROJECT), SERIES 2023

No. R-

INTEREST RATE

CUSIP NUMBER

MATURITY DATE February 15, 20

DATED DATE March ___, 2023

AUTHENTICATION DATE

March __, 2023

REGISTERED OWNER: Cede & Co.

PRINCIPAL SUM:

THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY, in the County of Salem, State of New Jersey ("Authority"), a public body corporate and politic organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of New Jersey ("State"), acknowledges itself indebted and for value received hereby promises to pay to the REGISTERED OWNER stated above, or registered assigns, the PRINCIPAL SUM stated above, on the MATURITY DATE stated above or on the date fixed for redemption, as the case may be, together with interest on such PRINCIPAL SUM from the date of this Series 2023 Bond (as hereinafter defined) until the PRINCIPAL SUM from the date of this Series 2023 Bond (as hereinafter defined) until the Authority's obligation with respect to the payment of such PRINCIPAL SUM shall be discharged, at the INTEREST RATE per annum stated above on the fifteenth days of February and August, commencing August 15, 2023. This Series 2023 Bond (as hereinafter defined), as to principal, when due, will be payable at the principal corporate trust office of Manufacturer and Traders Trust Company, _____, Iselin, New Jersey. Interest on this Series 2023 Bond will be payable by check which will be mailed to the REGISTERED OWNER hereof whose name shall appear on the registration books of the Authority which shall be kept and maintained by the Bond Registrar hereinafter mentioned, as determined on the first day of the calendar month containing an Interest Payment Date (whether or not a Business Day) ("Record Date"); provided, however, that a REGISTERED OWNER of \$1,000,000 or more in principal amount of the Series 2023 Bonds shall be entitled, upon three (3) Business Days' written notice to the Trustee in advance of the applicable Record Date, to receive interest payments by wire transfer of immediately available applicable Record Date, to receive interest payments by wire transfer of immediately available funds. Payment of the principal of and interest on this Series 2023 Bond shall be made in any coin or currency of the United States of America which at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

This bond is one of the duly authorized issue of a Series of revenue bonds, each designated as "County Guaranteed Lease Revenue Bonds (County Radio System Upgrade Project), Series 2023" ("Series 2023 Bonds" or "Bonds") of the Authority, limited to the aggregate

-91-

Sinking Fund Redemption. The Series 2023 Bonds maturing on February 15, 20 are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to maturity at a redemption price equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the principal amount thereof, plus interest accrued to the redemption date, on the following dates in the respective principal amounts set forth opposite such

> Redemption Date (February_15)

Principal Amount

to be Redeemed

*Final Maturity

The Series 2023 Bonds maturing on February 15, 20_ are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to maturity at a redemption price equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the principal amount thereof, plus interest accrued to the redemption date, on the following dates in the respective principal amounts set forth opposite such dates:

> Redemption Date (February 15)

Principal Amount to be Redeemed

Unless otherwise provided in the Indenture, if less than all of the Series 2023 Bonds of like maturity shall be called for prior redemption, the particular Series 2023 Bonds or portions of such Series 2023 Bonds to be redeemed shall be selected at random by the Trustee in such manner as the Trustee, in its sole discretion, may deem fair and appropriate; provided, however, that the portion of any such Series 2023 Bond of a denomination of more than \$5,000 to be redeemed shall be in the principal amount of \$5,000 or a multiple thereof, and that, in selecting portions of such Series 2023 Bonds for redemption, the Trustee shall treat each such Series 2023 Bond as representing that number of Series 2023 Bonds of \$5,000 denomination which is obtained by dividing by \$5,000 the principal amount of such Series 2023 Bond to be redeemed in part.

When the Trustee shall receive notice from the Authority of its election or direction to redeem the Series 2023 Bonds pursuant to Section 402 of the Indenture and when redemption of the Series 2023 Bonds is authorized or required pursuant to Section 403 of the Indenture, the Trustee shall give notice, in the name of the Authority, of the redemption of such Series 2023 Bonds, which notice shall specify the maturities of the Series 2023 Bonds to be redeemed, the Redemption Price, the redemption date and the place or places where amounts due upon such redemption will be payable and, if less than all of the Series 2023 Bonds of any like maturity are to be redeemed, the letters and numbers or other distinguishing marks of such Series 2023 Bonds to so to be redeemed, and, in the case of the Series 2023 Bonds to be redeemed in part only, such notice shall also specify the respective portions of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. Such notice shall further state that on such date there shall become due and payable upon each Series 2023 Bond to be redeemed the Redemption Price thereof, or the Redemption Price of the specified portions of the principal amount thereof in the case of the Series 2023 Bonds to be redeemed in part only, together with interest accrued thereon to the redemption date, and that from and after such date interest thereon shall cease to accrue and be payable. Such notice shall be mailed by the Trustee, via first class mail, postage prepaid, not less than thirty (30) days nor more than sixty (60) days prior to the redemption date, to the REGISTERED OWNERS of any Series 2023 Bonds which are to be redeemed, at their last addresses appearing upon the registry books. Failure to give notice by mail, or any defect in notice to the REGISTERED OWNER of any Series 2023 Bonds which are to be redeemed shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Series 2023 Bonds.

So long as DTC or its nominee is the REGISTERED OWNER of the Bonds, notices of redemption shall be sent to DTC and not to any Beneficial Owners of the Bonds.

The Trustee shall also comply with any notice or other requirements of DTC to effectuate a redemption of Bonds. Any notice which is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives the notice.

If, on the redemption date, moneys for the redemption of all the Series 2023 Bonds or portions thereof of any like maturity to be redeemed, together with interest thereon to the redemption date, shall be held by the Paying Agent so as to be available therefor on said date and if notice of redemption shall have been given as aforesaid, then, from and after the redemption date interest on the Series 2023 Bonds or portions thereof of such maturity so called for redemption shall cease to accrue and become payable. If said moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, such notice of redemption shall be rescinded by the Trustee and shall be deemed to be null and void as if never given and such Series 2023 Bonds or portions thereof shall continue to bear interest until paid at maturity at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption.

To the extent and in the respects permitted by the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture or any resolution amendatory thereof or supplemental thereto may be modified or amended by action taken on behalf of the Authority in the manner and subject to the conditions and exceptions which are set forth in the Indenture. The pledge of the Pledged Property and other obligations of the Authority under the terms of the Indenture may be discharged at or prior to the maturity or redemption of the Series 2023 Bonds upon the making of provision for the payment thereof on the terms and conditions set forth in the Indenture.

This Series 2023 Bond is transferable, as provided in the Indenture, only upon the registration books of the Authority which are kept and maintained for that purpose at the principal corporate trust office of Manufacturer and Traders Trust Company, ______, Iselin, New Jersey ("Bond Registrar"), as registrar under the Indenture, or its successor as Bond Registrar, by the REGISTERED OWNER hereof in Person or by his attorney duly authorized in writing, upon

-94-

indebtedness of the Authority, are within every debt and other limit prescribed by said Constitution or statutes.

This Series 2023 Bond shall not be entitled to any security or benefit under the terms of the Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless the certificate of authentication has been manually executed by the Trustee upon original issuance and thereafter by the Bond Registrar.

STATEMENT OF INSURANCE

(To be provided if applicable.)

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

surrender hereof together with a written instrument of transfer which is satisfactory to the Bond Registrar and which is duly executed by the REGISTERED OWNER or by such duly authorized attorney, together with the required signature guarantee, and thereupon the Authority shall issue in the name of the transferce a new registered Series 2023 Bond or Series 2023 Bonds, of the same aggregate principal amount and series, designation, maturity and interest rate as the surrendered Series 2023 Bond as provided in the Indenture, upon payment of the charges therein prescribed. The Authority, the Trustee, the Bond Registrar and any Paying Agent of the Authority may treat and consider the Person in whose name this Series 2023 Bond is registered as the Holder and absolute Owner of this Series 2023 Bond for the purpose of receiving payment of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest due thereon and for all other purposes whatsoever.

Reference to the Bond Resolution, the Indenture, the Lease Agreement, the County Guaranty and the Act is made for a description of the nature and extent of the security for the Series 2023 Bonds, the Pledged Property, the Funds pledged for the payment thereof, the nature, manner and extent of the enforcement of such pledge, the rights and remedies of the Holders of the Series 2023 Bonds with respect thereto, the terms and conditions upon which the Series 2023 Bonds are issued and upon which they may be issued thereunder, and a statement of the rights, duties, immunities and obligations of the Authority, the County and the Trustee.

THE ACT PROVIDES THAT NEITHER THE MEMBERS OF THE AUTHORITY NOR ANY PERSON EXECUTING THE SERIES 2023 BONDS SHALL BE LIABLE PERSONALLY ON THE SERIES 2023 BONDS BY REASON OF THE ISSUANCE TURBEOGE

THE SERIES 2023 BONDS ARE NOT AND SHALL NOT BE IN ANY WAY A DEBT OR LIABILITY OF THE STATE OR ANY SUBDIVISION THEREOF (OTHER THAN THE AUTHORITY RELATING SOLELY TO THE PLEDGED PROPERTY, AND AS APPLICABLE UNDER AND LIMITED BY THE LEASE AGREEMENT AND THE COUNTY GUARANTY, THE COUNTY), AND DO NOT AND SHALL NOT CREATE OR CONSTITUTE ANY INDEBTEDNESS, LIABILITY OR OBLIGATION OF SAID STATE, OR OF ANY SUBDIVISION (OTHER THAN THE AUTHORITY RELATING SOLELY TO THE PLEDGED PROPERTY, AND AS APPLICABLE UNDER AND LIMITED BY THE LEASE AGREEMENT AND THE COUNTY GUARANTY, THE COUNTY), EITHER LEGAL, OR REDEMPTION PRICE OF AND INTEREST ON THE SERIES 2023 BONDS FROM THE REVENUES AND FUNDS PLEDGED THERETO. NEITHER THE FAITH AND CREDIT NOR THE TAING POWER OF THE STATE OR ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF (OTHER THAN THE COUNTY, AS APPLICABLE, UNDER AND LIMITED BY THE LEASE AGREEMENT AND THE COUNTY GUARANTY), IS PLEDGED TO THE PAYMENT OF THE PRINCIPAL OR PRINCIPAL OF THE STATE OR ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF (OTHER THAN THE COUNTY, AS APPLICABLE, UNDER AND LIMITED BY THE LEASE AGREEMENT AND THE COUNTY GUARANTY), IS PLEDGED TO THE PAYMENT OF THE PRINCIPAL OF OR INTEREST ON THE SERIES 2023 BONDS. THE AUTHORITY HAS NO TAXING POWER.

It is hereby certified and recited that all conditions, acts and things which are required by the Constitution or by the statutes of the State or by the Indenture to exist, to have happened or to have been performed precedent to or in the issuance of this Series 2023 Bond exist, have happened and have been performed and that the Series 2023 Bonds, together with all other

-95-

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY has caused this Series 2023 Bond to be signed in its name and on its behalf by the manual or facsimile signature of its Chairman and its corporate seal to be affixed, impressed or reproduced hereon, and this Series 2023 Bond and such seal to be attested by the manual or facsimile signature of its Secretary, all as of the DATED DATE set forth above.

ATTEST:		THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY		
	, Secretary	BY:	, Chairmai	
[SEAL]				
	[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTE	ENTIONAL	LLY LEFT BLANK]	

-97-

GUARANTY OF THE COUNTY OF SALEM, STATE OF NEW JERSEY

Pursuant to the provisions of the Act, the payment of the principal of and interest on the within Bond is hereby FULLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY GUARANTEED by the County of Salem, State of New Jersey, and the County of Salem, State of New Jersey is unconditionally liable for the payment, when due, of the principal of and interest on said Bond in accordance with its terms.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the County of Salem, State of New Jersey, has caused this Guaranty to be executed on its behalf by the manual or facsimile signature of its Director or Deputy Director of its Board of County Commissioners, and the seal of the County of Salem, State of New Jersey to be impressed, imprinted or otherwise reproduced hereon, all as of the date of the within Bond.

(SEAL)

COUNTY OF SALEM STATE OF NEW JERSEY

BY: , (Deputy)
Director of the Board of County
Commissioners

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

-98-

Section 1302. Form of Certificate of Authentication of Trustee or Bond Registrar. The form of Certificate of Authentication by the Trustee or Bond Registrar on the Bonds shall be substantially as follows:

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This Bond is one of the issue of County Guaranteed Lease Revenue Bonds (County Radio System Upgrade Project), Series 2023 of The Salem County Improvement Authority, described and delivered pursuant to the within-mentioned Indenture and being dated February 1, 2023.

Manufacturer and Traders Trust Company, as [Trustee] [Bond Registrar]

By:

Authorized Signature

Section 1303. Effective Date. This Indenture shall take effect upon adoption in accordance with the Act, specifically N.J.S.A. 40:37A-50(7)(e).

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto

[PLEASE PRINT OR

TYPE NAME, ADDRESS AND TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION NO. OF ASSIGNEE] the
within Series 2023 Bond and all rights hereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints
_____, as Attorney, to transfer the
within Series 2023 Bond on the registration books of The Salem County Improvement Authority
with full power of substitution and revocation.

NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must
correspond with the name of the REGISTERED
OWNER hereof as it appears upon the face of the
within Series 2023 Bond in every particular, without
alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever.

Dated:

SIGNATURE GUARANTEE:
(Medallion Guarantee Program Stamp)

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Authority has caused these presents to be signed in its name and behalf and attested by its duly Authorized Authority Representative, and to evidence its acceptance of the trusts hereby created, the Trustee has caused these presents to be signed in its name and behalf attested by its duly authorized officer, all as of the day and year first above written.

-99-

	THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY
	Ву:
	MANUFACTURER AND TRADERS TRUST COMPANY, as Trustee
	Ву:
Acknowledged:	
COUNTY OF SALEM, NEW JERSEY	

-100-

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]
226493689v3

-102-

APPENDIX D FORM OF LEASE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE AUTHORITY AND THE COUNTY

LEASE AGREEMENT

BETWEEN

THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY

AND

COUNTY OF SALEM, NEW JERSEY

Dated as of March 1, 2023

ARTICLE V TERM	AND PAYMENTS	22
SECTION 5.01	Lease Term	22
SECTION 5.02	Payments.	22
SECTION 5.03	Application/Assignment of Payments	23
SECTION 5.04	Obligations Unconditional.	24
SECTION 5.05	Prepayments.	24
SECTION 5.06	Payment on Termination of Lease Agreement.	24
SECTION 5.07	Indemnification of Authority.	25
SECTION 5.08	Nature of Obligations of the Authority	26
SECTION 5.09	Financial Reports.	26
SECTION 5.10	Performance Bonds and Other Financial Guaranty.	26
SECTION 5.11	Net Lease Agreement	26
SECTION 5.12	County Notice; Appropriation for Lease Payments	27
SECTION 5.13	Secondary Market Disclosure.	27
ARTICLE VI SPEC	AL COVENANTS	28
SECTION 6.01	Compliance with Laws and Regulations	28
SECTION 6.02	Covenant Against Waste	28
SECTION 6.03	Right of Inspection	28
SECTION 6.04	Condition of the Communications Upgrade Project	28
SECTION 6.05	Assignment of Lease Agreement by the County.	28
SECTION 6.06	Sale, Lease or Sublease	28
SECTION 6.07	Cooperation by the County	29
SECTION 6.08	Full Faith and Credit Pledge.	29
SECTION 6.09	Compliance With Laws	29
CECTION 6 10	C	20

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		PAGE
ARTICLE I DEFINI	TIONS AND GENERAL PROVISIONS	4
SECTION 1.01	Definitions	4
ARTICLE II REPRE	SENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES	13
SECTION 2.01	County's Representations and Warranties	13
SECTION 2.02	Authority Representations and Findings	15
ARTICLE III ISSUE	E OF Series 2023 BondS; LEASE OF PROJECT	17
SECTION 3.01	Issue of the Series 2023 Bonds.	17
SECTION 3.02	Lease of the Communications Upgrade Project	17
SECTION 3.03	Benefit of Bondholders.	17
SECTION 3.04	Compliance with Indenture	17
	JISITION AND CONSTRUCTION OF THE COMMUNICATIONS DECT	
SECTION 4.01	Acquisition and Construction of Communications Upgrade Project.	18
SECTION 4.02	Deposits to Acquisition Fund	18
SECTION 4.03	Payments From Acquisition Fund.	19
SECTION 4.04	Cooperation in Furnishing Documents.	19
SECTION 4.05	Completion Date	19
SECTION 4.06	Bonds Not to Become Arbitrage Bonds	20
SECTION 4.07	Restriction on Use of Acquisition Fund	20
SECTION 4.08	Due Diligence Requirement	20
SECTION 4.09 Project; Exce	Completion of Communications Upgrade Project or Additional ess Bond Proceeds	21
SECTION 4.10	Default in Performance.	21
SECTION 4.11	Sufficiency of Bond Proceeds; Completion of the Project	21

i

	SECTION 6.11	Affirmative Covenants	30
	SECTION 6.12	Delivery of Documents.	31
	SECTION 6.13	SECTION 6.13. Information	31
	SECTION 6.14	Rebate Covenant.	31
	SECTION 6.15	Negative Covenants.	33
	SECTION 6.16	Third Party Beneficiaries.	33
Α	RTICLE VII INSU	IRANCE; DAMAGE, DESTRUCTION AND CONDEMNATION	34
	SECTION 7.01	Operation, Maintenance and Repair.	34
	SECTION 7.02	Utilities, Taxes and Governmental Charges.	34
	SECTION 7.03	Additions, Enlargements and Improvements	34
	SECTION 7.04	Additional Rights of the County.	35
	SECTION 7.05	Insurance.	35
	SECTION 7.06	Damage or Destruction.	36
	SECTION 7.07	Condemnation.	37
Α	RTICLE VIII EVE	NTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES	38
	SECTION 8.01	Events of Default.	38
	SECTION 8.02 Default.	Acceleration and Annulment Thereof; Opportunity to Cure 39	
	SECTION 8.03	Payments Under County Guaranty.	40
	SECTION 8.04	Remedies	40
	SECTION 8.05	Cumulative Rights; No Implied Waiver.	41
	SECTION 8.06	No Duty to Mitigate Damages.	41
	SECTION 8.07	Employment of Attorneys.	41
Α	RTICLE IX MISC	ELLANEOUS	42
	SECTION 9.01	Successors and Assigns	42
	SECTION 9.02	Amendments, Changes and Modifications	42

ii

SECTION 9.03	Amounts Remaining Under Indenture
SECTION 9.04	Counterparts43
SECTION 9.05	Headings
SECTION 9.06	Non-Waiver
SECTION 9.07	Survival of Lease Agreement
SECTION 9.08	Assignment
SECTION 9.09	Severability
SECTION 9.10	Applicable Law43
SECTION 9.11	Notices
Exhibit A – Exhibit B – Exhibit C – Exhibit D – Exhibit E –	Lease Payment Schedule Form of Requisition for Payment Form of Completion Certificate Certificate as to Authorized County Representative Certificate to be Used When Communications Upgrade Project Costs Exceed Amounts in Acquisition Fund
Exhibit F – Exhibit G –	Trustee Information Project Description

iv

WHEREAS, the Series 2023 Bonds will be issued pursuant to the terms of the Authority's bond resolution, adopted December 20, 2023, entitled "BOND RESOLUTION OF THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF UP TO \$17,000,000 AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THE AUTHORITY'S COUNTY GUARANTEED LEASE REVENUE BONDS (COUNTY RADIO SYSTEM UPGRADE PROJECT), SERIES 2023 AND/OR PROJECT NOTES, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES, ON A TAX-EXEMPT BASIS; MAKING CERTAIN DETERMINATIONS AND APPROVALS WITH RESPECT TO SAID BONDS; AND AUTHORIZING CERTAIN ACTIONS", as amended, modified and supplemented (the "Bond Resolution"), the Act, and an Indenture of Trust, dated as of March 1, 2023 ("Indenture"), by and between the Authority and the Trustee (as hereimafter defined), and other applicable law; and

WHEREAS, the County, shall pursuant to an ordinance, *inter alia*, consent to the issuance of the Series 2023 Bonds, authorize the execution and delivery of this Agreement and acknowledge the terms of the Indenture; and

WHEREAS, in recognition of the importance of the Project, and to induce the prospective purchasers of the Bonds to purchase the same and provide additional security to the holders thereof, the County has determined, in accordance with an ordinance to be duly and finally adopted on December 21, 2022, pursuant to Section 37 of the Act, N.J.S. A. 40:37A-80, to unconditionally and irrevocably guaranty the punctual payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, when due, by the adoption of a guaranty ordinance ("County Guaranty"); and

WHEREAS, the Authority has applied to the Local Finance Board of the State Department of Community Affairs, Division of Local Government Services ("Local Finance Board"), pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:5A-6 and N.J.S.A. 4037A-80, for positive findings for the undertaking and completion of the Project, the issuance of the Bonds to finance the costs thereof and for approval for the provision of the County Guaranty by the County and has received the requisite positive findings and approval from the Local Finance Board on December 14, 2022; and

WHEREAS, the Authority will, pursuant to the Act: (i) provide for the financing of the Costs (as hereinafter defined) of the Project by the issuance of the Series 2023 Bonds; (ii) utilize the proceeds of the Series 2023 Bonds to complete the Communications Upgrade Project; and (iii) lease the Communications Upgrade Project to the County pursuant to the terms and conditions set forth herein and in the Indenture; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, the County is required to make certain Lease Payments (as hereinafter defined) to the Authority on each Lease Payment Date (as hereinafter defined) in an amount equal to the Debt Service (as defined in the Indenture) on the Series 2023 Bonds due on the immediately succeeding Interest Payment Date (as hereinafter defined) and/or Principal Installment Date (as hereinafter defined), as the case may be; and

WHEREAS, all actions necessary and required under the Act for the approval of the Project, including, without limitation, obtaining the consent of the County to undertake the financing and the consent of the County to the County Guaranty and the review of and consent to such financing and such County Guaranty by the Local Finance Board of the Division of Local

THIS LEASE AGREEMENT, dated as of March 1, 2023 ("Lease Agreement"), between The Salem County Improvement Authority ("Authority"), a public body corporate and politic and a political subdivision of the State of New Jersey ("State"), and the County of Salem, New Jersey ("County"), a body politic and corporate of the State.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Authority, a public body corporate and politic and a political subdivision of the State of New Jersey ("State"), organized and existing under the Act (as hereinafter defined) and created pursuant to a resolution of the Board of County Commissioners of the County of Salem ("County") and any successor to its duties and functions, is authorized by the County Improvement Authorities Law, constituting Chapter 183 of the Laws of 1960 of the State of New Jersey, as amended and supplemented (N.J.S.A. 40:37A-44 et seq.) ("Act"), to provide within the County, public facilities (as defined in the Act) for use by the State, the County or any beneficiary county, or any municipality in the County, or any two (2) or more or any subdivisions, departments, agencies or instrumentalities of any of the foregoing for any of their respective governmental purposes; and

WHEREAS, the Authority is authorized by the Act, specifically N.J.S.A. 40:37A-78, to enter into and perform any lease or other agreement with a county, municipality, governmental unit or Person for the lease to or use by such county, municipality, governmental unit or person of all or any part of any public facility or facilities; and

WHEREAS, the County has determined to undertake a capital project consisting of the acquisition and installation of a new County-wide radio replacement system to upgrade existing communications by and among the County 911 Center and Municipal public safety entities (the "Communications Upgrade Project"); and

WHEREAS, (i) the costs associated with the Communications Upgrade Project; (ii) all other costs and expenses necessary for or related to the development, construction and equipping of the Communications Upgrade Project; and (iii) the costs of issuance with respect to the proposed financing, all as further set forth in the information submitted to the Authority in connection therewith or as previously discussed among the parties (collectively, the "Project"); and

WHEREAS, the County has requested assistance from the Authority in the development and financing of the Project; and

WHEREAS, the Authority, in recognition of the importance of the Communications Upgrade Project for the County, has offered to provide support and assistance to the County with respect to facilitating the financing of the Project; and

WHEREAS, the Authority has determined, pursuant to the Act, to finance the costs of the Project through the issuance of one or more series (which may include at least one series of tax-exempt bonds and one series of federally taxable bonds) of its "County Guaranteed Lease Revenue Bonds (County Radio System Upgrade Project), Series 2023" ("Series 2023 Bonds"), in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$17,000,000; and

1

Government Services, State Department of Community Affairs, have been and/or will have been taken prior to the issuance of the Series 2023 Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Authority and the County agree that their mutual public purposes and their best interests will be promoted by the execution and delivery of this Agreement pursuant to the powers conferred by the Act.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties hereto mutually agree as follows:

 $[REMAINDER\ OF\ PAGE\ INTENTIONALLY\ LEFT\ BLANK]$

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS AND GENERAL PROVISIONS

- SECTION 1.01 Definitions. The terms set forth in this Section 1.01 shall have the meanings ascribed to them for all purposes of this Lease Agreement unless the context clearly indicates some other meaning. Terms used herein and not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Indenture. Words in the singular shall include the plural and words in the plural shall include the singular where the context so requires.
- "Account" or "Accounts" shall mean, as the case may be, each or all of the Accounts established and created under Article V of the Indenture.
- "Acquisition Fund" shall mean the Fund so designated, created and established pursuant to Section 502(1) of the Indenture.
- "Act" shall mean the County Improvement Authorities Law, constituting Chapter 183 of the Laws of 1960 of the State (N.J.S.A. 40:37A-44 et seq.), as amended and supplemented from time to time.
- "Additional Lease Payments" shall mean all amounts payable by the County to the Authority under this Lease Agreement including, but not limited to, the annual Trustee's fee and annual Authority Administrative Expenses, professional fees incurred for any arbitrage calculation, arbitrage rebate expenses, and all direct and indirect costs and expenses incurred by the Authority related to the enforcement of the Indenture, this Lease Agreement and the County Guaranty, including reasonable attorneys' fees related thereto.
- "Additional Project" shall mean any additions to the Communications Upgrade Project or any enlargements thereof undertaken pursuant to Section 7.03 hereof.
- "Agreement" or "Lease Agreement" shall mean this Lease Agreement, dated as of March 1, 2023, by and between the Authority and the County, together with any supplements and amendments thereto relating to the Project to be financed with the proceeds of the Series 2023 Bonds issued by the Authority.
- "Annual Authority Administrative Fee" shall mean an annual fee for the general administrative expenses of the Authority for each Series of Bonds, due on each anniversary of the Issue Date until such time as such Series of Bonds are no longer Outstanding in an amount equal to the amount of the actual fees which have been paid or incurred by the Authority for legal, auditing and rebate requirements, if any, in connection with such Series of Bonds and all other services or actions of the Authority in connection with this Lease Agreement; provided, however, that any such amount in excess of \$5,000 shall require the prior written approval of the County.
- "Article" shall mean a specified Article hereof, unless otherwise indicated. "Authority" shall mean The Salem County Improvement Authority.
- "Authority Administrative Expenses" shall mean any and all expenses of the Authority and its agents, professionals and employees incurred or to be incurred by or on behalf of the

4

- "Bonds" shall mean the Series 2023 Bonds and any series of Refunding Bonds issued pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture.
- "Bondholder", "Holder of Bonds", "Holder" or "Owner" shall mean any Person who shall be the Registered Owner of any Bond or Bonds.
- "Business Day" shall mean any day that is not a Saturday, a Sunday or a legal holiday in the State or the State of New York or a day on which the Trustee, the Bond Registrar, any Paying Agent or the Authority is legally authorized to close.
- " $\underline{\text{Code}}$ " shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time, and the applicable regulations promulgated thereunder.
- <u>"Completion Certificate"</u> shall mean the certificate described in Section 4.05 hereof, executed by the County and the Authority, wherein, with respect to the Communications Upgrade Project (including any Additional Project), the County certifies as to such matters as the Authority shall require.
- "Completion Date" shall mean the date of completion of the Communications Upgrade Project as stated in the Authority's Completion Certificate described in Section 4.05 hereof.
- "Communications Upgrade Project" shall mean: (i) a capital project consisting of the acquisition and installation of a new County-wide radio replacement system to upgrade existing communications by and among the County 911 Center and Municipal public safety entities; and (ii) all other costs and expenses necessary for or related to the development, construction and equipping of the Communications Upgrade Project.
- "Continuing Disclosure Agreement" shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 5.13 of this Lease Agreement.
- "Cost" or "Costs" shall mean and shall be deemed to include, with respect to the Project or any portion thereof, together with any other proper and reasonable item of cost not specifically mentioned herein, whether incurred prior to or after the date of this Lease Agreement: (i) the costs of payment of, or reimbursement for, the acquisition, improvement, installation and financing of such Project including, but not limited to, environmental or remediation costs, advances or progress payments, appraisals, engineering, design, site work, surveys, title insurance, demoliture, construction and equipment costs, installation costs, administrative costs and capital expenditures relating to the Project, capitalized interest, financing payments, sales taxes, excise taxes, property taxes, costs of feasibility, environmental and other reports, inspection costs, permit fees, filing and recordation costs, printing costs for all documents, reproduction and binding costs, fees and charges of the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture, financing documents, legal fees and charges, financial, accounting and other professional consultant fees, the Initial Authority Financine Fee for a particular Series of Bonds, all professional and consulting fees and charges of the Authority and the County, costs of rating agencies, bond insurance, bond insurers or credit ratings, fees for the printing, execution, transportation and safekeeping of the Bonds, and any charges and fees in connection with any of the foregoing; (ii) all other costs which the County or the Authority shall be required to pay under the terms of any contract or contracts for the acquisition of the Communications Upgrade Project including, but not limited to, the cost of insurance; (iii) any

Authority in the administration of its responsibilities under the Indenture, the County Guaranty and this Lease Agreement, as applicable, including, but not limited to: (i) the Initial Authority Financing Fee; (ii) the Annual Authority Administrative Fee; (iii) all fees and expenses including, but not limited to, indemnification expenses, if any, incurred in connection with the issuance of any Bonds, the financing of the Project or the compelling of the full and punctual performance of the Bond Resolution, the Indenture, the County Guaranty and this Lease Agreement in accordance with the terms thereof and hereof; (iv) all fees and expenses including, but not limited to, indemnification expenses, if any, of counsel, auditors, insurers, Fiduciaries and others; and (v) any fees and expenses including, but not limited to, indemnification expenses, if any, incurred by the Paying Agent, the Bond Registrar or the Trustee or any or all Fiduciaries in connection with the performance of their respective fiduciary responsibilities under the Indenture, the County Guaranty and this Lease Agreement, all to the extent not capitalized pursuant to the requirements of the Indenture, which Authority Administrative Expenses shall be paid as Additional Lease Payments by the County.

"Authorized Authority Representative" shall mean any Person or Persons authorized to act on behalf of the Authority by a written certificate signed on behalf of the Authority by the Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Authority containing the specimen signature of each such Person.

"Authorized County Representative" shall mean any Person or Persons authorized to act on behalf of the County as shall be set forth in a written certificate signed on behalf of the County by the Freeholder Director of the County, which form of certificate is set forth as $\underline{\text{Exhibit D}}$ annexed hereto and incorporated by this reference herein.

"Bond Counsel" shall mean the law firm of Archer & Greiner P.C., Voorhees, New Jersey, or any other lawyer or firm of lawyers with experience and nationally recognized expertise in the field of municipal finance selected by the Authority and acceptable to the Trustee.

"Bond Resolution" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Authority on December 20, 2022, entitled "BOND RESOLUTION OF THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF UP TO \$17,000,000 AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THE AUTHORITY'S COUNTY GUARANTEED LEASE REVENUE BONDS (COUNTY RADIO SYSTEM UPGRADE PROJECT), SERIES 2023 AND/OR PROJECT NOTES, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES, ON A TAX-EXEMPT BASIS; MAKING CERTAIN DETERMINATIONS AND APPROVALS WITH RESPECT TO SAID BONDS; AND AUTHORIZING CERTAIN ACTIONS", as the same may be amended, modified or supplemented in accordance with the provisions thereof.

"Bond Year" shall mean, with respect to the Series 2023 Bonds, each one (1) year period that ends on the day that is selected by the Authority. The first and last Bond Years may be short periods. If no day is selected by the Authority before the earlier of the final maturity date of any series of the Series 2023 Bonds or the date that is five (5) years after the Issue Date, Bond Years shall end on each anniversary of the Issue Date and on the final maturity date of the respective series of the Series 2023 Bonds. For each Series of Refunding Bonds, Bond Year shall be designated in the Supplemental Indenture pursuant to which such Series of Bonds is issued.

5

sums required to reimburse the County for advances made for any of the above items, or for any other costs incurred and for work done, which is properly chargeable to the Communications Upgrade Project; (iv) deposits in any Fund or Account under the Indenture, all as shall be provided in the Indenture; and (e) such other expenses not specified herein or in the Indenture as may be necessary or incidental to the construction of the Communications Upgrade Project, the financing thereof and the placing of the same in use and operation. Cost as defined herein shall be deemed to include the cost and expenses incurred by any agent of the Authority or the County for any of the above-mentioned items or in connection with the administration and enforcement of this Lease Agreement, the Indenture, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement or the County Guaranty.

"County" shall mean the County of Salem, a body politic and corporate of the State

"County Guaranty" shall mean the County's unconditional and irrevocable guaranty of the punctual payment when due of the principal of and interest on the Series 2023 Bonds duly adopted on December 21, 2022, pursuant to Section 37 of the Act (N.J.S.A. 40:37A-80), and entitled "AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE GUARANTY BY THE COUNTY OF SALEM, STATE OF NEW JERSEY OF COUNTY GUARANTEED LEASE REVENUE BONDS (COUNTY RADIO SYSTEM UPGRADE PROJECT), SERIES 2023, OF THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY IN AN AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED \$17,000,000 IN BONDS, CONSENTING TO THE UNDERTAKING AND FINANCING OF SUCH COUNTY RADIO SYSTEM UPGRADE PROJECT BY THE AUTHORITY AND AUTHORIZING A PUBLIC HEARING THEREON ON DECEMBER 21, 2022 AND AUTHORIZING PUBLICATION THEREOF," as the same may be amended and supplemented in connection with the issuance of any other Series of Bonds pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture.

"Debt Retirement Fund" shall mean the Fund so designated, created and established pursuant to Section 502(6) of the Indenture.

"Debt Service" for any period shall mean, as of any date of calculation, with respect to a particular Series of Bonds, including the Series 2023 Bonds, an amount equal to the sum of: (i) the interest accruing during such period on such Series of Bonds except to the extent such interest is to be paid from deposits made from Bond proceeds into the Debt Service Fund; and (ii) that portion of each Principal Installment which would accrue during such period if such Principal Installment were deemed to accrue daily in equal amounts from the immediately preceding Principal Installment due date or, if there should be no preceding Principal Installment due date, from a date one year (or such lesser period as shall be appropriate if Principal Installments shall become due more frequently than annually) preceding the due date of such Principal Installment of from the date of original issuance of a particular Series of Bonds, whichever is later. Such interest and Principal Installments for such Series of Bonds shall be calculated on the assumption that no Bonds Outstanding at the date of calculation shall cease to be Outstanding except by reason of the payment of each Principal Installment on the due date thereof. The calculations in the preceding sentence shall be made on the basis of a thirty (30) day month and a three hundred sixty (360) day year.

"Debt Service Fund" shall mean the Fund so designated, created and established pursuant of Section 502(5) of the Indenture.

"Debt Service Requirement" with respect to the next Interest Payment Date for any Series of Bonds shall mean: (i) in the case of an Interest Payment Date on which interest only shall be due, interest accrued and unpaid and to accrue to such date; and (ii) in the case of an Interest Payment Date on which both interest and a Principal Installment or Installments shall be due, interest accrued and unpaid and to accrue to such date <u>plus</u> the Principal Installment or Installments due on such date. The calculations in the preceding sentence shall be made on the basis of a thirty (30) day month and a three hundred sixty (360) day year.

"Default Interest" shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 308(2) of the Indenture.

"Default Interest Payment Date" shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 308(2) of the Indenture.

"Event of Default" shall mean a "default" or an "Event of Default" as defined in Section 8.01 hereof but not under the Indenture.

"Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel," shall mean an opinion of Bond Counsel, addressed to the Authority, the County and the Trustee, to the effect that the action proposed to be taken is authorized or permitted by the Indenture, any Supplemental Indenture and the Act and will not adversely affect the exclusion of interest on such Series of Bonds from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation under Section 103 of the Code.

"Fiduciary" or "Fiduciaries" shall mean the Trustee, the Paying Agent, the Bond Registrar, the dissemination agent pursuant to the Continuing Disclosure Agreement (as defined in Section 5.13 hereof), if any, or any or all of them, as may be appropriate.

"Fiscal Year" shall mean the respective twelve (12) month fiscal periods of the County or the Authority, as applicable.

"Fitch" shall mean Fitch Ratings, Ltd., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, and its successors and assigns, if any.

"Fund" or "Funds" shall mean, as the case may be, each or all of the Funds created and established in Section 502 of the Indenture; provided, however, that such Funds do not constitute "funds" in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

"Indenture" shall mean the Indenture of Trust, dated as of March 1, 2023, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, in connection with the issuance of the Series 2023 Bonds and any Series of Refunding Bonds.

"Initial Authority Financing Fee" shall mean, with respect to: (i) the Series 2023 Bonds, one-eighth of one percent of the aggregate principal amount of the bonds; and (ii) any Series of Refunding Bonds, the amount specified in the applicable Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series of Bonds.

"Interest Payment Date" shall mean, with respect to: (i) the Series 2023 Bonds, each February 15 and August 15, commencing August 15, 2023; and (ii) such other dates as shall be

8

"Moody's" shall mean Moody's Investors Service, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, and its successors and assigns, if any.

"Operating Fund" shall mean the Fund so designated, created and established pursuant to Section 502(3) of the Indenture.

"Outstanding" when used with reference to Bonds, shall mean, as of any date, Bonds theretofore or thereupon being authenticated and delivered under the Indenture except:

- (i) Bonds canceled by the Trustee at or prior to such date;
- (ii) Bonds (or portions of Bonds) for the payment of which moneys, equal to the principal amount or Redemption Price thereof, as the case may be, together with interest to accrue thereon to the date of maturity or redemption date, shall be held in an irrevocable trust under the Indenture and set aside for such payment or redemption (whether at or prior to the maturity date); provided that if such Bonds (or portions of Bonds) are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption shall have been given as specified in Article IV of the Indenture:
- (iii) Bonds in lieu of or in substitution for which other Bonds shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to Article III, Section 406 or after any action taken as provided in Articles XI and XII of the Indenture and as described in Section 1106 of the Indenture; and (iv) Bonds deemed to have been paid as provided in Section 1201 of the Indenture.

"Person" or "Persons" shall mean any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust or unincorporated organization or a governmental agency or any political subdivision thereof.

"Prepayment" shall mean any amounts received as prepayments of Lease Payments pursuant to Section 5.05 hereof and any other agreement with respect to any Additional Project.

"Principal Installment" shall mean, as of any date of calculation, and with respect to a particular Series of Bonds, so long as any Bonds thereof are Outstanding: (i) the principal amount of such Series of Bonds due on a certain future date for which no Sinking Fund Installments have been established plus any applicable redemption premium thereon, and (ii) any Sinking Fund Installments due on a certain future date for such Series of Bonds, if any, plus the amount of the sinking fund redemption premium, if any, which would be applicable upon redemption of such Series of Bonds on such future date in a principal amount equal to such Sinking Fund Installments.

"Principal Installment Date" shall mean: (i) with respect to the Series 2023 Bonds, each February 15, commencing February 15, 2024; or (ii) such other date as set forth in a Supplemental Indenture authorizing any other Series of Refunding Bonds. In the event a Principal Installment Date is not a Business Day, principal shall be paid on the next succeeding Business Day for the Principal Installment payable on the Principal Installment Date.

established by a Supplemental Indenture authorizing a Series of Refunding Bonds. In the event an Interest Payment Date is not a Business Day, interest shall be paid on the next succeeding Business Day for interest accrued to the Interest Payment Date.

"Issue Date" shall mean, with respect to the Series 2023 Bonds, March __, 2023, and any Series of Refunding Bonds, the date on which the Trustee authenticates the applicable Series of Bonds and on which such Bonds are delivered to the purchasers thereof upon original issuance.

"Lease" shall mean the lease by the Authority to the County of the Communications Upgrade Project under the terms and conditions set forth herein.

"Lease Documents" shall mean this Lease Agreement, the Bond Resolution, the County Guaranty, the Indenture and all documents and instruments executed and delivered in connection herewith and therewith and all amendments and modifications thereto.

"Lease Ordinance" shall mean the ordinance, duly and finally adopted by the County on December 21, 2022, approving and authorizing the execution and delivery, among other things, of this Lease Agreement by the County and the performance of its obligations thereunder, including payment of Lease Payment obligations thereunder and Debt Service on any Bonds issued by the Authority in connection with the Project, including the Series 2023 Bonds, entitled "AN ORDINANCE OF THE COUNTY OF SALEM, STATE OF NEW JERSEY APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING THE ENTERING INTO, EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF A LEASE AND AGREEMENT WITH THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY RELATING TO THE ISSUANCE OF COUNTY GUARANTEED LEASE REVENUE BONDS (COUNTY RADIO SYSTEM UPGRADE PROJECT), SERIES 2023, OF THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY AND AUTHORIZING A PUBLIC HEARING THEREON AND AUTHORIZING PUBLICATION THEREOF".

"Lease Payment" shall mean the sum of money representing principal and interest necessary to amortize Debt Service on the Series 2023 Bonds payable by the County on each Lease Payment Date, as set forth in Exhibit A annexed hereto and incorporated by this reference herein, as described in Section 5.02(A) hereof and redemption premium, if any, to the extent required to redeem any Series of Bonds pursuant to Article IV of the Indenture and, as applicable, Additional Lease Payments payable by the County upon demand pursuant to Sections 5.02(A) and (B) hereof, respectively.

"Lease Payment Date" shall mean: (i) with respect to the Series 2023 Bonds, thirty (30) Business Days prior to the applicable Interest Payment Date, Principal Installment Date or Sinking Fund Installment due date, as the case may be; and (ii) such other dates determined in accordance with the Lease Agreement as may be set forth in a Supplemental Indenture authorizing any other Series of Refunding Bonds.

"Lease Term" shall mean the period during which this Lease Agreement is in effect as specified in Section 5.01 hereof.

"Month" shall mean a calendar month.

9

"Proceeds" shall mean any insurance, condemnation, performance bond, letter of credit, or any other financial guaranty proceeds paid with respect to the Project remaining after payment therefrom of all expenses incurred in the collection thereof and, with respect to insurance, if and at such time as the County elects to provide self-insurance under Section 7.05 of this Lease Agreement, any moneys payable from any self-insurance fund of the County which may lawfully be expended for the purposes for which such self-insurance is provided.

"Proceeds Fund" shall mean the Fund so designated, established and created pursuant to Section 502(4) of the Indenture.

"Project" shall mean the financing of the Costs associated with: (i) Communications Upgrade Project; (ii) all other costs and expenses necessary for or related to the development, construction and equipping of the Communications Upgrade Project; and (iii) the costs of issuance with respect to the proposed financing, all as further set forth in the information submitted to the Authority in connection therewith or as previously discussed among the parties.

"Rebate Fund" shall mean the Fund so designated, created and established pursuant to Section 502(7) of the Indenture.

"Record Date" shall mean: (i) with respect to the Series 2023 Bonds, June 1 and December 1 next preceding any Interest Payment Date, or such other date or dates as provided for in the Indenture; or (ii) such other dates as set forth in a Supplemental Indenture authorizing any other Series of Refunding Bonds.

"Refunding Bonds" shall mean any Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance pursuant to Section 205 of the Indenture, and any Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution for such Bonds pursuant to Article III, Section 406 or after any action taken as provided in Articles XI and XII of the Indenture and as described in Section 1106 of the Indenture.

"Registered Owner" shall mean the Owner of any Bond which is issued in fully registered form, as determined on the Record Date, as reflected on the registration books of the Authority which shall be kept and maintained on behalf of the Authority at the principal corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar.

"Series" shall mean all of the Bonds authenticated and delivered upon original issuance and pursuant to the Indenture and any Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Bonds as a separate Series of Bonds, and any Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution for such Bonds pursuant to Article III, Section 406 or after any action taken as provided in Articles XI and XII of the Indenture and as described in Section 1106 of the Indenture, regardless of variations in maturity, interest rate, Sinking Fund Installments or other provisions.

"Series 2023 Bonds" shall mean all of the Bonds so designated, authenticated and delivered upon original issuance pursuant to the Bond Resolution and the Indenture and which are designated County Guaranteed Lease Revenue Bonds (County Radio System Upgrade Project), Series 2023. "Standard & Poor's" or "S&P" shall mean Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC business, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, and its successors and assigns, if any.

"State" shall mean the State of New Jersey or any successor to its duties and functions

- "Supplemental Indenture" shall mean any indenture of trust supplemental to or amendatory of the Indenture entered into by the Authority and the Trustee in accordance with Section 11 of the Indenture.
- "Trustee" shall mean, with respect to the Series 2023 Bonds and any Series of Refunding Bonds issued under the Indenture, Manufacturer and Traders Trust Company, Iselin, New Jersey, and its successors and assigns or any other bank, trust company or national banking association that at any time may be substituted in its place pursuant to the Indenture or appointed trustee pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture.
- "Underwriter" shall mean the underwriter named in the bond purchase contract between the Authority and the underwriter, dated the date of sale of the any Series of Bonds.
- "Yield" shall mean that yield which when used in computing the present worth of all payments of principal and interest on an obligation produces an amount equal to its purchase price. The Yield for the Bonds is to be computed in accordance with Treasury Regulations Section 1.148-4. The Yield on an investment is to be computed in accordance with Treasury Regulations Section 1.148-5.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

12

- 10- Documents or in any other document, agreement, certificate or instrument delivered or to be delivered by the County in connection with any of the foregoing shall be true, correct and complete in all material respects at the time they were made and on and as of the date of issuance of the Series 2023 Bonds, and no information has been or will be omitted which would make any of the foregoing misleading or incomplete.
- (G) There has been no material adverse change in the financial condition or operation of the County not reflected in any financial statement, certificate or any other document submitted by the County to the Authority.
- (H) No legislation has been enacted which in any way adversely affects the execution and delivery of this Lease Agreement or the adoption of the County Guaranty or the creation, organization or existence of the County or the titles to office of any officials thereof or the power of the County to carry out its obligations under this Lease Agreement.
- (I) The County is not a party to any indenture, loan, any other agreement, resolution, contract, instrument, or subject to any restriction, which may reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on its properties, operations or conditions, financial or otherwise, or on its ability to carry out its obligations under this Lease Agreement or the County Guaranty.
- (J) The County is not, as of the date hereof, in default or noncompliance in the performance, observance or fulfillment of any of the obligations, covenants or conditions contained in any material agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it is bound or with respect to any law, statute, rule or regulation or, to the knowledge of the County, any judgment, writ, injunction or order of any court or governmental agency.
- (K) The County has not taken and will not take any action and knows of no action that any other Person has taken or intends to take, which would cause this Lease Agreement or the County Guaranty to be invalid or unenforceable in whole or in part or which would cause the interest income on the Series 2023 Bonds to be includable in the gross income of the Holders thereof under the Code.
- (L) The undertaking of the Project in the manner presently contemplated will not materially conflict with any current zoning, water, air pollution or other ordinances, orders, laws or regulations applicable thereto.
- (M) The County shall annually levy the municipal tax rate on all property within the County in an amount sufficient and annually appropriate such amount for payment of its Lease Payment obligations hereunder (including, but not limited to, Debt Service on any Bonds issued by the Authority which are Outstanding under the Indenture, including the Series 2023 Bonds, and Additional Lease Payments).
- (N) Any certificate signed by an Authorized County Representative and delivered to the Trustee or the Authority shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the County to the Trustee or Authority, as the case may be, as to the statements made therein.

ARTICLE II

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

<u>SECTION 2.01</u> <u>County's Representations and Warranties.</u> The County represents and warrants that:

- (A) It is a duly formed and validly existing political subdivision of the State governed by the Constitution and laws of the State, with full power and legal right to enter into this Lease Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder, under the County Guaranty and under any other Lease Documents to which it is a party.
- (B) he adoption of the County Guaranty and the entering into of this Lease Agreement by the County and the performance of its obligations hereunder have been duly authorized by all necessary action of its governing body and does not violate or constitute, on the part of the County, a violation of, breach of or default under any agreement, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, instrument or other document by which the County or any of its properties are bound or with respect to any law, statute, rule or regulation or, to the knowledge of the County, order of any court or governmental agency.
- (C) This Lease Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the County, enforceable in accordance with its terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar laws or equitable principles affecting generally the enforcement of creditors' rights.
- (D) There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation, at law or in equity, or before or by any court, public board or body, pending or, to the knowledge of the County, threatened, or any basis therefor, wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding would: (i) result in any material adverse change in the financial condition, properties or operations of the County that would materially adversely affect the ability of the County to make Lease Payments; (ii) materially adversely affect the ability of the County to perform its obligations under this Lease Agreement; (iii) materially impair the Project; (iv) materially adversely affect the transactions contemplated by this Lease Agreement or the County Guaranty; or (v) adversely affect the validity or enforceability of the Series 2023 Bonds, the Bond Resolution, the Indenture, this Lease Agreement, the County Guaranty or any other documents related to the Project.
- (E) Neither the execution and delivery of this Lease Agreement nor the fulfillment of or compliance with the terms and conditions contained herein is prevented, limited by, conflicts with or results in a breach of, the terms, conditions or provisions of; (i) any law, rule, regulation or, to the knowledge of the County, order of any court or governmental agency; or (ii) any agreement, instrument or evidence of indebtedness to which the County is bound, or constitutes a default under any of the foregoing. All consents, approvals, authorizations and orders of governmental or regulatory authorities which are required for the undertaking of the Project and the transactions contemplated hereby and by the other Lease Documents either have been obtained or are reasonably expected to be obtained in due course.
- (F) All statements, representations and warranties made by the County in connection with the financing of the Project, the issuance of the Series 2023 Bonds, or the Lease -

13

<u>SECTION 2.02</u> <u>Authority Representations and Findings.</u> The Authority hereby confirms its findings and represents that:

- (A) It is a public body corporate and politic constituting an instrumentality of the State, duly organized and existing under the laws of the State, particularly the Act. The Authority is authorized to issue the Series 2023 Bonds in accordance with the Act and to use the proceeds from the sale of the Series 2023 Bonds to acquire and construct the Communications Upgrade Project and to make the Lease to the County.
- (B) The Authority has complied with the provisions of the Act and has full power and authority pursuant to the Act to consummate all transactions contemplated by this Lease Agreement, the Series 2023 Bonds, the Bond Resolution, the Indenture and any and all other agreements relating thereto and to issue, sell and deliver the Series 2023 Bonds as provided herein and in the Bond Resolution and the Indenture.
- (C) Pursuant to the Bond Resolution duly adopted by the Authority and still in full force and effect, the Authority has duly authorized the execution, delivery and due performance of this Lease Agreement and the Series 2023 Bonds and the taking of any and all actions as may be required on the date hereof on the part of the Authority to carry out, give effect to and consummate the transactions contemplated by the Bond Resolution, the Series 2023 Bonds, the Indenture and this Lease Agreement. All approvals of the Authority necessary in connection with the foregoing have been received.
- (D) The Series 2023 Bonds have been duly authorized, executed, issued, sold and delivered and constitute valid and binding limited and special obligations of the Authority, the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on which are payable solely from the revenues and other moneys derived pursuant to this Lease Agreement and pledged therefor by the Indenture. The Series 2023 Bonds shall not be in any way a debt or liability of the State or of any political subdivision thereof other than the Authority (limited solely to the Pledged Property (as defined in the Indenture)) and, as applicable under and limited by this Lease Agreement and the County Guaranty, the County, and shall not create or constitute any indebtedness, liability or obligation of the State or of any political subdivision thereof other than the Authority (limited solely to the Pledged Property) and, as applicable under and limited by this Lease Agreement and the County Guaranty, the County, or be or constitute a pledge of the faith and credit of the State or of any political subdivision thereof other than, as applicable under and limited by this Lease Agreement and the County Guaranty, the County, the County.
- (E) The final adoption of the Bond Resolution and the execution and delivery of the Indenture, this Lease Agreement and the Series 2023 Bonds, and compliance with the provisions hereof and thereof, do not conflict with or constitute on the part of the Authority a violation of the Constitution of the State or a violation or breach of or default under its by-laws or any statute, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, note agreement or other agreement or instrument to which the Authority is buy which the Authority is bound or, to the knowledge of the Authority, any order, rule or regulation of any court or governmental agency or body having jurisdiction over the Authority or any of its activities or properties. All consents, approvals, authorizations and orders or governmental or regulatory authorities which are required to

obtained by the Authority for the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been obtained.

- (F) The Authority shall cause the Communications Upgrade Project to be acquired and constructed in accordance with all federal, State and local laws or ordinances (including rules and regulations) relating to zoning, building, safety and environmental quality. The Authority shall acquire and complete the Communications Upgrade Project and lease the same to the County pursuant to this Lease Agreement.
- (G) The Authority shall apply the proceeds from the sale of the Series 2023 Bonds and the revenues derived under this Lease Agreement for the purposes specified and in the manner provided in this Lease Agreement and the Indenture.
- (H) To the best knowledge of the Authority, there is no action, suit, proceeding or investigation at law or in equity, or before or by any court, public board or body pending or threatened against or affecting the Authority, or any basis therefor, wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding would materially adversely affect the transactions contemplated hereby, or which in any way would materially adversely affect the validity of the Series 2023 Bonds, the Bond Resolution, the Indenture, this Lease Agreement, or any other agreement or instrument to which the Authority is a party and which is used or contemplated for use in the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby or the exemption from taxation as set forth herein.
- (I) Any certificate signed by an Authorized Authority Representative and delivered to the Trustee or the County shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Authority to the Trustee or County, as the case may be, as to the statements made therein.

IREMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANKI

16

ARTICLE IV

ACQUISITION AND CONSTRUCTION OF THE COMMUNICATIONS UPGRADE PROJECT

SECTION 4.01 Acquisition and Construction of Communications Upgrade Project. (A) The Authority and the County have agreed that the Authority shall construct the Communications Upgrade Project in accordance with all federal and State laws applicable therect. The County and the Authority agree that they shall use their respective best efforts to cause such construction of the Communications Upgrade Project to be completed as soon as may be practicable, delays incident to strikes, riots, acts of God, the public enemy or any delay beyond its reasonable control only excepted; but if for any reason such acquisition and construction is delayed there shall be no diminution in or postponement of the amounts payable to the Authority by the County under this Lease Agreement.

- (B) The Authority shall be responsible for the letting of contracts and for conducting the due diligence on the Communications Upgrade Project, including appraisals, title work, environmental surveys, etc., and obtaining all consents, approvals, permits and the like in connection with or relating to the construction of the Communications Upgrade Project.
- (C) The County acknowledges that the Authority makes no warranties or representations and accepts no liabilities or responsibilities with respect to or for the adequacy, sufficiency or suitability of or defects in the Communications Upgrade Project or any contracts or agreements with respect to the Communications Upgrade Project. In no event shall the Authority be liable for any damages, incidental, direct, indirect, consequential or otherwise in connection with or arising out of the undertaking of the Project or this Lease Agreement.

SECTION 4.02 Deposits to Acquisition Fund. The net proceeds of the Series 2023 Bonds, less the proceeds deposited in the Debt Service Fund and the Operating Fund pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture and the written order of the Authority as to delivery of the Series 2023 Bonds pursuant to Section 202(1)(b) of the Indenture, will be deposited in the Acquisition Fund established under the Indenture and shall be used by the Authority for payment of Costs of the Communications Upgrade Project or an Additional Project upon requisition by the Authority, which requisition shall be acknowledged and approved by the County (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld), as provided in Section 503 of the Indenture and Section 4.03 of this Lease Agreement. The Authority agrees that the sums so requisitioned from the Acquisition Fund upon the amount in the Acquisition Fund proves insufficient to pay all Costs of the Communications Upgrade Project or an Additional Project, the County shall pay the remainder of such Costs in accordance with the provisions of Section 4.11 hereof. The Authority shall have the right to requisition payments from the Acquisition Fund upon compliance with the procedures set forth in this Section 4.03 and Section 4.03 hereof and Section 503 of the Indenture; provided that, during the continuance of an Event of Default (as defined in the Indenture), the Acquisition Fund shall be held for the benefit of Holders of the Series 2023 Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture and the Lease Documents.

ARTICLE III

ISSUE OF Series 2023 BONDS; LEASE OF PROJECT

SECTION 3.01 Issue of the Series 2023 Bonds. (A) The Authority shall issue, sell and deliver the Series 2023 Bonds in accordance with the terms of the Bond Resolution and the Indenture, subject to the execution of a bond purchase contract by and between the Authority and the Underwriter for the Series 2023 Bonds. The Authority, in its sole discretion, may, but shall not be required to, issue Refunding Bonds for any of the purposes as permitted by the Indenture.

(B) Upon original issuance of the Series 2023 Bonds, proceeds thereof, including accrued interest, if any, shall be paid to the Trustee and applied in accordance with an order of the Authority simultaneously with the delivery thereof as follows: (i) an amount equal to the accrued interest on the Series 2023 Bonds, if any, for deposit in the Debt Service Fund in an Account established for the Series 2023 Bonds; (ii) an amount representing costs of issuance on the Series 2023 Bonds, including the Initial Authority Financing Fee, for deposit in the Operating Fund and paid to the Authority in accordance with Section 505(2) of the Indenture; and (iii) the remaining Series 2023 Bond proceeds shall be deposited into the Acquisition Fund in an Account established for the Series 2023 Bonds and paid in accordance with Section 503 of the Indenture.

SECTION 3.02 Lease of the Communications Upgrade Project. The Authority hereby agrees to lease the Communications Upgrade Project to the County and the County hereby agrees to take and lease the Communications Upgrade Project from the Authority during the Lease Term, on the terms and conditions which are set forth in this Lease Agreement.

SECTION 3.03 Benefit of Bondholders. This Lease Agreement is executed in part to induce the purchase by others of the Bonds and, accordingly, all covenants, agreements and representations on the part of the County and the Authority, as set forth in this Lease Agreement, are hereby declared to be for the benefit of the Holders from time to time of the Bonds. As such, any of the Funds created under the Indenture and any moneys held therein shall be assigned by the Authority to the Trustee to secure repayment of the Bonds. The County, by execution hereof, consents to such assignment for the benefit of the Bondholders to secure repayment of the Bonds.

SECTION 3.04 Compliance with Indenture. The County covenants and agrees to do all things within its power to comply with and to enable the Authority to comply with all requirements of the Indenture, this Lease Agreement and any other Lease Documents to which the Authority is a party and to fulfill and to enable the Authority to fulfill all covenants of the Indenture and the Lease Documents.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

17

SECTION 4.03 Payments From Acquisition Fund. The Authority has, in Section 503 of the Indenture, authorized and directed the Trustee to make payments from the Acquisition Fund to pay the Costs of the Communications Upgrade Project or an Additional Project, or to -15-reimburse the Authority for any Cost of the Communications Upgrade Project paid by it in accordance with a reimbursement resolution adopted by the Authority, upon receipt of a requisition signed by an Authorized Authority Representative and approved by an Authorized County Representative (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld) stating with respect to each payment to be made: (i) the requisition number; (ii) that such payment is to be made from the Acquisition Fund; (iii) the name and address of the Person to whom payment is to be made by the Trustee, or if payment is to be made to the Authority for a reimbursable advance, the name and address of the Person to whom such advance was made together with proof of payment by the Authority; (iv) the amount to be paid, which amount represents the payment due to the Person referenced in clause (iii) above, or one hundred per centum (100%) of the payment previously made by the Authority; (v) the particular item of Cost to be paid to which the requisition relates; (vi) that each obligation, item of Cost or expense mentioned therein has been properly incurred, is an item of Cost of the Communications Upgrade Project or an Additional Project, unpaid or unreimbursed, and is a proper charge against the Acquisition Fund and has not been the basis of any previously paid withdrawal or requisition; (vii) that the public contracts bidding and prevailing wage laws (including, but not limited to, those required pursuant to the Act), applicable to the contract pursuant to which payment is being requested have been complied with; (viii) if such payment is a reimbursement to the Authority for Costs or expenses incurred (a) by reason of work performed or supervised by officers or employees of the Authority and/or (b) as annual administrative costs associated with the implementation of the Communications Upgrade Project, that the amount to be paid does not exceed the actual cost thereof to the Authority; (ix) that no uncured Event of Default has occurred under this Lease Agreement or the Indenture; (x) the Authority has not received notice of any lien, right to lien or attachment upon, or other claim affecting the right to receive payment of, any of the moneys payable under such requisition to any of the Persons named therein or, if any of the foregoing has been received, it has been released or discharged or will be released or discharged upon payment of the requisition; and (xi) in the event there are not sufficient funds available to pay such requisition from the maturity of any Investment Securities, instructions specifying the Investment Security or Securities which should be liquidated for the payment thereof. The Authority agrees with the County as a condition precedent to the disbursement of any portion of the Acquisition Fund to comply with the terms of this Lease Agreement and the Indenture and to furnish the Trustee with a requisition form substantially in the form set forth as Exhibit B annexed hereto and incorporated by this reference herein.

SECTION 4.04 Cooperation in Furnishing Documents. The County agrees to cooperate with the Authority in furnishing to the Trustee any documents that are required to effect payments out of the Acquisition Fund in accordance with Section 4.03 hereof and Section 503 of the Indenture. Such obligation is subject to any provisions of the Indenture requiring additional documentation with respect to such payments and shall not extend beyond the moneys in the applicable Account in the Acquisition Fund available for payment under the terms of the Indenture.

SECTION 4.05 Completion Date. Upon completion of the Communications Upgrade Project or an Additional Project, the Authority shall deliver to the Trustee and the County the Authority's Completion Certificate, the form of which is annexed hereto as Exhibit C and incorporated by this reference herein, which completion certificate shall be acknowledged and

approved by the County (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld) and which Completion Certificate shall evidence completion of the Communications Upgrade Project or an Additional Project, and in -16- compliance with the provisions of Section 503(4) of the Indenture shall state: (i) that such Communications Upgrade Project or Additional Project is complete or has been substantially completed; (ii) the date of such completion of the Communications Upgrade Project or Additional Project; (iii) the Cost of all labor, services, materials and supplies used in the Communications Upgrade Project or Additional Project have been paid or will be paid from amounts retained by the Trustee, at the Authority's direction, for any Cost of the Communications Upgrade Project or an Additional Project and the amount, if any, required, in the opinion of the signer or signers, for the payment of any remaining part of the Cost of such Communications Upgrade Project or Additional Project or any portion thereof, not then due and payable or, if due and payable, not yet paid; (iv) the Communications Upgrade Project or Additional Project is an authorized "project" under the Act; and (v) all permits, including a Certificate of Occupancy, if required, necessary for the utilization of the Communications Upgrade Project or Additional Project have been obtained and are in effect. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Authority's Completion Certificate may state that it is given without prejudice to any rights against third parties, which exist at the date of the Completion Certificate or which may subsequently come into being. Any amount remaining in the Acquisition Fund thereafter (except for amounts therein sufficient to cover Costs of the Communications Upgrade Project or an Additional Project, not then due and payable or not then paid) shall be applied by the Trustee in the manner set forth in Section 503(4) of the Indenture. If for any reason the amount in the Acquisition Fund proves insufficient to pay all Costs of the Communications Up

SECTION 4.06 Bonds Not to Become Arbitrage Bonds. As provided in Article VI of the Indenture, the Trustee will invest moneys held by the Trustee as directed by the Authority, in writing, upon written request from the County. The County hereby covenants to the Authority and to the Holders of the Series 2023 Bonds that, notwithstanding any other provision of this Lease Agreement or any other instrument, it will neither make, instruct the Authority to make nor require the Trustee to make any investment or other use of the Acquisition Fund or other proceeds of the Series 2023 Bonds which would cause the Series 2023 Bonds to be arbitrage bonds under Section 148 of the Code, and that it will comply with the requirements of such Section throughout the term of the Series 2023 Bonds.

SECTION 4.07 Restriction on Use of Acquisition Fund. The Authority and the County shall not use or direct the use of moneys from the Acquisition Fund in any way, or take or omit to take any other action, so as to cause the interest on any Series 2023 Bonds to become subject to federal income tax.

SECTION 4.08 Due Diligence Requirement. Except to the extent otherwise approved by a Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel, such opinion being paid for by the County and addressed to the Trustee, the Authority and the County, and being satisfactory to the County, the Authority shall reasonably expect to have completed the Project with due diligence and caused all of the proceeds of the Series 2023 Bonds to be expended for Costs of the Project or to be transferred from the Acquisition Fund and applied as described in Section 4.09 hereof and Section 503(4) of the Indenture within three (3) years of the date of issuance of the Series 2023 Bonds.

20

required to be completed therefor as contained as Exhibit E, which certificate shall be completed by the County, approved by the Authority and filed with the Trustee.

ARTICLE V

TERM AND PAYMENTS

SECTION 5.01 Lease Term. This Lease Agreement shall remain in full force and effect from the date hereof until the date on which the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on the Bonds and any and all other Costs of the Authority with respect to the Project shall have been fully paid or provision for the payment thereof shall have been made as provided in the Indenture, and the County shall have satisfied and performed all other covenants, agreements and obligations made or undertaken by the County under this Lease Agreement, at which time the Authority shall release and cancel this Lease Agreement. At such time, the Authority shall transfer all right and title to the Communications Upgrade Project, which shall include the Communications Upgrade Project, to the County free and clear of any lien or encumbrance, other than any liens encumbrances which shall be specifically consented to by the County.

The obligations of the County to make Lease Payments under this lease is subject to annual appropriation, payable solely from the available revenues of the County. The obligation of the County to make any such Lease Payments does not constitute a debt or liability of the County, or of any other agency, department or political subdivision of the State. In the event that the County fails to appropriate sufficient funds to meet any of its obligations under this Lease Agreement, the County, pursuant to the County Guaranty, shall be obligated to levy ad valorem taxes on all taxable property within the jurisdiction of the County without limitation as to rate or amount pursuant to the County Guaranty to pay, when due, the principal of and interest on the Series 2023 Bonds.

SECTION 5.02 Payments. (A) Lease Payments. The County agrees to repay the Lease in an amount which is equal to that portion of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds. The County agrees to pay to the Trustee, in immediately available funds, at the address shown on Exhibit F annexed hereto and incorporated by this reference herein or at such other address as the County may be notified, on each Lease Payment Date, an amount in accordance with the schedule of Lease Payments set forth in Exhibit A annexed hereto and incorporated by this reference herein, which will equal the County's Lease Payment obligation which is to be applied to the Debt Service payable on the Series 2023 Bonds on the immediately succeeding Interest Payment Date and/or Principal Installment Date, as applicable; provided, however, that with respect to the Lease Payments required to be paid pursuant to this Section 5.02, no Lease Payments shall be paid or provided for under the Indenture from the payable on such Lease Payment Date shall be paid or provided for under the Indenture from the proceeds of the Bonds designated therefor by the Authority or from the income derived from the investment of amounts in the Funds or other amounts available in the Debt Service Fund established by and maintained under the Indenture.

(B) <u>Additional Lease Payments.</u> In addition to the Lease Payments required by paragraph (A) of this Section 5.02, the County agrees to pay the following additional amounts to the Trustee:

SECTION 4.09 Completion of Communications Upgrade Project or Additional Project: Excess Bond Proceeds. When the Authority certifies to the Trustee and the County, in the manner provided in Section 4.05 hereof and in Section 503(4) of the Indenture, that the construction of the Communications Upgrade Project or an Additional Project is complete, excess Bond -17- proceeds remaining in the Acquisition Fund shall be applied by the Trustee, at the written direction of an Authorized County Representative, in accordance with the provisions of Section 503(4) of the Indenture. If for any reason the amount in the Acquisition Fund proves insufficient to pay all Costs of the Communications Upgrade Project or an Additional Project, the County shall pay the remainder of such Costs in accordance with the provisions of Section 4.11 hereof.

SECTION 4.10 Default in Performance. If there is an event of default by any contractor or any party under any contract made in connection with the Communications Upgrade Project or an Additional Project, the Authority will promptly proceed, either separately or in conjunction with others, to exhaust the remedies against the party so in default and against each surety for the performance of such party. The Authority agrees to advise the County, in writing, of the steps it intends to take in connection with any such default. The Authority may, in good faith, with the approval of the County and at the cost and expense of the County, prosecute or defend any action or proceeding or take other action involving any such party which the Authority deems reasonably necessary and which may be required for the successful completion of the Communications Upgrade Project or an Additional Project, and in such event, the County hereby agrees to cooperate fully with the Authority. Any amounts recovered by way of damages, refunds, adjustments or otherwise in connection with the foregoing shall be deposited into the Acquisition Fund and shall be used to complete the Communications Upgrade Project or an Additional Project or shall be deposited into the Acquisition Fund and shall be used to complete the Communications Upgrade Project or an Additional Project or shall be deposited into the Proceeds Fund and shall be applied by the Trustee as a credit toward the County; Sease Payments in accordance with the provisions of Section 507 of the Indenture, as shall be determined in accordance with written instructions from the County.

SECTION 4.11 Sufficiency of Bond Proceeds: Completion of the Project. (A) The County agrees that the proceeds of sale of the Series 2023 Bonds will be sufficient to pay the estimated Costs of the Project. In the event the Costs of the Project shall exceed the amount available in the Acquisition Fund from such Series 2023 Bond proceeds, the County is obligated to pay, as additional payments under Section 5.02(B)(ii) hereof, such sums as may be required to pay the Costs of the Project in excess of the amount available from the proceeds of the sale of the Series 2023 Bonds out of funds legally available therefor. Payment of such additional amounts shall be made by the County at the time or times and in the amount or amounts required for the payment of such excess Costs as the same become due and payable. Such additional moneys shall be paid by the County to the Trustee for deposit in the Acquisition Fund and the Trustee shall pay the Costs thereof in accordance with the procedures outlined in Section 4.03 hereof.

(B) In the event the County pays to the Trustee sums needed to fund the balance of the Costs of the Project in accordance with the provisions of Section 4.11(A) hereof, the County shall complete $\underline{Exhibit}$ E attached hereto to reflect: (i) the amount of moneys to be withdrawn from the Acquisition Fund to pay the Costs of the Project; (ii) the amount of money forwarded to the Trustee by the County for deposit in the Acquisition Fund to make up the deficiency in such Costs of the Project; (iii) the total Cost of the item being requisitioned; and (iv) such other information

21

- (i) The County shall pay to the Trustee, as the same shall become due and payable at any time during the Lease Term, on any Lease Payment Date or thirty (30) days after demand by the Trustee, such sums as represent Additional Lease Payments including, but -19- not limited to, Authority Administrative Expenses and any other amounts due hereunder, as shall have been submitted by the Authority, in writing, to the Trustee, with a copy to the County. Specifically, but not by way of limitation, the County agrees to pay to, or upon the order of, the Authority (a) on or before the Issue Date, the Initial Authority Financing Fee with respect to the Series of Bonds being issued by the Authority; and (b) on each anniversary of the Issue Date with respect to each Series of Bonds until such time as such Series of Bonds are no longer Outstanding, the Annual Authority Administrative Fee;
- $\mbox{(ii)} \qquad \mbox{The County shall pay to the Trustee amounts required to be paid by the County pursuant to Section 4.11 hereof; and$
- (iii) in the event the County fails to make any Lease Payment or Additional Lease Payment in accordance with the provisions of this Section 5.02 on its due date, the County shall pay interest (to the extent permitted by State law) on such overdue Lease Payment or Additional Lease Payment at the highest rate per annum borne by any of the Bonds until paid, which interest shall be paid directly to the Authority.
- (C) Payment Credits. Pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture, the County shall be notified annually by the Trustee, in writing, of: (i) the amounts tarising from investment earnings, not later than January 1 of each year; (ii) the amounts deposited in the Debt Service Fund from the Acquisition Fund representing excess Bond proceeds of the any series of Bonds pursuant to Section 4.09 hereof and Section 503(4) of the Indenture, not later than January 1 of each year; (iii) proceeds of any insurance award as a result of damage or condemnation of the Communications Upgrade Project pursuant to Sections 7.06 and 7.07 hereof; and (iv) all other amounts deposited in the Debt Service Fund pursuant to the provisions of this Lease Agreement and the Indenture to be applied as a credit toward the County's Lease Payment obligations, not later than January 1 of each year. In the event a dispute arises between the Authority and the County with respect to the amount of the Lease Payments due and owing by the County or the amount of credits to be applied toward the Lease Payments due and owing by the County or the amount of the Authority, exclusively in reliance upon information and statements provided by the Trustee to the Authority, and the Trustee shall have no obligation with respect thereto (except to the extent that the Trustee is obligated to provide statements showing such information). The County is obligated to pay all amounts which constitute Lease Payments as set forth in Exhibit A hereto and Additional Lease Payments which are due under this Lease Agreement, less any payment credits provided by the terms of this subsection (C).
- <u>SECTION 5.03</u> <u>Application/Assignment of Payments.</u> (A) The Lease Payments provided for in paragraph (A) of Section 5.02 hereof and any Additional Lease Payments provided for in clauses (i) and (ii) of paragraph (B) of Section 5.02 hereof shall be paid to and assigned to the Trustee for the account of the Authority and applied as provided in this Lease Agreement and the Indenture.
- (B) The interest, if any, due thereon pursuant to clause (iii) of paragraph (B) of Section 5.02 hereof shall be paid directly to the Authority.

22

SECTION 5.04 Obligations Unconditional. The obligations of the County to make payments required under Section 5.02 hereof and all other payments required under this Lease Agreement, as well as to perform its other obligations under this Lease Agreement, shall -20- be absolute and unconditional without counterclaim, recoupment, defense or set-off by reason of any default by any party under any contract for the Communications Upgrade Project or by the Authority under this Lease Agreement or under any other agreement, if any, between the County and the Authority. Except as may be expressly provided herein or in the Indenture, such payments shall not be decreased, abated, postponed or delayed for any reason whatsoever including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, failure to commence or complete the Communications Upgrade Project, any acts or circumstances that may constitute failure of consideration, destruction of or damage to the Communications Upgrade Project, the taking of any part of the Communications Upgrade Project, frustration of purpose, failure of the Authority to perform and observe any agreement, whether express or implied, or any duty, liability or obligation arising out of or connected with this Lease Agreement, it being the intention of the parties that the payments required of the County hereunder will be paid in full when due without any delay or diminution whatsoever. Notwithstanding the above, any payment made under protest by the County to the Authority, or the defaulting party as a result of the foregoing.

Notwithstanding anything in this Lease Agreement to the contrary, the cost and expense of the performance by the County of its obligations under this Lease Agreement and the incurrence of any liabilities of the County under this Lease Agreement including, without limitation, the obligation for the payment of all Lease Payments and all other amounts required to be paid by the County under this Lease Agreement is subject to annual appropriation by the County. In the event that the Lease Payments, and such other amounts required to be paid by the County under this Lease Agreement, are not paid, the County shall be obligated to levy ad valorem taxes on all taxable property within the jurisdiction of the County without limitation as to rate or amount to pay the principal of, and interest on, the Series 2023 Bonds when due pursuant to the County Guaranty.

SECTION 5.05 Prepayments. To the extent the Bonds are subject to redemption under the Indenture, the County shall have the option to prepay in full or in part the unpaid balance of the Lease, together with the redemption price, if any, on the Bonds, and accrued interest to the redemption date, upon written notice to the Trustee and the Authority of its intention to prepay the Lease, which notice shall comply, in all respects, with the provisions of Sections 402 and 405 of the Indenture. The County shall pay to the Trustee the amount of the Prepayment on a date at least thirty (30) days prior to the redemption date identified in the notice referred to herein for deposit by the Trustee in the Debt Retirement Fund to be applied to the redemption of the applicable series of Bonds in accordance with Section 509 of the Indenture.

In addition, pursuant to Section 205 of the Indenture, the Authority shall have the right to effectuate a refunding of the Bonds through the issuance of Refunding Bonds, and the County shall consent, in a writing addressed to the Authority, to the issuance of such Refunding Bonds prior thereto.

SECTION 5.06 Payment on Termination of Lease Agreement. The Authority agrees that, upon termination of this Lease Agreement, after first deducting any moneys due to the

24

- (ii) shall not, without the prior written consent of the County, adjust, settle or compromise any such claim, suit or action; and
- (iii) shall permit the County to assume full control of the adjustment, settlement, compromise or defense of each such claim, suit or action.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the County shall keep the Authority informed as to the progress of any suit, claim or action, and the County shall not reach a final settlement, adjustment or compromise without the Authority's prior approval, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

Any cost for attorneys' fees in situations where it is necessary for the Authority to engage its own attorneys, experts' testimony costs and all costs to defend the Authority or any of its members, professionals, officers, agents, servants or employees with respect to matters arising hereunder shall be paid to the Authority by the County and shall constitute an Additional Lease Payment pursuant to Section 5.02(B)(i) hereof.

SECTION 5.08 Nature of Obligations of the Authority. The cost and expense of the performance by the Authority of any of its obligations under this Lease Agreement shall be limited to the availability of the proceeds of the Series 2023 Bonds of the Authority issued for such purposes or from other funds received by the Authority under this Lease Agreement and available for such purposes.

SECTION 5.09 Financial Reports. The County covenants to provide annually to the Authority and the Trustee within sixty (60) days after the same become available: (i) current inancial statements; (ii) as evidence of appropriation, the adopted budget for the ensuing Fiscal Year; and (iii) such other financial information relating to the ability of the County to continue to meet its obligations under this Lease Agreement as may be reasonably requested by the Authority and/or the Trustee.

SECTION 5.10 Performance Bonds and Other Financial Guaranty. To the extent required in connection with the undertaking of the Communications Upgrade Project, any performance bond or bonds, letter of credit or other form of financial guaranty shall be executed by a responsible surety company qualified to do business in the State and shall in each case be in an amount not less than one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price. Any performance bond, letter of credit or other form of financial guaranty provided pursuant to this Section 5.10 shall be made payable to the County, the Authority and the Trustee, as their respective interests may appear. The Proceeds from any performance bond provided pursuant to this Section 5.10 shall be paid over to the Trustee for deposit into the Proceeds Fund and may be applied toward the Costs of the Project or as a credit toward the Lease Payment obligations of the County hereunder in accordance with the provisions of Section 506(1) and (2) of the Indenture.

SECTION 5.11 Net Lease Agreement. This Lease Agreement shall be deemed and construed to be a "net Lease Agreement", and the County shall pay absolutely net during the Lease Term the Lease Payments and all other payments required under this Lease Agreement, free of all deductions, without abatement, diminution and set-off, except as otherwise specifically provided for hereunder.

Authority for the Authority Administrative Expenses incurred or accruing or for the Annual Authority Administrative Fee, or due to the Fiduciaries for fees and expenses of the same, and so long as no Series 2023 Bonds remain Outstanding and payment therefor has been provided for in full, the Authority shall direct the payment to the County of all moneys or -21- securities held by the Trustee for the account of the Authority pursuant to the Indenture and this Lease Agreement. If such expenses are not fully met from such payment by the Trustee to the Authority, the County shall immediately reimburse the Authority therefor.

SECTION 5.07 Indemnification of Authority. Both during the Lease Term and thereafter, to the extent permitted by State law, the County shall indemnify and hold the Authority harmless against, and the County shall pay, any and all liability, loss, cost, damage, claims, judgment or expense, of any and all kinds or nature and however arising: (i) other than as a result of the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Authority, its members, professionals, officers, agents, servants or employees, which the Authority may sustain, be subject to or be caused to incur by reason of any claim, suit or action based upon personal injury, death, or damage to property, whether real, personal or mixed, or upon or arising out of contracts entered into by the Authority relating to the Communications Upgrade Project, or arising out of the use, operation or maintenance of the Communications Upgrade Project pursuant to this Lease Agreement; or (ii) other than as a result of the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Authority, its members, professionals, officers, agents, servants or employees, out of or caused by any untrue or misleading statement of a material fact relating to the County in Appendix A of the Official Statement, dated February ___, 2023, prepared in connection with the issuance of the Series 2023 Bonds ("Official Statement.") or any omission of any material fact relating to the County in Appendix A in the Official Statement. It is mutually agreed by the County and the Authority that neither the Authority nor its members, professionals, officers, agents, servants or employees shall be liable in any event for any action performed or omitted to be performed under this Lease Agreement and that the County shall save the Authority harmless from any claim or suit of whatsoever nature arising hereunder except for such claims or suits arising as a result of the Authority's active negligence or willful misconduct. This provision shall survive the end of the Lease Term and the final maturity of the Series 2023 Bo

The County, at its own cost and expense, shall defend any and all such claims, suits and actions which may be brought or asserted against the Authority, its members, professionals, officers, agents, servants or employees relating to the performance of its obligations hereunder; but this provision shall not be deemed to relieve any insurance company which has issued a policy of insurance as may be provided for in this Lease Agreement from its obligation to defend the County, the Authority, the Trustee and any other insured named in such policy of insurance in connection with claims, suits or actions covered by such policy. The Authority and the County agrees that each shall give the opposing party and the Trustee prompt notice, in writing, of the its actual and/or constructive knowledge of the filing of each such claim and the institution of each such suit or action.

The Authority agrees that it:

 shall give the County prompt notice, in writing, of the Authority's actual and/or constructive knowledge of the filing of each such claim and the institution of each such suit or action;

25

SECTION 5.12 County Notice; Appropriation for Lease Payments. The County shall provide to the Authority and the Trustee, on an annual basis as long as any Debt Service payments on the Series 2023 Bonds remain unpaid, within five (5) Business Days after the adoption of a temporary appropriation and/or the filing of the annual budget, as introduced by the County, with the Division of Local Government Services, a certificate of the Chief Financial Officer of the County ("Budget Certificates") certifying that the temporary appropriation and/or the annual budget contains a line item which represents an amount due under this Lease -23-Agreement for all Lease Payment obligations due from the County during the County's Fiscal Year (including, but not limited to, Debt Service on the Series 2023 Bonds and Additional Lease Payments) and evidencing the tax levy at least equal to that amount per \$100 of equalized assessed value of property within the County which shall be deposited in the general fund of the County. Such Budget Certificate shall have attached a copy of the page of the temporary appropriation and/or the annual budget on which the line item appears and evidencing the tax levy at least equal to that amount per \$100 of equalized assessed value of property within the County which shall be sufficient to pay all County Lease Payment obligations hereunder (including, but not limited to, Debt Service on the Series 2023 Bonds and Additional Lease Payments) and which shall be deposited in the general fund of the County. The County shall also provide to the Trustee and the Authority, within five (5) Business Days thereof, notice of any revisions to such line item. In the event such Budget Certificate is not received by the Trustee within sixty (60) days following the beginning of the County's Fiscal Year or the Trustee within sixty (60) days following the beginning of the County's Fiscal Year or the Trustee within sixty (60) days following the beginning of the County's Fiscal Year or the Trustee within sixty (60) days

By execution hereof, the County expressly acknowledges the Authority's right to bring an action for immediate *ex parte* injunctive relief or other judicial proceeding to compel the County to provide payments pursuant to the County Guaranty.

SECTION 5.13 Secondary Market Disclosure. The County covenants that, as it is an Obligated Person pursuant to Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission in accordance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended ("Rule"), with respect to any series of Bonds, it will execute and deliver a Continuing Disclosure Agreement to be entered into with Phoenix Advisors, LLC, Bordentown, New Jersey, acting as dissemination agent ("Continuing Disclosure Agreement"), which Continuing Disclosure Agreement will set forth the obligation of the County to file budgetary, financial and operating data on an annual basis and notices of certain enumerated material events as required to comply with and in accordance with the provisions of the Rule.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

ARTICLE VI

SPECIAL COVENANTS

SECTION 6.01 Compliance with Laws and Regulations. The County will, at its own cost and expense, promptly comply with, or cause to be complied with, all laws, rules, regulations and other governmental requirements, which may be applicable to the County, the Project or the use or manner of use of the Communications Upgrade Project provided that the County shall not be required to so comply during the period when the need to so comply is being contested in good faith and by proper proceedings and will not result in a material, adverse detriment to the Communications Upgrade Project and provided further that such contest will not result in a forfeiture or reversion of title. The County will also observe and comply with the requirements of all policies and arrangements of insurance at any time in force with respect to the Communications Upgrade Project provided that the County shall not be required to so comply during the period when the need to so comply is being contested in good faith and by proper proceedings and provided further that it will not result in a material, adverse detriment to the Communications Upgrade Project or result in a forfeiture or reversion of title.

<u>SECTION 6.02</u> <u>Covenant Against Waste</u>. The County covenants not to do or suffer or permit to exist any waste, damage, disfigurement or injury to, or public or private nuisance upon, the Communications Upgrade Project.

SECTION 6.03 Right of Inspection. The County covenants and agrees to permit the Authority and the authorized agents and representatives of the Authority to inspect the Communications Upgrade Project at all reasonable times during regular business hours for the purpose of inspecting same, upon not less than twenty-four (24) hours prior notice from the Authority, except that entry may be made at any time without notice in the event of an emergency.

SECTION 6.04 Condition of the Communications Upgrade Project. The Authority makes no representations whatsoever in connection with the condition of the Communications Upgrade Project, and the Authority shall not be liable for any defects therein.

SECTION 6.05 Assignment of Lease Agreement by the County. This Lease Agreement may not be assigned in whole or in part by the County without the prior written consent of the Authority and upon receipt by the Authority of a Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that any such assignment shall not adversely affect the exclusion from federal income taxation of interest on the Outstanding Bonds. No such disposition or assignment shall relieve the County from primary liability for any of its obligations hereunder, and in the event of any such disposition or assignment the County shall continue to remain solely liable for the payments specified in this Lease Agreement and for performance and observance of the other agreements on its part herein provided.

SECTION 6.06 Sale, Lease or Sublease. (A) The County shall not sell, exchange, transfer, lease or sublease the Communications Upgrade Project, or any portion thereof or interest therein, without: (i) the prior written consent of the Authority, which request by the County for such consent by the Authority to any such conveyance shall include written documentation that the procedures outlined in paragraph (B) below have been complied with; and (ii) the receipt by

28

to be no longer excluded from gross income for the purposes of federal income taxation -26- and to otherwise comply with the requirements of Section 103 and 141 through 150 of the Code, and all applicable regulations promulgated with respect thereto, throughout the term of the Bonds. The County further covenants that it will make no investment or other use of the proceeds of the Bonds which would cause the Bonds to be "arbitrage bonds" (as defined in Section 148 of the Code). The County further covenants to comply with the rebate requirements (including the prohibited payment provisions) contained in Section 148(f) of the Code and any regulations promulgated thereunder, to the extent applicable, and to pay any interest or penalty imposed by the United States for failure to comply with said rebate requirements, to the extent applicable. The County further covenants not to cause the Bonds to become "private activity bonds" (within the meaning of Section 141 of the Code).

SECTION 6.11 Affirmative Covenants. So long as the Bonds remain Outstanding, the County shall, unless the Authority shall otherwise consent in writing:

- (A) Preserve and maintain its legal existence, rights, franchises and privileges.
- (B) Comply with the requirements of all applicable laws, rules, regulations, ordinances and orders of any governmental authority, the non-compliance with which would reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect its operations or financial condition, provided that the County shall not be required to so comply during the period when the need to so comply is being contested in good faith and by proper proceedings.
- (C) Maintain and preserve, or cause to be maintained and preserved, in good working order and condition (the latter to the extent applicable) the Communications Upgrade Project or any portion thereof necessary or useful in the proper conduct of its operation.
- (D) Maintain and keep in effect or cause to be maintained and kept in effect any approvals, licenses, permits and similar documents necessary in the proper conduct of its operations at or related to the Communications Upgrade Project.
- (E) Acquire, operate, use and maintain the Communications Upgrade Project in accordance with all applicable federal, State and municipal laws, ordinances, rules and regulations now in force or that may be enacted hereafter including, but not limited to, the Americans With Disabilities Act, workers' compensation, sanitary, safety, non-discrimination and zoning laws, ordinances, rules and regulations as shall be binding upon the County and which might adversely affect its activities or its financial condition.
 - (F) Furnish to the Authority and the Trustee the following:
- (i) no later than sixty (60) days after the receipt and acceptance thereof by the County, a detailed audit report for the preceding Fiscal Year, certified by certified independent public accountants selected by the County, presenting the County's revenues and expenses at the close of the preceding Fiscal Year and the results of its operations during said Fiscal Year; and
- (ii) as soon as possible, and in any event within five (5) days, after the occurrence of each Event of Default (as such term is defined herein pursuant to Section 8.01

the Authority of a Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such sale, exchange, transfer, lease or sublease will not adversely affect the exclusion from federal income taxation of interest on the Outstanding Bonds. No sale, exchange, transfer, lease or sublease shall have any adverse effect upon this Lease Agreement or affect or reduce the County's obligations hereunder or thereunder or under the County Guaranty.

- (B) In the event of a conveyance, through sale, exchange, transfer or other disposition, of title to or a lesser interest in any lands acquired by the County with the proceeds of the Bonds, the County shall evidence compliance with the provisions of N.J.S.A. 40:12-15.4, and any amendments thereto, or any successor statute, including: (i) the conduct by the County of at least one public hearing on such conveyance; (ii) a finding contained in a resolution adopted by the governing body of the County that any land previously acquired by the County is required for another public use; (iii) any land conveyed or exchanged must be replaced by land of at least equal fair market value and of reasonably equivalent usefulness, size, quality and location to the land being conveyed or exchanged; and (iv) that any such conveyance or exchange must be made in accordance with the provisions of the Local Lands and Buildings Law (N.J.S.A. 40A:12-1 et seq.), as amended, or any applicable successor statute.
- (C) Any moneys received by the County from the conveyance or exchange of any such lands undertaken in accordance with the provisions hereof shall be deposited in the Debt Service Fund held by the Trustee and shall be applied as a credit toward the County's Lease Payment obligations in accordance with the provisions of Sections 508 of the Indenture and used to pay Debt Service on the Bonds.

SECTION 6.07 Cooperation by the County. The County, by notice in writing signed by an Authorized County Representative, shall keep the Authority informed of anticipated needs for money to pay the Cost of the Project and the County shall give the Authority its full cooperation and assistance in all matters relating to financing of the Cost of the Project.

The County agrees that it shall provide and certify, or cause to be provided and certified, in form satisfactory to the Authority, such information concerning the County and the Project, the operations and finances of the County and such other matters necessary to enable the Authority to complete and publish an Official Statement relating to the sale of a series of Bonds, if any, or to enable the Authority to make any reports required by law or governmental regulations.

SECTION 6.08 Full Faith and Credit Pledge. The County unconditionally and irrevocably pledges its full faith and credit and covenants to exercise its unlimited taxing powers for the punctual payment of the principal and redemption premium, if any, of the Lease, the interest on the Lease and all other amounts due under this Lease Agreement according to the terms hereof.

SECTION 6.09 Compliance With Laws. The parties to this Lease Agreement agree to comply with all laws of the State or other governmental bodies or entities having jurisdiction over the County, the Project or this Lease Agreement and applicable to the performance of this Lease Agreement.

SECTION 6.10 Covenant not to Affect the Tax-Exempt Status of the Bonds. The County hereby covenants not to take or omit to take any action so as to cause interest on the Bonds

29

hereof) hereunder within the knowledge of the County, or each event within the knowledge of -27- the County which, with the giving of notice or lapse of time, or both, would constitute an Event of Default hereunder, a statement of an Authorized County Representative setting forth details of such Event of Default or event(s) and the action which the County proposes to take with respect thereto.

(G) Raise moneys in the annual tax levy to be applied to and deposited in the general fund of the County, as shall be sufficient to make the Lease Payments hereunder to enable the Authority to amortize Debt Service on the Bonds as long as the same are Outstanding.

SECTION 6.12 Delivery of Documents. Concurrently with the delivery of this Lease Agreement and the issuance of a series of Bonds, the County shall cause to be delivered to the Authority each of the following items:

- opinions of County Solicitor and County Bond Counsel in form and substance satisfactory to the Authority;
- $\begin{tabular}{ll} (ii) & counterparts of this Lease Agreement as previously executed by the parties hereto; \end{tabular}$
- (iii) copy of the Lease Ordinance of the governing body of the County authorizing the execution and delivery of this Lease Agreement and related applicable matters, certified by an Authorized County Representative, together with the record of proceedings thereof;
- $\mbox{(iv)}$ $\mbox{ the Lease Documents duly executed by the respective parties thereto;$
 - (v) copy of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, if applicable; and
- (vi) copy of the County Guaranty, certified by an Authorized County Representative;
- (vii) such other certificates, documents, opinions and information as the Authority may reasonably require in connection with the execution, delivery and implementation of this Lease Agreement, the County Guaranty, the financing of the Project and the issuance of the Bonds.

SECTION 6.13 SECTION 6.13, Information. The County agrees, whenever reasonably requested by the Authority or the Trustee, to provide and certify or cause to be provided and certified such information concerning the Project, the County and its financial condition, and other topics as the Authority may reasonably request and, further, the County assures that the records and accounts of the County shall at all reasonable times be subject to inspection and use of the Authority and the Trustee and their respective agents and attorneys.

SECTION 6.14 Rebate Covenant. (A) Within forty-five (45) days of the end of each fifth anniversary date of the issuance of the Bonds, the Authority shall retain or cause the County to retain a firm of certified public accountants or a financial consulting firm which is

experienced in the calculation of the amounts required to be rebated to the United States of America pursuant to Section 148(f)(4) of the Code or the penalty amount in lieu of rebate elected by 2-28- the Authority under Section 148(f)(4)(C)(vii)) of the Code ("Financial Consultant"), to compute the amount rebatable or payable as a penalty to the United States of America, if any, and will cause to be delivered to the Trustee an opinion of such Financial Consultant concerning its conclusions with respect to the amount rebatable or payable as a penalty to the United States of America, together with a written summary of the calculations thereof. The County shall pay to the Trustee at such times as required under the Code an amount equal to the amount rebatable or payable as a penalty to the United States of America for deposit by the Trustee into the Rebate Fund. To the extent the amounts on deposit in the Rebate Fund as of any date of computation are less than the amount rebatable or payable as a penalty to the United States of America, the County shall immediately pay the amounts necessary to the Trustee for deposit in the Rebate Fund.

- (B) The amounts in the Rebate Fund shall be applied at the times and in the amounts required under the Code solely for the purpose of paying the United States of America in accordance with Section 148(f) of the Code.
- (C) With respect to the Bonds, the County covenants and agrees that it will comply with the requirements of the Code relating to the investment restrictions on the proceeds of the Bonds and the calculation of the amount rebatable or payable as a penalty to the United States of America and payment thereof under the Code.
- (D) The Authority shall have the right at any time and from time to time, in its sole and absolute discretion, to obtain from the County and the Trustee the information necessary to determine the amount to be paid to the United States. Additionally, the Authority may: (1) review or cause to be reviewed any determination of the amount to be paid to the United States made by or on behalf of the County; and (ii) make or retain a Financial Consultant to make the determination of the amount to be paid to the United States of America. The County hereby agrees to be bound by any such review or determination, to pay the costs of such review including, without limitation, the reasonable fees and expenses of any professional including, but not limited to, counsel or Financial Consultants retained by the Authority, and to pay to the Trustee any additional amounts for deposit in the Rebate Fund required as the result of any such review or determination.
- (E) Notwithstanding any provision of this Section 6.14 to the contrary, the County shall be liable, and shall indemnify and hold the Authority harmless against any liability, for payments due to the United States pursuant to Section 148(f) of the Code. Further, the County specifically agrees that the Authority shall not be held liable, or in any way responsible, for any mistake or error in the filing of the payment or the determination of the amount due to the United States of America or for any consequences resulting from any such mistake or error.
- (F) The Authority and the County recognize that the provisions of this Section 6.14 are intended to comply with Section 148 of the Code and if, as a result of a change in such Section of the Code or in the interpretation thereof, a change in this Section 6.14 shall be permitted or necessary to assure continued compliance with Section 148 of the Code, then with written notice to the Trustee, the Authority and the County shall be empowered to amend this Section 6.14 and the Authority may require, by written notice to the County and the Trustee, the County to amend, and the County hereby agrees to consent to, comply with and be bound by any such amendment

32

ARTICLE VII

INSURANCE; DAMAGE, DESTRUCTION AND CONDEMNATION

SECTION 7.01 Operation, Maintenance and Repair. During the Lease Term, the Authority shall be responsible for maintaining, preserving and keeping the Communications Upgrade Project in good repair, working order and condition and protect the same from deterioration and for making all necessary repairs and replacements thereto in compliance with the requirements of applicable laws, ordinances and regulations and the requirements of any insurance or self-insurance program required under Section 7.05 hereof. During the Lease Term, the County shall be responsible for reimbursing the Authority for any and all reasonable costs it incurs for its obligations contained in this Section 7.01, which reimbursements shall be treated as Additional Lease Payments. Neither the Authority nor the Trustee shall have any obligation in any of these matters, or for the making of improvements or additions to the Communications Upgrade Project.

SECTION 7.02 <u>Utilities, Taxes and Governmental Charges.</u> The County will pay or cause to be paid any and all charges for the operation and maintenance of the Communications Upgrade Project including, but not limited to, as applicable, water, electricity, light, heat or power, sewage, utility service, rendered or supplied upon or in connection with the Communications Upgrade Project during the Lease Term.

In addition, the County shall: (i) pay, or make provision for payment of, all lawful taxes and assessments, including income, profits, property or excise taxes, if any, or other municipal or governmental charges, levied or assessed by any federal, State or any municipal government upon the Authority or the County with respect to or upon the Communications Upgrade Project, or any part thereof, or upon any payments hereunder when the same shall become due; (ii) duly observe and comply with all valid requirements of any governmental authority relative to the Communications Upgrade Project, (iii) not create or suffer to be created any lien or charge upon the Communications Upgrade Project, or any part thereof, or upon the payments in respect thereof pursuant to this Lease Agreement; and (iv) pay or cause to be discharged or make adequate provision to satisfy and discharge, within sixty (60) days after the same shall come into force, any lien or charge upon the Communications Upgrade Project, or any part thereof, or upon any payments hereunder and all lawful claims or demands for labor, materials, supplies or other charges which, if unpaid, might be or become a lien upon any payments hereunder. The County shall, to the extent permitted by law, undertake all reasonable action necessary to obtain and preserve the legal exemption of the Communications Upgrade Project from the levy of taxes and

SECTION 7.03 Additions, Enlargements and Improvements. (A) The County shall, with the prior written approval of the Authority, have the right at any time and from time to time during the Lease Term, at its own cost and expense, to make such enlargements, improvements and expansions to, or repairs, reconstruction and restorations of, the Communications Upgrade Project as the County shall deem necessary or desirable in connection with the use of the Communications Upgrade Project; provided, however, that prior to making any such enlargements, improvements and expansions to, or repairs, reconstruction or restorations of, the Communications Upgrade Project, the County shall obtain all necessary permits and approvals relating to the same. All such additions, enlargements, improvements, expansions, repairs, repairs,

to this Section 6.14 to the extent necessary or desirable to assure compliance -29- with the provisions of Section 148 of the Code; provided that either the Authority or the Trustee shall require, prior to any such amendment becoming effective, at the sole cost and expense of the County, a Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel satisfactory to the Authority to the effect that either (i) such amendment is required to maintain the exclusion from gross income under Section 103 of the Code of interest paid and payable on the Bonds or (ii) such amendment shall not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income under Section 103 of the Code of interest paid or payable on the Bonds.

(G) Notwithstanding anything herein or in the Indenture to the contrary, the obligations of the County under the provisions of this Section 6.14 shall survive the payment, redemption or defeasance of the Bonds until the expiration of all statutes of limitations applicable to the Authority with respect to the Bonds and Section 148 of the Code.

<u>SECTION 6.15</u> <u>Negative Covenants.</u> So long as the Bonds remain Outstanding, the County shall not, without the written consent of the Authority:

- (A) Amend, modify, terminate or supplement, or permit the amendment, modification, termination or supplementation of, this Lease Agreement.
- (B) With respect to any part of the Communications Upgrade Project, enter into any management or operating contract with a term greater than twelve (12) months with any entity or Person, without the prior written consent of the Authority.
- (C) Permit any action to occur which would be in direct violation of any and all applicable federal, State and municipal laws, ordinances, rules and regulations now in force or hereinafter enacted, including the Act and regulations of the Authority promulgated thereunder and the regulations of the State Department of Environmental Protection.

SECTION 6.16 Third Party Beneficiaries. The County agrees that the covenants, representations and warranties set forth herein are for the benefit of the Authority, Bondholders and the Trustee.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

33

reconstruction and restorations when completed shall be of such character as not to reduce or otherwise adversely affect the operation, maintenance or value of the Communications Upgrade Project. The cost of any such additions, enlargements, improvements, expansions, repairs, reconstruction or restorations shall be promptly paid or discharged so the Communications Upgrade Project shall at all times be free of liens for labor and materials supplied thereto.

SECTION 7.04 Additional Rights of the County. The Authority agrees that the County shall have the right, option and privilege of erecting, installing and maintaining at its own cost and expense such equipment and personalty in or upon the Communications Upgrade Project as may, in the County's judgment, be necessary and advisable for its purposes. It is further understood and agreed that anything erected or installed under the provisions of this Section 7.04 shall be and remain the personal property of the County and shall not become part of the Communications Upgrade Project, and may be removed, altered or otherwise changed as long as such removal does not cause substantial damage to the Communications Upgrade Project, upon or before the termination of this Lease Agreement.

SECTION 7.05 Insurance. With respect to the Communications Upgrade Project, or any portion thereof, as the case may be, the County hereby assumes the entire risk of loss thereof from any and every cause whatsoever including, but not limited to, damage to or the destruction of the Communications Upgrade Project, or any portion thereof, by fire or any other casualty or the taking of title to or the temporary use of the Communications Upgrade Project, or a portion thereof, as the case may be, or the interest of the County therein under the exercise of the power of eminent domain by any governmental body de jure or de facto or by any Person, firm or corporation acting under governmental authority. At its own expense, the County shall cause casualty, public liability and all-risk property damage insurance to be carried and continuously maintained, or shall demonstrate (upon request) to the satisfaction of the Authority that adequate self-insurance is provided with respect to the Communications Upgrade Project sufficient in the aggregate to cover the full replacement cost of the Communications Upgrade Project or to pay the applicable value thereof, and to protect the Authority and the Trustee from liability in all events. Any casualty or property damage insurance policies shall include a standard non-contribution mortgagee clause in favor of and satisfactory to the Trustee and any liability insurance shall be for the benefit of the Trustee and the Authority as named insureds, as their interests may appear. All policies shall require that not less than thirty (30) days' written notice of cancellation or martial change will be given to the Trustee. The Authority and the Trustee agree to accept allocated value blanket insurance policies, provided however, that any casualty or property damage insurance policies maintained pursuant to this Section 7.05 shall be so written or endorsed as to make losses, if any, with respect to the Communications Upgrade Project payable to the Trustee and applied as provided in Sections 7.0

The County agrees to deliver annually to the Authority and the Trustee not later than December 15 of each year a certificate dated as of December 1 of such year setting forth not less than the following: (i) a schedule of all insurance policies then in effect, including the names of the insurance companies, the risks covered, the periods for which such policies are in effect and

the amounts of any coverage and the deductibles, if any; (ii) if certain risks are covered by self-insurance programs of the County, a schedule identifying what risks are so covered; and (iii) a statement that all such insurance policies or self-insurance programs comply with the provisions of this Section 7.05 and are in full force and effect.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Authority if such certificate is not received by December 31 of each year. All insurance policies shall be held by the County and shall be open to the inspection of the Trustee and its representatives at all reasonable times, although absent contrary directions from the Authority, no such inspection shall be required of the Trustee. The net proceeds of the insurance required in this Section 7.05 shall be applied as provided in Sections 7.06 and 7.07 hereof.

SECTION 7.06 Damage or Destruction. The County agrees to immediately notify the Authority and the Trustee in the case of damage to or destruction of the Communications Upgrade Project (or any portion thereof) resulting from fire or other casualty during the Lease Term. So long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing hereunder, the County may, with the prior consent of the Authority (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld), either: (i) repair, reconstruct and restore the Communications Upgrade Project (or any portion thereof) or request the Authority to repair, reconstruct and restore the Communications Upgrade Project (or any portion thereof) at the County's cost and expense; or (ii) undertake an Additional Project, as where the Communications Upgrade Project (or any portion thereof) at the County shall proceed forthwith to either repair, reconstruct and restore the Communications Upgrade Project (or any portion thereof) at the County's cost and expense, to substantially the same condition as existed prior to the event causing such damage or destruction or undertake an Additional Project in accordance with the provisions of this Section 7.06. As long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing hereunder, any such net proceeds of insurance relating to such damage or destruction shall be deposited in the Acquisition Fund and applied by the Trustee, and used as directed by the County, for the payment of the Cost of such repair, reconstruction and restoration or such Additional Project, in the same manner and upon the same conditions as set forth in the Indenture for the payment of the Cost of the Communications Upgrade Project Any proceeds of insurance remaining following the repair and restoration of the Communications Upgrade Project to the undertaking of any Additional Project shall be transferred by the Trustee upon written direction of an Authorized County Representative, and applied as a credit toward Lease Payments of the County in accordance with the provisions of Section

In the event the Authority does not consent to the repair, reconstruction and restoration of the Communications Upgrade Project (or portion thereof) or the undertaking of any Additional Project pursuant to the terms of this Section 7.06 then, in such event, the County shall be under no obligation to repair, reconstruct and restore the Communications Upgrade Project (or portion thereof) or to undertake such Additional Project and the net proceeds of insurance relating to such

36

ARTICLE VIII

EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

<u>SECTION 8.01</u> Events of Default. An "Event of Default" or a "default" shall mean, whenever such word or words are used in this Lease Agreement, any one or more of the following events:

- (a) Failure by the County to pay or cause to be paid when due the payments required to be paid under Section 5.02(A) hereof;
- (b) Failure by the County to pay when due any payments (other than payments under Section 5.02(A) hereof) to be made under this Lease Agreement, which failure shall continue for a period of thirty (30) days after written notice, specifying such failure and requesting that it be remedied, is given to the County by the Authority or the Trustee;
- (c) Failure by the County to observe and perform any covenant, condition or agreement on its part to be observed or performed (other than as referred to in subsections (a) and (b) of this Section 8.01), which failure shall continue for a period of sixty (60) days after written notice, specifying such failure and requesting that it be remedied, is given to the County by the Authority or the Trustee, unless the notifying party shall agree, in writing, to an extension of such time prior to its expiration; provided, however, if the failure stated in the notice cannot be corrected within the applicable period, the notifying party will not unreasonably withhold its consent to an extension of such time if corrective action is instituted by the County within the applicable period and diligently pursued until the default is remedied; and provided further that the failure of the County to comply with the provisions of Section 5.13 hereof or the Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall not constitute an event of default hereunder;
- (d) The entering of an order or decree appointing a receiver with the consent or acquiescence of the County or the entering of such order or decree without the acquiescence or consent of the County if it shall not be vacated, discharged or stayed within sixty (60) days after its entry; or
- (e) A petition is filed by or against the County under any federal or State bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law in effect on the date of this Lease Agreement or thereafter enacted, unless in the case of any such petition filed against the County such petition shall be dismissed within thirty (30) days after filing and such dismissal shall be final and not subject to appeal; or the County shall become insolvent or bankrupt or make an assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or a custodian (including, without limitation, a receiver, liquidator or trustee) of the County or any of its property shall be appointed by court order or take possession of the County's property or assets if such order remains in effect or such possession continues for more than thirty (30) days.

damage or destruction shall be deposited in the Debt Service Fund and applied by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture with respect thereto.

If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing hereunder, any such proceeds of insurance shall be deposited with the Trustee in the Debt Service Fund and shall be applied by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of Section 903 of the Indenture.

SECTION 7.07 Condemnation. This Lease Agreement and the interest of the County in the Communications Upgrade Project (or any portion thereof) which is condemned or taken for any public or quasi-public use shall be terminated when title thereto vests in the party condemning or taking the same (hereinafter referred to as the "termination date"). The County hereby irrevocably assigns to the Authority, all right, title and interest of the County in and to the net proceeds of any award, compensation or taking during the Lease Term. Such award shall be initially paid to the Authority for disbursement as hereinafter provided.

So long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing hereunder, the County shall use the net proceeds of the award made in connection with such condemnation or taking for replacement of the Communications Upgrade Project (or such portion thereof) or undertaking an Additional Project and the County shall proceed forthwith to replace the Communications Upgrade Project (or such portion thereof) or undertake such Additional Project. In such event, any such net proceeds shall be deposited in the Acquisition Fund for application by the Trustee to pay the Cost of such replacement or the undertaking of such Additional Project, in the same manner and upon the same conditions set forth in the Indenture for the payment of the Cost of the Communications Upgrade Project (or such portion thereof) or undertaking any replacement of the Communications Upgrade Project (or such portion thereof) or undertaking any Additional Project as provided herein shall be transferred by the Trustee upon written direction of an Authorized County Representative, as approved by an Authorized Authority Representative, and applied as a credit toward Lease Payments of the County in accordance with the provisions of Section 503(2) of the Indenture. The County shall complete the replacement of the Communications Upgrade Project (or such portion thereof) or the undertaking of any Additional Project, whether or not the net proceeds of the condemnation award which are received by the County are sufficient to pay for same.

If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing hereunder, any such condemnation award shall be deposited with the Trustee in the Debt Service Fund and shall be applied by the Trustee in accordance with Section 903 of the Indenture.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

37

The foregoing provisions of subsection (c) of this Section 8.01 are subject to the following limitations: if by reason of acts of God, strikes, lockouts or other industrial disturbances, acts of public enemies, orders of any kind of the government of the United States or of the State or any department, agency, political subdivision or official of either of them, or any civil or military authority, insurrections, riots, epidemics, landslides, lightning, earthquakes, fires, hurricanes, tornadoes, blizzards, or other storms, floods, washouts, droughts, arrests, restraint of government and people, civil disturbances, explosions, partial or entire failure of utilities, or any cause or event not reasonably within the control of the County, the County is unable, in whole or in part, to carry out its agreements herein contained, the County shall not be deemed in default during the continuance of such inability. The County agrees, however, to use its best efforts to remedy with all reasonable dispatch the cause or causes preventing it from carrying out its agreements, provided that the settlement of strikes, lockouts and other disturbances shall be entirely within the discretion of the County, and the County shall not be required to make settlement of strikes, lockouts and other disturbances by acceding to the demands of an opposing party or parties when such course is, in the judgment of the County, unfavorable to the County.

If any Event of Default described in this Section 8.01 shall have occurred, and if no acceleration of the amounts payable hereunder shall have been declared pursuant to Section 8.02 hereof, and all amounts then due and payable hereunder are paid by the County and the County also performs all other things in respect of which it may have been in default hereunder and pays any reasonable charges of the Authority and the Trustee, including reasonable attorneys' fees (or, in the case of a failure by the County to make a payment of the Annual Authority Administrative Fee, if the Authority shall extend the time for making such payment), then, and in every such case, such Event of Default shall be deemed to have been cured and the parties hereto shall be restored to their former respective positions; but no such curing of an Event of Default shall extend to or affect or constitute a waiver of any subsequent Event of Default or impair any right or remedy consequent thereon.

Notwithstanding the above, an Event of Default under this Article VIII shall not be construed as an Event of Default under the Indenture.

SECTION 8.02 <u>Acceleration and Annulment Thereof; Opportunity to Cure Default.</u>

- (A) If any Event of Default occurs hereunder, the Authority and the Trustee may, so long as the County Guaranty is in full force and effect and no default by the County pursuant to the County Guaranty has occurred and is continuing, upon written notice to the County, declare all amounts payable during the Lease Term in respect of the unpaid principal balance of the Lease made hereby, together with all interest accrued and all other amounts then payable to the Authority or the Trustee, to be immediately due and payable; and upon such declaration the said principal amount shall become due and payable immediately, anything in the Bond Resolution, the Series 2023 Bonds or this Lease Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding.
- (B) If, after such declaration, all amounts due, which were due and payable prior to such declaration, are paid by the County and the County also performs all other things in respect of which it may have been in default hereunder and pays the reasonable charges of the -36-Authority and the Trustee, including reasonable attorneys' fees, then, and in every such case, the

Authority, by written notice to the County and the Trustee and subject to the provisions of the Bond Resolution, may annul such declaration and its consequences and the County, the Authority and the Trustee shall be restored to their respective former positions and rights under the Bond Resolution; but no such annulment shall extend to or affect any subsequent default or impair any right or remedy consequent thereon. Upon such payment and annulment, this Lease Agreement shall be fully reinstated as if it had never been accelerated.

SECTION 8.03 Payments Under County Guaranty. (A) If an Event of Default referred to in Section 8.01(a) hereof shall have happened and be continuing and there remains unstanding Lease Payments which have not been paid by the County to the Trustee pursuant to the terms of this Lease Agreement (which determination shall be made by the Trustee as at the close of business on any Lease Payment Date), the Trustee, on behalf of the Authority, shall notify the Chief Financial Officer of the County or his designee, an Authorized County Representative and the Authority, in writing, not later than 4:00 p.m. on the first Business Day after such Lease Payment Date, of the failure of the County to pay its Lease Payment on the Lease Payment Date shall state the amount of any such deficiency as at the close of business on the Lease Payment Date and Principal Installment Date, as applicable. If the nonpayment of the County is not cured by the applicable Interest Payment Date and Principal Installment Date, as applicable, the County, pursuant to the terms of the County Guaranty, shall pay to the Trustee, not later than such Interest Payment Date and Principal Installment Date, as applicable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Authority and the Trustee shall undertake all diligent efforts to pursue the County and cause it to pay all amounts due and owing to the Authority under this Lease Agreement prior or subsequent to an Interest Payment Date and Principal Installment Date, as applicable.

(B) When written notice has been provided to the County by the Trustee as described above, the County shall take all actions, pursuant to the County Guaranty necessary and permitted by law, to make payment of an amount equal to the deficiency owed, which amount, when added to available amounts on deposit in the Debt Service Fund, shall be sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the Series 2023 Bonds due on the next ensuing Interest Payment Date and Principal Installment Date, as applicable.

SECTION 8.04 Remedies. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default hereunder, the Authority may exercise any one or more of the remedies available to it under the terms of this Lease Agreement, any other agreement, or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or by statute separately or concurrently and as often as required to enforce the County's obligations hereunder. In addition to the other remedies provided in this Lease Agreement, the Authority shall be entitled to the restraint by injunction of the violation, or attempted or threatened violation, by the County of any of the covenants, conditions or provisions of this Lease Agreement, and to a decree compelling specific performance of any such covenants, conditions or provisions.

In case of any proceeding of the Authority wherein appointment of a receiver may be permissible, the Authority, as a matter of right and immediately upon institution of each proceeding, upon written notice to the County, shall be entitled to appointment of a receiver, with such powers as the court making such appointment can confer. Upon demand, the County shall

40

ARTICLE IX

MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 9.01 Successors and Assigns. This Lease Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the County, the Authority and the Trustee and their respective successors and assigns and shall be binding upon the County, the Authority and the Trustee and their respective successors and assigns; provided, however, that the County may only assign this Lease Agreement in accordance with Section 6.05 hereof.

SECTION 9.02 Amendments, Changes and Modifications. Except as otherwise provided in this Lease Agreement and the Indenture, subsequent to the issuance of the Series 2023 Bonds and prior to payment or provision for the payment of all Bonds in full and any other obligations incurred by the Authority to pay the Cost of the Project, including interest, premiums and other charges, if any, thereon, and payment or provision for the payment of Authority Administrative Expenses, this Lease Agreement may not be amended, changed, modified, altered or terminated so as to adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Series 2023 Bonds without the prior written consent of the Holders of at least fifty-one percent (51%) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding; provided, further, that no such amendment, change, modification, alteration or termination will reduce the percentage of the aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds, the consent of the Holders of which is required for any such amendment, change, modification, alteration or termination or to decrease the amount of any payment required to be made under this Lease Agreement or extend the time of payment thereof. This Lease Agreement may be amended, changed, modified and altered without the prior written consent of the Holders of the Bonds to provide necessary changes only to cure any ambiguity, correct or supplement any provision contained herein which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provisions contained herein, in connection with the issuance of Refunding Bonds pursuant to the Indenture and applicable Supplemental Indenture or to provide other changes which will not adversely affect the interests of such Holders. No other amendment, change, modification, alteration or termination of this Lease Agreement shall be made other than pursuant to a written instrument signed by the Authority and the County and in accordance with the Indenture and this Lease Agreement. Copies of any amendments to this Lease Agreement shall be

For all purposes of this Section 9.02, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon a Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel with respect to the extent, if any, as to which any action adversely affects the interests of any Holders of Bonds then Outstanding.

SECTION 9.03 Amounts Remaining Under Indenture. Upon expiration of the Lease Term, it is agreed by the parties hereto that any amounts remaining in any Fund or Account created under the Indenture, after payment in full of the Bonds (or provisions for payment thereof having been made in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture) and the fees, charges and expenses of the Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Authority in accordance with the Indenture and this Lease Agreement, shall belong to and be paid to the County pursuant to Section 512 of the Indenture. Notwithstanding the above, if the Bonds shall have been defeased in accordance with Section 1201 of the Indenture, unclaimed funds remaining under the Indenture pursuant to Section 1202 thereof shall be released to the Authority free and clear of the lien and pledge of the Indenture.

pay to the Authority all expenses, including receiver's fees, costs and agent's compensation, incurred pursuant to the provisions of this Section 8.04 and all such expenses shall be secured by this Lease Agreement.

SECTION 8.05 Cumulative Rights; No Implied Waiver. No remedy conferred upon or reserved to the Authority or the Trustee by this Lease Agreement is intended to be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedies, but each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given under this Lease Agreement, any other agreement, or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or by statute. No delay, omission or waiver by the Authority or the Trustee of any breach by the County of any of its obligations, agreements or covenants hereunder, shall be deemed a waiver of any subsequent breach, and no delay or omission to exercise any right or power shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver thereof, but any such right and power may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient.

SECTION 8.06 No Duty to Mitigate Damages. The Authority and the Trustee shall not be required to do any act whatsoever or exercise any diligence whatsoever to mitigate damages if an Event of Default shall occur hereunder.

SECTION 8.07 Employment of Attorneys. If the Authority and the Trustee, in accordance with the terms of the Indenture or this Lease Agreement, or as reasonably determined by such party, shall require and employ attorneys or incur other expenses for the collection of payments due or to become due or the enforcement or performance or observance of any obligation or agreement on the part of the County herein contained, the County shall, on demand thereof, pay to the Authority or the Trustee, as applicable, the reasonable fees of such attorneys and such other reasonable expenses so incurred by the Authority or the Trustee, or any of them.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

41

SECTION 9.04 Counterparts. This Lease Agreement may be simultaneously executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 9.05 Headings. The Article and Section headings in this Lease Agreement are inserted for convenience of reference only and are not intended to define or limit the scope of any provision of this Lease Agreement.

SECTION 9.06 Non-Waiver. It is understood and agreed that nothing contained in this Lease Agreement shall be construed as a waiver on the part of the parties, or any of them, of any right not explicitly waived in this Lease Agreement.

SECTION 9.07 Survival of Lease Agreement. Notwithstanding anything else to the contrary herein, the provisions of Sections 2.01(N), 4.08, 5.08, 6.10 and 6.14 hereof shall survive the expiration of the Lease Term and the final maturity of the Series 2023 Bonds.

SECTION 9.08 Assignment. This Lease Agreement may not be assigned by the County except as provided in Section 6.05 hereof.

SECTION 9.09 Severability. Any provision of this Lease Agreement which is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof or affecting the validity or enforceability of such provision in any such jurisdiction.

SECTION 9.10 Applicable Law. This Lease Agreement shall be deemed to be a contract made in the State and governed by the laws of the State.

SECTION 9.11 Notices. All notices, consents, approvals and statements (including statements of amounts due hereunder) required to be given or authorized to be given by either party pursuant to this Lease Agreement shall be in writing, and shall be sent by facsimile transmission (with written confirmation of receipt and hard copy to follow in a manner described below) or shall be sent by personal delivery, registered or certified mail or recognized overnight delivery to the main office of the other party, at the following address:

If to the Authority:

The Salem County Improvement Authority 286 Welchville Road Alloway, New Jersey 08001 Attention: Executive Director

With Copy to Bond Counsel:

Archer & Greiner P.C. 1025 Laurel Oak Road Voorhees, New Jersey 08043 Attention: Craig A. Gargano, Esquire

If to the County:

County of Salem 110 Fifth Street, Suite 400 Salem, New Jersey 08079 Attention: Chief Financial Officer/County Treasurer

If to the Trustee: Manufacturer and Traders Trust Company

Iselin, New Jersey

Attention: Corporate Trust Services

or to such other representatives or addresses as the Authority, the County or the Trustee may designate, in writing

Any such notice shall be effective on the third Business Day following the mailing thereof, or upon the date of receipt, whichever is earlier.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

44

EXHIBIT A LEASE PAYMENT SCHEDULE IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Authority has caused this instrument to be signed by its Chairman as its duly authorized officer and its official seal to be hereunto affixed and the County has caused this instrument to be executed in its name by its Chief Financial Officer/Treasurer and its official seal to be hereunto affixed, all as of the day and year first above

	THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY
	By: JULIE ACTON, Executive Director
ATTEST	
BARRY DAVIS, Secretary	<u> </u>
(SEAL)	
	COUNTY OF SALEM, NEW JERSEY
	By: KELLY A. HANNIGAN, Chief Financial Officer/County Treasurer
ATTEST	
(SEAL)	_

45

EXHIBIT B

FORM OF REQUISITION FOR PAYMENT

THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY COUNTY GUARANTEED LEASE REVENUE BONDS (COUNTY RADIO SYSTEM UPGRADE PROJECT), SERIES 2023

REQUISITION REF. NO.

				_		_
provement.	Authority	("Autho	rity")	DO F	HERE.	RY (
Danracanta	tive duly	deciana	ted by	the	Autho	witz

I, the undersigned insert CERTIFY that I title] of The Salem County Imp am an Authorized Authority to execute and deliver this certificate on behalf of the Authority. I DO HEREBY FURTHER CERTIFY pursuant to and in accordance with the terms of a Lease Agreement by and between The Authority and the County of Salem, New Jersey, dated as of March 1, 2023 ("Lease Agreement") as follows:

 $1. \qquad \text{This requisition is Requisition No.} \ \underline{\hspace{1cm}} \ \text{and is to be paid in connection with the portion of the Communications Upgrade Project described below:}$

Communications Upgrade Project Description:

- 2. Payment is to be made from the Acquisition Fund.
- 3. The name and address of the Person, firm or corporation to whom payment is due

[If such payment is to be made to the Authority for a reimbursable advance, insert the name and address of the Person, firm or corporation to whom such advance was made together with proof of payment by the Authority.]

The amount to be paid to such Person, firm or corporation named in Paragraph 3 above is \$

[Attach description and invoice or billing reference.]

5. Each obligation, item of Cost or expense mentioned herein has been properly incurred, is a proper charge against the Acquisition Fund, is an item of Cost of the Communications Upgrade Project, is unpaid or unreimbursed, and has not been the basis of any previously paid withdrawal or requisition.

- The applicable public contracts bidding laws, prevailing wage laws (including, but not limited to, the Act) and affirmative action requirements applicable to the contract pursuant to which payment is being requested have been complied with.
- 7. If such payment is a reimbursement to the Authority for Costs or expenses incurred (A) by reason of work performed or supervised by officers or employees of the Authority and/or (B) as annual administrative costs incurred by the Authority, such amount mentioned herein to be paid does not exceed the actual cost thereof to the Authority.
- No uncured Event of Default has occurred under the Lease Agreement or the Indenture (as defined in the Lease Agreement) and everything required to be performed by the Authority has been performed.
- 9. The Authority has received no written notice of any lien, right to lien or attachment upon, or other claim affecting the right to receive payment of, any of the moneys payable under this requisition to any of the Persons, firms or corporations named herein, or if any of the foregoing has been received, it has been released or discharged or will be released or discharged upon payment of this requisition.

Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Lease Agreement.

DATED:	THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY
	Ву:
	Name:
	Title:
The undersigned, on behalf requisition.	f of County of Salem, New Jersey, hereby approves the above
DATED:	COUNTY OF SALEM, NEW JERSEY
	Ву:
	Name:
	Title:

Indenture and shall not be invested at a yield materially higher than the yield on the Series 2023

This certificate is given without prejudice to any rights against third parties which exist on the date hereof or which may subsequently come into being.

B-2

DATED:	THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY
	Ву:
	Name:
	Title:

EXHIBIT C

FORM OF COMPLETION CERTIFICATE

Pursuant to Section 4.05 of the Lease Agreement by and between The Salem County Improvement Authority ("Authority") and the County of Salem, New Jersey, dated as of March 1, 2023 ("Lease Agreement"), the undersigned, an Authorized Authority Representative (all undefined terms used herein shall have the same meaning ascribed to them in the Lease Agreement), as of the date hereof, certifies that:

(-)	completed as of	, 20	;
	Communications Upgrade Project Description:		

- (ii) as of such date referenced in clause (i) above, except for amounts retained by the Trustee, at the Authority's direction, for any Cost of the Communications Upgrade Project not now due and payable or, if due and payable, not presently paid, the Cost of all labor, services, materials and supplies used in the Communications Upgrade Project have been paid, or will be paid from amounts retained by the Trustee, at the Authority's direction, for any Cost of the Communications Upgrade Project not then due or payable, or if due and payable, not then paid;
- iii) the Authority has paid the amount of \$______toward the Costs of the Communications Upgrade Project;
- (iv) the Communications Upgrade Project is being operated and maintained as an authorized "public facility" under the Act; and
- (v) all permits, including a Certificate of Occupancy, if required or necessary for the utilization of the Communications Upgrade Project, have been obtained and are in effect.

Any amount hereafter remaining in the Acquisition Fund (except amounts therein sufficient to cover Costs of the Communications Upgrade Project not now due and payable or not presently paid and except for interest or other income earned from the investment of the moneys held in the Acquisition Fund, if any) shall be transferred by the Trustee and shall be applied by the Trustee in accordance with Sections 4.05 and 4.09 of the Lease Agreement and Section 503(4) of the

C-1

EXHIBIT D

CERTIFICATE OF INCUMBENCY AND SIGNATURES OF OFFICERS OF THE AUTHORITY

The undersigned, Secretary of The Salem County Improvement Authority ("Authority"), hereby certifies that the individuals named below are, on the date hereof, the duly appointed, qualified and acting incumbents of the offices of the Authority set out to the left of their name, and that the signatures set out to the right of their names are the genuine signatures of said officers:

<u>Title</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Signature</u>
Chairman	Cordy Taylor	
Executive Director	Julie Acton	

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the official corporate seal of the Authority this $_$ th day of March, 2023.

THE SALEM COUNTY
IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY

By:
BARRY DAVIS, Secretary

ISEALI

C-2 D-1

EXHIBIT E

CERTIFICATE TO BE USED WHEN COMMUNICATIONS UPGRADE PROJECT COSTS EXCEED AMOUNTS IN ACQUISITION FUND

EXCEED AMOUNTS IN ACQUISITION FUN REQUISITION REF. NO. 2023-

I, the undersigned [insert title] of The Salem County Improvement Authority ("Authority") DO HEREBY CERTIFY that I am an Authorized Authority Representative duly designated by the Authority to execute and deliver this certificate on behalf of the Authority. I DO HEREBY FURTHER CERTIFY pursuant to and in accordance with the terms of the Lease Agreement between the Authority and the County of Salem, New Jersey, dated as of March 1, 2023 ("Lease Agreement") as follows:		
1.	This requisition is Requisition No. 2023	
2. is:	The name and address of the Person, firm or corporation to whom payment is due $% \left(1\right) =\left(1\right) \left(1\right) \left($	
	[Add description and include invoice or billing reference]	
4. The Item(s) of Cost of the Communications Upgrade Project to which this requisition relates is		
5. Communicat	\$ is the amount necessary to pay the Cost related to the ons Upgrade Project.	
Trustee on be	\$is the amount of money the Authority has forwarded to the chalf of the Authority for deposit in the Acquisition Fund to fund the balance of the othe Communications Upgrade Project. [Attach check for Trustee, copy of the check rity]	
	Each item of Cost or expense mentioned in Paragraph 5 hereof has been properly in item of Cost and is a proper charge against the Acquisition Fund and has not been ny previous withdrawal.	

EXHIBIT F

E-1

TRUSTEE INFORMATION

The name/address/phone number of the Trustee is:

Manufacturer and Traders Trust Company

Iselin, New Jersey ______

Attention: Corporate Trust Services

Phone number: ______

Fax number: _____

- 8. The public contracts bidding laws, prevailing wage laws (including, but not limited to, the Act) and affirmative action requirements applicable to the contract pursuant to which payment is being requested have been complied with.
- 9. No uncured Event of Default has occurred under the Lease Agreement or the Indenture.
- 10. The Authority has received no written notice of any lien, right to lien or attachment upon, or other claim affecting the right to receive payment of, any of the moneys payable under this requisition to any of the Persons, firms or corporations named herein, or if any of the foregoing has been received, it has been released or discharged or will be released or discharged upon payment of this requisition.

Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Lease Agreement.

DATED:	THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY
	Ву:
	Name:
	Title:
The undersigned, on behalf of requisition.	County of Salem, New Jersey, hereby approves the above
DATED:	COUNTY OF SALEM, NEW JERSEY
	Ву:
	Name:
	Title:

E-2

EXHIBIT G

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

226576920v1

APPENDIX E COPY OF GUARANTY ORDINANCE AND FORM OF GUARANTY AGREEMENT

Board of County Commissioners

AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE GUARANTY BY THE COUNTY OF SALEM, STATE OF NEW JERSEY OF COUNTY GUARANTEED LEASE REVENUE BONDS (COUNTY RADIO SYSTEM UPGRADE PROJECT), SERIES 2023, OF THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY IN AN AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED SI7,000,000 IN BONDS, CONSENTING TO THE UNDERTAKING AND FINANCING OF SUCH COUNTY RADIO SYSTEM UPGRADE PROJECT BY THE AUTHORITY AND AUTHORIZING A PUBLIC HEARING THEREON ON DECEMBER 21, 2022 AND AUTHORIZING PUBLICATION THEREOF

WHEREAS, the Salem County Improvement Authority (the "Authority") is authorized by the County Improvement Authorities Law, chapter 183 of the Laws of 1960 of the State of New Jersey, as amended and supplemented (N.J.S.A. §40:37A-44 et seq.) (the "Act"), and specifically Section 40:37A-54(a), to provide within the County of Salem, in the State of New Jersey (the "County"), public facilities (as defined in the Act) for use by the State of New Jersey (the "State"), the County or any municipality in the County, or any two (2) or more thereof or any subdivisions, departments, agencies or instrumentalities of any of the foregoing for any of their respective governmental purposes; and

WHEREAS, the Authority is authorized by the Act, specifically N.J.S.A. 40:37A-78, to enter into and perform any lease or other agreement with a county, municipality, governmental unit or person for the lease to or use by such county, municipality, governmental unit or person of all or any part of any public facility or facilities; and

WHEREAS, the County has determined to undertake a capital project consisting of the acquisition and installation of a new County-wide radio replacement system to upgrade existing communications by and among the County 911 Center and Municipal public safety entities (the "Communications Upgrade Project"); and

WHEREAS, the County has requested assistance from the Authority for purposes of providing funding to pay: (i) the costs associated with the Communications Upgrade Project; (ii) all other costs and expenses necessary for or related to the development, construction and equipping of the Communications Upgrade Project; (iii) capitalized interest on any bonds, notes or other debt obligations issued by the Authority to finance the costs thereof, including the Bonds (as hereinafter defined); and (iv) the costs of issuance with respect to the proposed financing, all as further set forth in the information submitted to the Authority in connection therewith or as previously discussed among the parties (collectively, the "2023 Project"); and

WHEREAS, the Authority, in recognition of the importance of the Communications Upgrade Project for the County, has offered to provide support and assistance to the County with respect to facilitating the financing of the 2023 Project;

unconditional guaranty of the Bonds issued by the Authority in accordance with the provisions of N.J.S.A. 40:37A-80.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED AND ENACTED BY THE BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS OF THE COUNTY OF SALEM, STATE OF NEW JERSEY (not less than two-thirds of all the members thereof affirmatively concurring), as follows:

Section 1. Pursuant to and in accordance with the terms of N.J.S.A. 40:37A-80, the County is hereby authorized and does hereby unconditionally and irrevocably guaranty the punctual payment of the principal of and interest on any Bonds issued by the Authority, which Bonds shall be in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$17,000,000 at any one time outstanding, to be issued for the purpose of undertaking the financing of the 2023 Project, as described in the preamble hereof, such Bonds to be dated, to be in such form, to mature, to bear such rate or rates of interest and to be otherwise as provided or established in or by the Authority's Indenture in a manner which is consistent with exercise of its public responsibility. The guaranty authorized herein shall be given solely in accordance with the guaranty agreement (the "Guaranty Agreement") to be executed by and between the County and the Authority. The full faith and credit of the County of Salem, State of New Jersey are hereby pledged for the full and punctual performance of said guaranty.

Section 2. The Director or Deputy Director of the Board of County Commissioners of the County are each hereby authorized and directed to execute on each of the Bonds, by manual or facsimile signature, and to affix the seal of the County, language evidencing such guaranty by the County of the full and punctual payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds. The Guaranty shall be in substantially the following form:

"GUARANTY OF THE COUNTY OF SALEM, STATE OF NEW JERSEY

Pursuant to the provisions of the County Improvement Authorities Law referred to in the within Bond, the payment of the principal of and interest on the within Bond is hereby FULLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY GUARANTEED by the County of Salem, State of New Jersey, and the County of Salem, State of New Jersey is unconditionally liable for the payment, when due, of the principal of and interest on said Bond in accordance with its terms.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the County of Salem, State of New Jersey, has caused this Guaranty to be executed on its behalf by the manual or facsimile signature of its Director or Deputy Director of its Board of County Commissioners, and the seal of the County of Salem, State of New Jersey to be impressed, imprinted or otherwise reproduced hereon, all as of the date of the within Bond.

(SEAL)

COUNTY OF SALEM, STATE OF NEW JERSEY

By: Director of the Board of County Commissioners"

WHEREAS, the Authority desires to permanently finance the cost of the 2023 Project, and has determined to issue and sell up to \$17,000,000 aggregate principal amount of its County Guaranteed Lease Revenue Bonds (County Radio System Upgrade Project), Series 2023, or a series of revenue notes in anticipation thereof or in addition thereto (collectively, the "Bonds") to finance certain costs of the 2023 Project; and

WHEREAS, the Authority will issue the Bonds pursuant to the Act, a bond resolution or note resolution to be duly adopted by the Authority (collectively, the "Bond Resolution") and either an Indenture of Trust or Bond Agreement, as shall be determined by the Authority, Bond Counsel and the County (collectively, the "Indenture"), to be entered between the Authority and a banking or trust company having trust powers in the State and, if necessary, the Purchaser (as hereinafter defined), which Bonds will constitute initial bonds under the Authority's Indenture and shall be on parity with any bonds issued or to be issued from time to time pursuant to such Indenture, and will offer and sell such Bonds through the placement or public sale thereof with a purchaser, an investment banking firm or investment bank to be selected by the Chairman, Vice Chairman, or Executive Director of the Authority in accordance with the Authority's procurement procedures and the Bond Resolution (the "Purchaser"), pursuant to a bond placement agreement, bond purchase agreement, or other similar document, as applicable; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40:37A-56, the Authority is required to obtain the consent of the County for the making of leases or other agreements where the term of any such lease or agreement is in excess of five (5) years; and

WHEREAS, the Authority has requested the consent of the County to undertake the 2023 Project and the financing thereof through the issuance of the Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Board of County Commissioners of the County, through this ordinance to be duly and finally adopted on December 21, 2022 (the "Guaranty Ordinance") desires to consent to the undertaking of the 2023 Project by the Authority and the financing thereof by the Authority through the issuance of the Bonds; and

WHEREAS, all actions necessary and required under the Act for approval of the 2023 Project, including requesting the consent of the County to undertake the financing thereof, and the review of and consent to such financing by the Local Finance Board of the Division of Local Government Services, Department of Community Affairs, have been or will be taken by the Authority; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40:37A-80, the County is authorized to unconditionally guaranty the punctual payment of the principal of and interest on any obligations issued by the Authority pursuant to the Act, by ordinance duly adopted by the Board of County Commissioners of the County in the manner provided in the Local Bond Law of the State of New Jersey, N.J.S.A. 40A:2-1 et seq. (the "Local Bond Law"); and

WHEREAS, the Authority has requested the County's unconditional guaranty of the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds issued to finance the 2023 Project; and

WHEREAS, to provide an inducement to the prospective purchasers of the Bonds to purchase same and to provide security to the holders thereof, the County desires to provide for the

2

Section 3. The Director or Deputy Director of the Board of County Commissioners of the County are each hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver the Guaranty Agreement in the form attached hereto and incorporated by reference herein, with such changes, amendments or modifications and containing any additional terms and conditions as may be agreed to between the Authority and the County as reflected in this Guaranty Ordinance, and the Director or the Deputy Director of the Board of County Commissioners are each hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver the Guaranty Agreement on behalf of the County, with such changes, amendments or modifications as may be approved by County Commissioners are each hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver the Guaranty Agreement on behalf of the County bend county bend to attest to the Board of County Commissioners is hereby authorized and directed to attest to such signatures and to attest to the seal of the County thereon. The Director or Deputy Director of the Board of County Commissioners of the County are each hereby authorized and directed on behalf of the County to approve the final form of the Guaranty Agreement and the execution by the Director or Deputy Director of the Board of County Commissioners of the County of such final Guaranty Agreement shall be conclusive evidence of the approval of all changes, insertions, deletions or omissions, as applicable, to or from the Guaranty Agreement, and no further ratification or other action by the governing body of the County shall be required with respect thereto. Said officers are hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver any and all further instruments and documents and to do and perform such other acts and things as may be necessary and advisable to secure the performance by the County of its obligations under the Guaranty Agreement and to fully effectuate the same and the purpose of this Guaranty Ordinance. Upon execution and issuance of the Bonds of executed and firected to ex

Section 4. The following additional matters are hereby found, determined and declared by the County:

- (a) the maximum principal amount of Bonds of the Authority hereby and hereunder guaranteed as to the payment of principal thereof and interest thereon shall not exceed \$17,000,000 in Bonds at any one time Outstanding;
- (b) the purpose described in this Guaranty Ordinance is not a current expense of the County and no part of the cost thereof has been or shall be assessed on property specially benefited thereby;
 - (c) the Bonds shall mature no later than December 31, 2042;
- (d) the guaranty authorized herein shall remain effective until all the Bonds shall have been paid or payment duly provided for in accordance with their terms notwithstanding the occurrence of any other event;
- (e) upon introduction of this Guaranty Ordinance, a supplemental debt statement of the County shall be duly made and filed by the Chief Financial Officer in the office of the Clerk of the Board of County Commissioners and a complete executed duplicate thereof shall be filed in the office of the Director of the Division of Local Government Services of the State of New Jersey prior to the final adoption of this Guaranty Ordinance, and such debt statement shall show that while the gross debt of the County, as defined in the Local Bond Law, is increased by this Guaranty Ordinance by the amount of the Bonds issued by the Authority, which principal amount shall not exceed \$17,000,000, upon satisfaction of

the conditions set forth in N.J.S.A. 40:37A-80, in accordance with the provisions of the Act, the net debt of the County shall not be increased by this Guaranty Ordinance, and the obligation of the County authorized by or incurred pursuant to this Guaranty Ordinance is permitted by an exception to the debt limitations of the Local Bond Law, which exception is contained in the Act; and

(f) the County hereby consents to the undertaking of the 2023 Project by the Authority, the entering into any loan and/or lease agreements, and the financing of the 2023 Project by the Authority.

Section 5. This Guaranty Ordinance may be adopted notwithstanding any statutory or other debt limitation, including particularly any limitation or requirement under or pursuant to the Local Bond Law, but the aggregate principal amount of Bonds guaranteed pursuant to this Guaranty Ordinance, being an amount not in excess of \$17,000,000, shall be reflected in the debt statements of the County in the manner provided in N.J.S.A. 40:37A-80.

The principal amount of Bonds guaranteed pursuant to this Guaranty Ordinance and included in the gross debt of the County shall be deducted from, and is deemed to be a deduction from, such gross debt under and for all purposes of the Local Bond Law: (i) from and after the time of issuance of the Bonds until the end of the fiscal year beginning next after the completion of the 2023 Project being financed from the proceeds of the Bonds; and (ii) in any annual debt statement filed pursuant to the Local Bond Law, as of the end of said fiscal year or any subsequent fiscal year if the revenues or other receipts or moneys of the Authority relative to the 2023 Project in such year are sufficient to pay its expenses, including the expenses of administration of the 2023 Project, in such year and all amounts which are payable in such year on account of the principal of and interest on all such guaranteed Bonds, all bonds of the County or any municipality issued as provided in N.J.S.A. 40:37A-79, and all bonds of the Authority issued under the Act, or shall be deducted as otherwise provided by law, are duly and timely paid in accordance with their terms.

Section 6. The Clerk of the Board of County Commissioners of the County is hereby authorized and directed to cause the publication of the text of this Guaranty Ordinance in full or in summary after introduction and final adoption in accordance with applicable law and to arrange for the public hearing hereon and final adoption hereof, which public hearing shall be held at a public meeting of the Board of County Commissioners on December 21, 2022.

Section 7. Subsequent to the effective date of this Guaranty Ordinance, the Clerk of the Board of County Commissioners is hereby authorized and directed to send originally certified copies of the authorization proceedings reflecting the adoption of this Guaranty Ordinance and an originally certified copy of this Guaranty Ordinance to representatives of the Authority.

Section 8. This Guaranty Ordinance shall take effect twenty (20) days after the first publication hereof after final adoption, as provided by law.

I, Stacy L. Pennington, Clerk of the Board of County Commissioners of the County of Salem, State of New Jersey, do hereby certify that the above is a true copy of the original ordinance introduced by the Salem County Board of County Commissioners on December 7, 2022.

STACY L. PENNINGTON,
Clerk of the Board of County Commissioners

I, Stacy L. Pennington, Clerk of the Board of County Commissioners of the County of Salem, State of New Jersey, do hereby certify that the above is a true copy of the original ordinance finally adopted by the Salem County Board of County Commissioners on December 21, 2022.

STACY L. PENNINGTON,
Clerk of the Board of County Commissioners

5

6

COUNTY GUARANTY AGREEMENT

By and Between the

THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY

COUNTY OF SALEM, STATE OF NEW JERSEY

Dated as March , 2023

#10017706.1(157918.005)

(collectively, the "Bonds"), and has specifically determined to issue \$ principal amount of its Bonds, to finance certain costs of the 2023 Project; and

WHEREAS, the Authority will issue the Bonds pursuant to the Act, a bond resolution to be duly adopted by the Authority (the "Bond Resolution") and an Indenture of Trust (the "Indenture"), to be entered between the Authority and Manufacturer and Traders Trust Company, Iselin, New Jersey, as trustee (the "Trustee"), which Bonds will constitute initial bonds under the Authority's Indenture and shall be on parity with any bonds issued or to be issued from time to time pursuant to such Indenture, and will offer and sell such Bonds through the public sale thereof with Raymond James& Associates, Inc. and the Bond Resolution, pursuant to a bond purchase agreement (referred to herein as a "Purchase Agreement"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40:37A-56, the Authority is required to obtain the consent of the County for the making of leases or other agreements where the term of any such lease or agreement is in excess of five (5) years; and

WHEREAS, the Authority has requested the consent of the County to undertake the 2023 Project and the financing thereof through the issuance of the Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Board, through an ordinance duly adopted on December 21, 2022 (the "Guaranty Ordinance") has consented to the undertaking of the 2023 Project by the Authority and the financing thereof by the Authority; and

WHEREAS, all actions necessary and required under the Act for approval of the 2023 Project, including requesting the consent of the County to undertake the financing thereof, and the review of and consent to such financing by the Local Finance Board of the Division of Local Government Services, Department of Community Affairs, have been or will be taken by the Authority: and

 $\begin{tabular}{lll} WHEREAS, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40:37A-80, the County is authorized to unconditionally guaranty the punctual payment of the principal of and interest on any obligations$ issued by the Authority pursuant to the Act, in the manner provided in the Local Bond Law of the State of New Jersey, N.J.S.A. 40A:2-1 et seq. (the "Local Bond Law"); and

WHEREAS, to provide an inducement to the prospective purchasers of the Bonds to purchase same and to provide security to the holders thereof, the Authority has requested the County to unconditionally guaranty the full and punctual payment of the principal of and interest, when due, on the Bonds issued by the Authority in accordance with the provisions of N.J.S.A. 40:37A-80; and

WHEREAS, by ordinance (the "Guaranty Ordinance") duly adopted by the Board on December 21, 2022, pursuant to and in accordance with the Act, the County authorized and provided for the guaranty (the "Guaranty") of the full and punctual payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds of the Authority, to be issued in an aggregate principal amount not exceeding \$17,000,000 in accordance with and under the terms and conditions of this Guaranty Agreement. THIS COUNTY GUARANTY AGREEMENT (the "Guaranty Agreement") made and dated this _____ day of March, 2023 by and between The Salem County Improvement Authority (the "Authority"), a public body corporate and politic of the State of New Jersey and the County of Salem (the "County"), a body politic and corporate of the State of New Jersey.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Authority, a public body corporate and politic and a political subdivision of the State of New Jersey ("State"), organized and existing under the Act (as hereinafter defined) and created pursuant to a resolution of the Board of County Commissioners ("Board") of the County of Salem ("County"), and any successor to its duties and functions, is authorized by the County Improvement Authorities Law, constituting Chapter 183 of the Laws of 1960 of the State of New Jersey, as amended and supplemented (N.J.S.A. 40:37A-44 et seq.) ("Act"), to provide within the County, public facilities (as defined in the Act) for use by the State, the County or any beneficiary county, or any municipality in the County, or any two (2) or more or any subdivisions, departments, agencies or instrumentalities of any of the foregoing for any of their respective governmental purposes; and

WHEREAS, the Authority is authorized by the Act, specifically N.J.S.A. 40:37A-78, to enter into and perform any lease or other agreement with a county, municipality, governmental unit or person for the lease to or use by such county, municipality, governmental unit or person of all or any part of any public facility or facilities; and

WHEREAS, the County has determined to undertake a capital project consisting of the acquisition and installation of a new County-wide radio replacement system to upgrade existing communications by and among the County 911 Center and Municipal public safety entities (the "Communications Upgrade Project"); and

WHEREAS, the County has requested assistance from the Authority for purposes of providing funding to pay for the costs of: (i) the costs associated with the Communications Upgrade Project; (ii) all other costs and expenses necessary for or related to the development, construction and equipping of the Communications Upgrade Project; and (iii) the costs of issuance with respect to the proposed financing, all as further set forth in the information submitted to the Authority in connection therewith or as previously discussed among the parties (collectively, the "2023 Project"); and

WHEREAS, the Authority, in recognition of the importance of the Communications Upgrade Project for the County, has offered to provide support and assistance to the County with respect to facilitating the financing of the 2023 Project;

WHEREAS, the Authority desires to permanently finance the cost of the 2023 Project, and has determined to issue and sell up to \$17,000,000 aggregate principal amount of its County Guaranteed Lease Revenue Bonds (County Radio System Upgrade Project), Series 2023

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual covenants and agreements set forth herein, the Authority and the County and each binding itself and its successors and assigns, do mutually covenant, promise and agree as follows:

Pursuant to the provisions of the Act, the County hereby agrees to Section 1. unconditionally and irrevocably guarantee the punctual payment of the principal of and the interest on the Bonds to be issued by the Authority, in the aggregate principal amount of \$_____ and not to exceed \$17,000,000. The full faith and credit of the County are hereby pledged for the full and punctual performance of this guaranty (the "Guaranty"). The Guaranty does not guaranty the payment of redemption premium, if any, on the Bonds.

The Director or Deputy Director of the Board shall execute on each Section 2. In Director or Deputy Director of the Board shall execute on each of the Bonds, by manual or facsimile signature, a certificate evidencing the guaranty by the County of the punctual payment of the principal of and the interest on the Bonds, such Guaranty to be in substantially the following form

"GUARANTY OF THE COUNTY OF SALEM, STATE OF NEW JERSEY

Pursuant to the provisions of the County Improvement Authorities Law referred to in the within Bond, the payment of the principal of and interest on the within Bond is hereby FULLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY GUARANTEED by the County of Salem, State of New Jersey, and the County of Salem, State of New Jersey is unconditionally liable for the payment, when due, of the principal of and interest on said Bond in accordance with its terms.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the County of Salem, State of New Jersey, has caused this Guaranty to be executed on its behalf by the manual or facsimile signature of its Director or Deputy Director of its Board of County Commissioners, and the seal of the County of Salem, State of New Jersey to be impressed, imprinted or otherwise reproduced hereon, all as of the date of the within Bond.

(SEAL)

COUNTY OF SALEM, STATE OF NEW JERSEY (Deputy) Director of the Board of County Commissioners"

It is hereby found, determined and declared by the County that:

- (a) This Guaranty Agreement may be entered into notwithstanding any statutory or other debt limitation, including particularly any limitation or requirement under or pursuant to the Local Bond Law, as amended, N.J.S.A. 40A:2-1 et seg., however, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds which shall be entitled to the benefits of the Guaranty pursuant to the terms hereof, being an amount not in excess of \$17,000,000, shall be reflected in the debt statements of the County in the manner provided in the Act, particularly N.J.S.A. 40:37A-80.
- (b) The principal amount of the Bonds which shall be entitled to the benefits of the Guaranty pursuant to the terms hereof and which shall be included in the gross debt of the County shall be deducted from, and shall constitute a deduction from, such gross debt under and for all purposes of the Local Bond Law (i) from and after the time of issuance of the Bonds until the end of the fiscal year beginning next after the completion of the 2023 Project being financed from the proceeds of the Bonds, and (ii) in any annual debt statement which is required to be filed pursuant to the Local Bond Law, as of the end of said fiscal year or any subsequent fiscal year if the revenues or other receipts or moneys of the Authority in such year are sufficient to pay its expenses, including the expenses of administration of the 2023 Project, in such year and all amounts which are payable in such year on account of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, all bonds of the County or any municipality issued as provided in N.J.S.A. 40:37A-79, and all bonds of the Authority issued under the Act, or shall be deducted as otherwise permitted by law.
- (c) In order to allow the County to determine its ability to deduct the Bonds from the County's gross debt, the Authority shall provide the County with advance notice of the sale and issuance of all bonds by the Authority pursuant to the Act, and of any other circumstances which would cause the Bonds or the Guaranty or the Guaranty Agreement to be included in the gross debt of the County or which would prevent the deduction of the Bonds or the Guaranty or Guaranty Agreement from the gross debt of the County, as described above. Said advance notice shall be directed to the Chief Financial Officer/Treasurer of the County and received not less than ten (10) days prior to the sale of such obligations or the occurrence of such circumstance described herein.
- (d) The purpose described herein is not a current expense of the County and no part of the cost thereof has been or shall be assessed on property specially benefited thereby.
- (e) Upon the introduction of the Guaranty Ordinance, a supplemental debt statement of the County was duly made by the Chief Financial Officer/Treasurer of the County and filed in the office of the Clerk of the Board, and a complete executed duplicate thereof was filed in the office of the Director of the Division of Local Government Services of the State of New Jersey prior to the final adoption of the Guaranty Ordinance, and such debt statement shows that while the gross debt of the County, as defined in the Local Bond Law, has been increased by the amount of Bonds issued by the Authority, upon satisfaction of the conditions set forth in N.J.S.A. 40:37A-80, in accordance with the provisions of the Act, the net debt of the County shall not be increased, and the obligation of the County which is authorized by or incurred pursuant to the Guaranty and the terms hereof is permitted notwithstanding any statutory debt or other limitations, including particularly any limitation of the Local Bond Law, which exception to statutory limitations is contained in the Act.

Section 4. The County and the Authority hereby agree as follows:

4

Debt Service Fund. Such County payment shall be deposited by the Trustee into the Debt Service Fund, as and to the extent provided in the Authority's Indenture. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Guaranty Agreement to the contrary, failure of the Trustee to give the County notice as provided herein and as set forth in subparagraph (a) above shall not relieve the County of its obligation to make payment to the Trustee under the terms of the Guaranty, provided, however, that nothing herein shall be construed as a waiver of the County's right to proceed against the Authority or the Trustee for the County's damages, if any, arising from the failure to give timely notice to the County. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trustee shall not be responsible for any losses, liabilities, expenses or fees (including counsel fees) which are not due to its own gross negligence or willful misconduct.

- (c) When notice has been provided as described above, the County shall take all actions necessary and permitted by law to make payment of an amount which, when added to the available amounts which are on deposit in the Debt Service Fund, is sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds due on such Interest Payment Date and/or Principal Installment Date, as applicable.
- (d) The Authority covenants to provide to the County the notices set forth in Section 3(c) hereof.
- Section 6. The County will take all actions necessary and permitted by law to provide for and authorize the payment by the County, as needed, of all amounts due under this Guaranty Agreement or otherwise pursuant to the Guaranty. The County further agrees to cause the levy and collection of advantage-new takes upon all taxable property within the County in an amount sufficient to pay said amounts, to the extent other funds available to the County are not sufficient therefor.
- Section 7. The Authority will keep proper books of records and accounts in which complete and correct entries shall be made of all its transactions, including, without limitation, transactions relating to the 2023 Project, and which, together with all other books and papers of the Authority relating to the 2023 Project, shall at all reasonable times be subject to inspection by the County or its representatives. The Authority shall cause its books and accounts to be accurately audited annually by a registered municipal accountant or certified public accountant of New Jersey, and annually, within the time periods provided by law, copies of the report of such audits shall be furnished to the County, including statements in reasonable detail, accompanied by an unqualified opinion signed by such accountant, of financial conditions, of revenues and operating expenses, and of all such funds held by or for the Authority.
- Section 8. The obligations of the County hereunder are unconditional. Failure on the part of the Authority or the Trustee in any instance or under any circumstances to observe or fully perform any obligation assumed by or imposed upon either the Authority or the Trustee by this Guaranty Agreement or by law, as applicable, shall not relieve the County from making any payment or fully performing any other obligations imposed by this Guaranty Agreement, but the County may have and pursue any and all remedies provided by law or in the Authority's Indenture for compelling performance by the Authority or the Trustee of obligations assumed by or imposed upon the Authority or the Trustee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trustee shall not be

- (a) The maximum principal amount of the Bonds of the Authority which are hereby and hereunder fully and unconditionally guaranteed as to payment of principal of and interest, is \$\frac{1}{2}\$ in principal amount and shall not exceed \$17,000,000 in principal amount of Bonds at any one time Outstanding.
- (b) All Bonds issued pursuant to the Authority's Indenture shall be guaranteed by the County pursuant to the Act, the Guaranty, and as authorized herein.
- (c) The County, as an Obligated Person, shall comply with the secondary market disclosure requirements of Rule 15c2-12(b)(5)(i) (the "Rule") as promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. The Director of the Board, the Chief Financial Officer/Treasurer or any other Authorized County Representative are each hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver all certificates, documents and agreements including, without limitation, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, to the Authority in connection therewith, and to file budgetary, financial and operating data on an annual basis and notices of certain enumerated events as required to comply with, and in accordance with, the provisions of the Rule; provided that the failure of the County to observe or perform its obligations in connection herewith shall not constitute an event of default under the Indenture or hereunder.
- Section 5. (a) The Authority's Indenture and any lease agreement, if any, shall provide that any and all payments to be applied to the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds which shall be sufficient to pay amounts due on any lease payment date shall be due no later than the lease payment date to which such payment relates (or more frequently as provided in the Authority's Indenture). The Trustee shall notify the County and the Authority in writing in accordance with Section 16 hereof, no later than 3:00 p.m. on the date which is two (2) Business Days after payment is due, of the payment, insufficient payment, or non-payment of the same, and the County shall acknowledge receipt thereof in writing in accordance with Section 16 hereof, within two (2) Business Days.
- (b) The Authority's Indenture shall further provide that if on any lease payment date the available funds on deposit in the Debt Service Fund are insufficient to provide for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds on the next succeeding Interest Payment Date and/or Principal Installment Date, as applicable, the Trustee shall notify the County and the Authority in writing in accordance with the provisions of Section 16 hereof no later than 3:00 p.m. on the date which is two (2) Business Days after such date of the amount which is necessary to provide for the full payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds on such next Interest Payment Date and/or Principal Installment Date, as applicable, the amount of such deficiency, and shall demand that such deficiency be cured no later than thirty (30) days before the next ensuing Interest Payment Date and/or Principal Installment Date, as applicable. The County shall acknowledge receipt of such notice in writing in accordance with the provisions of Section 16 hereof within two (2) Business Days. If the deficiency is not so cured by the Authority thirty (30) days prior to the next ensuing Interest Payment Date and/or Principal Installment Date, as applicable, the Trustee shall so notify the County within two (2) Business Days thereafter and the County shall acknowledge receipt thereof within two (2) Business Days, and, no later than two (2) Business Days prior to such Interest Payment Date and/or Principal Installment Date, as applicable, the County shall make payment in immediately available funds to the Trustee of the amount of such deficiency then existing in the

5

responsible for any losses, liabilities, expenses or fees (including counsel fees) which are not due to its own gross negligence or willful misconduct.

- Section 9. This Guaranty Agreement may not be assigned by the County or the Authority without the prior written consent of all parties; provided, however, that because this Guaranty Agreement is made with particular reference to the holders or prospective holders of the Bonds for the purpose of assuring and protecting the interests of such holders, the Authority may, pursuant to the Authority's Indenture, assign and pledge to the Trustee for the benefit and security of the holders of the Bonds all of its rights under the provisions of this Guaranty Agreement to receive payments from the County with respect to the Bonds. This ability to assign rights shall be limited solely to those rights specifically set forth in this Guaranty Agreement. During the term of this Guaranty Agreement, the rights of the Authority or the Trustee to receive payments from the County under this Guaranty Agreement shall not be terminated, modified or amended. Notice of any such assignment shall be provided to the Rating Agencies within five (5) Business Days of the consent of the Trustee in the manner provided in Section 16 hereof.
- Section 10. Within five (5) Business Days after the issuance of the Bonds, the Authority shall prepare and provide to the County Chief Financial Officer/Treasurer, County Counsel, and the Clerk of the Board, a certificate setting forth the principal amount, designation, date of issue, place of payment, maturities, rates of interest, rights of redemption prior to maturity, and redemption prices (if any) of such Bonds, together with a copy of the Authority's Indenture, each certified by its Secretary and under its seal, and, subsequent to the Closing, a transcript of all executed closing documents relating to the Bonds. At least one such transcript shall include originally executed documents.
- Section 11. The Authority may at any time, with the prior consent, by ordinance, of the County, issue Additional Bonds or Refunding Bonds (as defined in the Authority's Indenture), undertaking an Additional Project or refunding all or any part of the Bonds, which shall be guaranteed by the County, in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture.
- Section 12. The obligations of the County under this Guaranty Agreement shall be absolute and unconditional and shall remain in full force and effect until the entire principal of and interest on the Bonds shall have been paid or duly provided for in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture. The obligations of the County hereunder shall not be affected, modified or impaired upon the occurrence, from time to time, of any event, including without limitation any of the following, whether or not with notice to, or the consent of, the County:
 - (a) The waiver, compromise, settlement, release or termination of any or all of the obligations, covenants or agreements of the Authority which are contained in the Indenture or any other agreement which has been or is executed and delivered for or with respect to the Bonds (collectively, the "Financing Documents"), or of the
 - (b) The failure to give notice to the County of the occurrence of an event of default under the provisions of this Guaranty Agreement;

6

- (c) Intentionally omitted:
- (d) The extension of the time for payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds or of the time for performance of any obligations, covenants or agreements under or arising out of the Financing Documents;
- (e) The modification or amendment (whether material or otherwise) of any obligation, covenant or agreement set forth in the Financing Documents;
- (f) The taking, suffering or the omission of any of the actions referred to in the Financing Documents or of any actions under this Guaranty Agreement;
- (g) Any failure, omission, delay or lack on the part of the Authority to enforce, assert or exercise any right, power or remedy conferred on the Authority in this Guaranty Agreement, the Financing Documents or any other act or acts on the part of the Authority or any of the holders from time to time of the Bonds;
- (h) The voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution, sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets, marshalling of assets and itabilities, receivership, insolvency, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, reorganization, arrangement, composition with creditors or readjustment or other similar proceedings affecting the Authority or any party to the Financing Documents or any of the assets of any of them, or any allegation or contest of the validity of the Guaranty, or the Financing Documents;
- (i) To the extent permitted by law, any event or action that would, in the absence of this clause, result in the release or discharge by operation of law of the County from the performance or observance of any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in this Guaranty Agreement; or
- (j) The default or failure of the County to fully perform any of its obligations set forth in this Guaranty Agreement.
- Section 13. No set-off, counterclaim, reduction, or diminution of any obligation, or any defense of any kind or nature (other than performance by the County of its obligations hereunder) which the County has or may have against the Authority, or against any holder of the Bonds, shall be available to the County against the Authority or anyone succeeding to the Authority's interest.
- Section 14. The County further guarantees that all payments made with respect to the Bonds will, when made, be final and agrees that if such payment is recovered from or repaid by or on behalf of the Authority or the holders of the Bonds in whole or in part in any bankruptcy, insolvency or similar proceeding instituted by or against the Authority, the Guaranty shall continue to be fully applicable to such liabilities to the same extent as though the payment so recovered or repaid had never been originally made on such liabilities.

8

regulation of a governing body which is reduced to writing and which may be finally passed at the meeting at which it was introduced.

Section 18. This Guaranty Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be executed by authorized representatives of the Authority and the County and acknowledged and accepted by the Trustee and all of which together shall be regarded for all purposes as one original and shall constitute and be but one and the same.

Section 19. If any one or more of the covenants or agreements in this Guaranty Agreement to be performed on the part of the Authority, the County or the Trustee should be contrary to law, then such covenant or covenants, agreement or agreements, shall be deemed severable from the remaining covenants and agreements and shall in no way affect the validity of the other provisions of this Guaranty Agreement.

Section 20. This Guaranty Agreement shall remain in effect so long as any Bonds or other obligations which are entitled to the benefit of the Guaranty are Outstanding, provided that the provisions hereof may be amended or modified or supplemented in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture, and with the consent of the parties (by ordinance in the case of the County) and upon provision of opinions of Counsel to the County and Bond Counsel to the Authority that such modification(s) will not adversely affect the rights of bondholders provided for herein, such opinions to be addressed to the County, the Authority and the Trustee (or accompanied by a reliance letter addressed to such parties).

Section 15. The County hereby acknowledges and consents to the irrevocable assignment of the Guaranty by the Authority to the Trustee for the benefit of the holders of the Bonds, as and to the extent provided in Section [___] of the Indenture.

Section 16. All notices and submissions required hereunder shall be given to the following, or their successors, by facsimile or electronic mail transmission (with written confirmation of receipt and hard copy to follow in a manner prescribed below), or shall be sent by certified or registered mail, personal delivery or recognized overnight delivery:

(a) To the County: Kelly A. Hannigan

Chief Financial Officer/Treasurer County of Salem

Administration Building 110 Fifth Street Salem, New Jersey 08079

Email: Kelly.Hannigan@salemcountynj.gov

(b) To the Authority:

Julie A. Acton Executive Director

Salem County Improvement Authority 286 Welchville Road; PO Box 890 Alloway, New Jersey 08001 Email: JActon@scianj.org

(c) To the Bond Counsel:

Craig A. Gargano, Esq. Archer & Greiner P.C. 1025 Laurel Oak Road Voorhees, New Jersey 08054 Facsimile: (856) 988-8167 Email: egargano@archerlaw.com

(d) Copies of all notices to the Trustee from time to time with respect to the Bonds:

Bank	
, New Jersey	
Attn: Corporate Trust Department	
Facsimile: ()	
Email: @	.cor

Each party shall give notice from time to time to the other parties, in the manner specified herein, of any change of the identity or address of anyone listed herein.

Section 17. Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Indenture. As used herein, "resolution" shall mean an act or

9

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the County and the Authority have caused their respective seals to be hereunto affixed and attested, these presents to be signed by their respective officers thereunto duly authorized and this Guaranty Agreement to be dated as of the date and the year first above written.

(SEAL)	
ATTEST:	SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY
	Ву:
(SEAL)	
ATTEST:	COUNTY OF SALEM, STATE OF NEW JERSEY
	Ву:
Acknowledged and Accepted:	
as Trustee BANK,	
By:	

APPENDIX F FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL



A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION ATTORNEYS AT LAW Riverview Plaza 10 Highway 35 Red Bank, NJ 07701-5902 732-268-8000 FAX 732-345-8420

March , 2023

The Salem County Improvement Authority Alloway, New Jersey

Ladies and Gentlemen

We have served as Bond Counsel in connection with the authorization, issuance. sale and delivery by The Salem County Improvement Authority, a public body corporate and politic constituting an instrumentality of the State of New Jersey ("Authority"), of \$_____ aggregate principal amount of its County Guaranteed Lease Revenue Bonds (County Radio System Upgrade Project), Series 2023 (the "Bonds").

The Bonds are authorized pursuant to (i) the County Improvement Authorities Law N.J.S.A. 40:37A-44 et seq., as amended and supplemented (the "Act"), and (ii) a bond resolution of the Authority, duly adopted on December 20, 2022 (the "Bond Resolution"); and (iii) an Indenture of Trust, dated as of March 1, 2023 (the "Indenture") between the Authority and Manufacturers and Traders Trust Company, Iselin, New Jersey, as trustee (the "Trustee"). Capitalized terms, not otherwise defined, shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Indenture unless the context clearly requires otherwise.

The Bonds are secured by: (i) the Indenture; (ii) a Lease Agreement, dated as of March 1, 2023 (the "Lease Agreement"), by and between the Authority and the County (as hereinafter defined); (iii) a Guaranty Ordinance, duly and finally adopted by the Board of County Commissioners (the "Board") of the County of Salem (the "County") and published in accordance with applicable law (the "County Guaranty") and (iv) a Guaranty Agreement dated March ___, 2023, by and between the County and the Authority (the "Guaranty Agreement"). The Bonds are being underwritten by Raymond James & Associates, Inc. (the "Underwriter") pursuant to a Bond Purchase Contract dated February ___, 2023, by and between the Underwriter, the Authority and the County.

The Bonds, along with certain available funds, are being issued for the purpose of: (i) the costs associated with the Communications Upgrade Project; (ii) all other costs and expenses necessary for or related to the development, construction and equipping of the Communications Upgrade Project; and (iii) the costs of issuance with respect to the proposed financing, all as further set forth in the information submitted to the Authority in connection therewith or as previously discussed among the parties (collectively, the "2023 Project").

The Bonds are dated their date of delivery, mature on February 15 in each of the years and the respective principal amounts set opposite each such year in the table below and bear

interest at the rates per annum below, payable semi-annually on February 15 and August 15, commencing August 15, 2023, in each year until maturity or earlier redemption.

Maturity Date (February 15)	Principal <u>Amount</u>	Interest <u>Rate</u>
2024	\$	%
2025		
2026		
2027		
2028		
2029		
2030		
2031		
2032		
2033		

The Bonds are issued in fully registered book-entry-only form without coupons. The Bonds are subject to optional [and mandatory sinking fund redemption] prior to maturity on the terms and conditions set forth therein.

As the basis for the opinion expressed below, we have examined such matters of law as we have deemed necessary including, without limitation, the Act and the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended ("Code"). We have also examined and relied upon such documents, instruments and certifications as we have deemed necessary including, without limitation, original counterparts or certified copies of the Bond Resolution, the Indenture, the Lease Agreement, the Guaranty Ordinance, the Guaranty Agreement, and such other documents, instruments and certifications including, inter alia, the Joint Tax Certificate entered into by and between the Authority and the County ("Joint Tax Certificate") and the opinions of counsel to the County, counsel to the Trustee, and counsel to the Authority as to various matters.

In rendering the opinions set forth below, we have relied upon the authenticity, truthfulness and completeness of all matters set forth in the documents, instruments and certifications examined, and on the opinions referenced above, as to all matters of fact and law set forth therein.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing and the further assumptions and qualifications set forth below, it is our opinion that:

- 1. The Authority is a public body corporate and politic and an instrumentality of the State of New Jersey. duly and legally organized and validly existing under the Act, and has full right and lawful authority to issue the Bonds for the purpose of financing the 2023 Project.
- 2. The Bonds have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Authority, are the legal, valid and binding special, limited obligations of the Authority, enforceable in accordance with their terms and payable as to principal, interest and all other obligations thereunder solely from, and enforceable only against, amounts payable by the County pursuant to the Lease Agreement and Indenture and the other revenues, funds and rights assigned or pledged to the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture for the Bonds.

The Salem County Improvement Authority March ___, 2023 Page 3

- 3. The Authority has the power to enter into and perform its obligations under the Indenture, the Lease Agreement, the Bonds and the Guaranty Agreement and, assuming the due authorization, execution and delivery of said documents by the other parties thereto, constitute legal, valid and blinding obligations of the Authority, enforceable in accordance with their terms except to the extent that enforcement thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, reorganization or similar laws affecting the rights of creditors or principles of equity generally.
- 4. The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), sets forth certain requirements which must be met at the time of, and on a continuing basis subsequent to, the issuance and delivery of the Bonds in order for the interest thereon to be and remain excludable from gross income for Federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Code. Noncompliance with such requirements could cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income for Federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of the issuance of the Bonds. The Authority and the County have covenanted in the Joint Tax Certificate relating to the Bonds to maintain the exclusion of the interest on the Bonds from gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to section 103(a) of the Code.

In our opinion, under existing law, and assuming continuing compliance by the Authority and the County with the aforementioned covenants, under existing statutes, regulations, rulings and court decisions, interest on the Bonds is not includable for Federal income tax purposes in the gross income of the owners of the Bonds pursuant to Section 103 of the Code. Interest on the Bonds is not an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code for purposes of computing federal alternative minimum tax; however, for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022, interest on the Bonds is included in the "adjusted financial statement income" of certain corporations that are subject to the alternative minimum tax under the Code.

We are also of the opinion that, under existing laws of the State of New Jersey, interest on the Bonds and any gain on the sale thereof is not includable in gross income under the New Jersey Gross Income Tax Act, 1976 N.J. Laws c. 47, as amended and supplemented.

Except as stated in the preceding two (2) paragraphs, we express no opinion as to any Federal, state or local tax consequences of the ownership or disposition of the Bonds. Furthermore, we express no opinion as to any Federal, state or local tax law consequences with respect to the Bonds, or the interest thereon, if any action is taken with respect to the Bonds or the proceeds thereof upon the advice or approval of other bond counsel.

We call your attention to the fact that the Bonds are special, limited obligations of the Authority payable solely from and secured as to the payment of the principal and redemption price thereof, and interest thereon, in accordance with its terms and the provisions of the Indenture. The Bonds do not create or constitute any indebtedness, liability or obligation of the State or of any political subdivision of the State other than the Authority (which has only a special and limited obligation to pay such Bonds out of the Pledged Property and the Revenues pursuant to the Indenture) or constitute a pledge of the faith and credit or taxing power of the State or of any political subdivision thereof, other than for the County (to the extent required under the County Guaranty). The Authority has no taxing power.

We express no opinion as to any matter not set forth above. The opinions expressed above are being rendered on the basis of federal law and the laws of the State of New Jersey as presently enacted and construed, and we assume no responsibility to advise any party as to

The Salem County Improvement Authority March ___, 2023 Page 4

changes in fact or law subsequent to the date hereof that may affect the opinions expressed above.

This is only an opinion letter and not a warranty or guaranty of the matters discussed herein.

This letter is being provided for your exclusive benefit pursuant to the requirements of the closing of the Bonds and may not be provided to (except in connection with the preparation of a closing transcript with respect to the Bonds) or relied upon by any other person, party, firm or organization without our prior written consent. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the undersigned acknowledges that this opinion is a governmental record subject to release under the New Jersey Open Public Records Act, N.J.S.A. 47:1A-1 et seq., as amended and supplemented.

Very truly yours,

ARCHER & GREINER P.C.

APPENDIX G FORMS OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENTS

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

THIS CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT ("Disclosure Agreement" or "Agreement") is made on this __th day of March, 2023, by and between The Salem County Improvement Authority ("Authority"), and Phoenix Advisors, LLC ("Dissemination Agent"), in connection with the issuance and sale by the Authority of its \$_____ aggregate principal amount of County Guaranteed Lease Revenue Bonds (County Radio System Upgrade Project), Series 2023 ("Bonds").

SECTION 1. Purpose of the Disclosure Agreement. This Disclosure Agreement is being executed and delivered for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds (collectively, the "Bondholders") and in compliance with the provisions of Rule 15c2-12(b)(5), promulgated by the Securities Exchange Commission (the "SEC") pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as it may be amended from time to time, including administrative or judicial interpretations thereof, as it applies to the Bonds ("Rule").

SECTION 2. <u>Definitions.</u> In addition to the definitions set forth in the Indenture of Trust, dated as of March 1, 2023 (the "Indenture"), with the Authority, which apply to any capitalized term used in this Disclosure Agreement unless otherwise defined in this Section 2, capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

"EMMA" shall mean the Electronic Municipal Market Access system, a website created by the MSRB and approved by the SEC to provide a central location where investors can obtain municipal bond information including disclosure documents. The Authority or the Dissemination Agent shall submit disclosure documents to EMMA as a PDF file to www.emma.msrb.org.

"Financial Obligation" shall mean a: (a) debt obligation; (b) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation; or (c) guarantee of (a) or (b) listed hereinabove. The term "Financial Obligation" shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the MSRB (as defined below) consistent with the Rule (as defined below).

"Listed Events" shall mean any of the events listed in Section 3(a) of this Disclosure Agreement.

"MSRB" shall mean the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

"Opinion of Counsel" shall mean a written opinion of counsel expert in federal securities law acceptable to the Authority.

"State" shall mean the State of New Jersey.

"Tax-Exempt", when used with respect to the Bonds, shall mean that interest on the Bonds is excluded from the gross income of the Bondholders for federal income tax purposes, whether or not such interest is includable as an item of tax preference or otherwise includable directly or indirectly for purposes of calculating any other tax liability, including any alternative minimum tax.

SECTION 3. Reporting of Significant Events.

- (a) This Section 3 shall govern the giving of notices of the occurrence of any of the following Listed Events with respect to the Bonds ("Listed Events"):
 - (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies;
 - (2) non-payment related defaults, if material;
 - (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
 - (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
 - (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers or their failure to perform;
 - (6) Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds;
 - (7) modifications to the rights of Bondholders, if material;
 - (8) Bond calls (excluding mandatory sinking fund redemptions), if material, and tender offers;
 - (9) defeasances;
 - (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material;
 - (11) rating changes; and
 - (12)Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Authority; Note to Section 5(a)(12): For the purposes of the event identified in Section 5(a)(12), the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: The appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the Authority in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Authority, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Authority;

- (13) The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Authority or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Authority, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material;
- (14) Appointment of a successor or additional trustee for the Bonds or the change of name of a trustee for the Bonds, if material;
- (15) Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the Authority, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the Authority, any of which affect security holders, if material; and
- (16) Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the Authority, any of which reflect financial difficulties.
- (b) The Authority shall, promptly upon obtaining actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the Listed Events, notify the Dissemination Agent in writing to report the event pursuant to subsection (c) of this Section 3. In determining the materiality of any of the Listed Events specified in subsection (a) of this Section 3, the Authority may, but shall not be required to, rely conclusively on an Opinion of Counsel.
- (c) If the Dissemination Agent has been instructed by the Authority to report the occurrence of a Listed Event, the Dissemination Agent shall file a notice of such occurrence with EMMA within five (5) Business Days of the receipt of such instruction, with a copy of such notice provided by the Dissemination Agent to the Authority, but in no event shall such Listed Event be reported to EMMA later than ten (10) business days after the occurrence of such Listed Event.
- **SECTION 4.** <u>Termination of Reporting Obligations.</u> The reporting obligations of the Authority and the Dissemination Agent under this Disclosure Agreement shall terminate upon the defeasance, prior redemption or payment in full of all of the Bonds or when the Authority is no longer an Obligated Person (as defined in the Rule) with respect to the Bonds.

SECTION 5. <u>Amendment; Waiver.</u> Notwithstanding any other provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the Authority and the Dissemination Agent may amend this Disclosure Agreement and any provision of this Disclosure Agreement may be waived, if such amendment or waiver (supported by an Opinion of Counsel) is: (a) made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature, or status of the Authority, or type of business conducted; (b) the undertaking, as amended or waived, would have complied with the requirements of the Rule at the time of the primary offering of the Bonds, after taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances; and (c) the amendment or waiver does not materially impair the interests of Bondholders, as determined either by parties unaffiliated with the

Authority or as approved by a vote of the beneficial owners of the Bonds pursuant to the terms of the Indenture at the time of the amendment. The Authority shall give notice of such amendment or waiver to this Disclosure Agreement to the Dissemination Agent and the Dissemination Agent shall file such notice with EMMA.

SECTION 6. <u>Additional Information.</u> Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the Authority from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in this Disclosure Agreement or any other means of communication, or including any other information in any notice or occurrence of a Listed Event, in addition to that which is required by this Disclosure Agreement. If the Authority chooses to include any information in any notice of occurrence of a Listed Event in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Agreement, it shall not have any obligation under this Disclosure Agreement to update such information or include it in any future notice of occurrence of a Listed Event.

SECTION 7. <u>Default and Remedies.</u> In the event of a failure of the Authority to comply with any provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the Dissemination Agent may (and, at the request of the Bondholders of at least 25% aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Bonds, and after provision of satisfactory indemnification in accordance with the Indenture, shall), or any beneficial owner of the Bonds may, take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate, including seeking mandamus or specific performance by court order, to cause the Authority to comply with its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement. A default under this Disclosure Agreement shall not be deemed an Event of Default under the Indenture and the sole remedy under this Disclosure Agreement in the event of any failure of the Authority to comply with this Disclosure Agreement shall be an action to compel performance.

SECTION 8. <u>Beneficiaries.</u> This Disclosure Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of the Authority, the Dissemination Agent and the Bondholders, and each Bondholder is hereby declared to be a third party beneficiary of this Disclosure Agreement. Except as provided in the immediately preceding sentence, this Disclosure Agreement shall create no rights in any other person or entity.

SECTION 9. <u>Notices.</u> Al] notices and other communications required or permitted under this Disclosure Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given, made and received only when delivered (personally, by recognized national or regional courier service, or by other messenger, for delivery to the intended addressee) or when deposited in the United States mail, registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, addressed as set forth below:

(i) If to the Authority:

The Salem County Improvement Authority 286 Welchville Road; PO Box 890 Alloway, New Jersey 08001 Attention: Executive Director

(ii) If to the Dissemination Agent:

Phoenix Advisors, LLC 625 Farnsworth Avenue Bordentown, New Jersey 08505

Any party may alter the address to which communications are to be sent by giving notice of such change of address in conformity with the provision of this Section for the giving of notice.

- **SECTION 10.** Compensation. The Authority shall pay the Dissemination Agent from time to time reasonable compensation for all services rendered under this Disclosure Agreement, and also all reasonable expenses, charges, counsel fees and other disbursements, including those of its attorneys, agents and employees, incurred in and about the performance of its powers and duties under this Disclosure Agreement.
- **SECTION 11.** <u>Counterparts.</u> This Disclosure Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.
- **SECTION 12.** <u>Severability.</u> If any provision of this Disclosure Agreement, or the application of any such provision in any jurisdiction or to any person or circumstance, shall be held invalid or unenforceable, the remaining provisions of this Disclosure Agreement, or the application of such provision as is held invalid or unenforceable in jurisdictions or to persons or circumstances other than those in or as to which it is held invalid or unenforceable, shall not be affected thereby.
- **SECTION 13.** <u>Successors and Assigns.</u> All of the covenants, promises and agreements contained in this Disclosure Agreement by or on behalf of the Authority or by or on behalf of the Dissemination Agent shall bind and inure to the benefit of their respective successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.
- **SECTION 14.** <u>Headings for Convenience Only.</u> The descriptive headings in this Disclosure Agreement are inserted for convenience of reference only and shall not control or affect the meaning or construction of any of the provisions hereof.
- **SECTION 15.** Governing Law. This Disclosure Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the date first written above.

THE SALEM COUNTY IMPROVEMENT AUTHORITY

By:	
Name:	
Title:	
PHOENIX ADVISORS, LLC as Dissemination Agent	
By:	
Name:	
Title:	

226598534v1

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

THIS CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT ("Disclosure Agreement" or "Agreement") is made on this __th day of March, 2023, by and between the County of Salem, State of New Jersey ("County") and Phoenix Advisors, LLC ("Dissemination Agent"), in connection with the issuance and sale by The Salem County Improvement Authority ("Authority") of its \$_____ aggregate principal amount of County Guaranteed Lease Revenue Bonds (County Radio System Upgrade Project), Series 2023 ("Bonds").

SECTION 1. Purpose of the Disclosure Agreement. This Disclosure Agreement is being executed and delivered for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds (collectively, the "Bondholders") and in compliance with the provisions of Rule 15c2-12(b)(5), promulgated by the Securities Exchange Commission (the "SEC") pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as it may be amended from time to time, including administrative or judicial interpretations thereof, as it applies to the Bonds ("Rule").

SECTION 2. <u>Definitions.</u> In addition to the definitions set forth in the Indenture of Trust, dated as of March 1, 2023 (the "Indenture"), with the Authority, which apply to any capitalized term used in this Disclosure Agreement unless otherwise defined in this Section 2, capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

"Annual Report" shall mean the County's Annual Report provided pursuant to, and as described in, Sections 3 and 4 of this Disclosure Agreement.

"EMMA" shall mean the Electronic Municipal Market Access system, a website created by the MSRB and approved by the SEC to provide a central location where investors can obtain municipal bond information including disclosure documents. The County or the Dissemination Agent shall submit disclosure documents to EMMA as a PDF file to www.emma.msrb.org.

"Financial Obligation" shall mean a: (a) debt obligation; (b) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation; or (c) guarantee of (a) or (b) listed hereinabove. The term "Financial Obligation" shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the MSRB (as defined below) consistent with the Rule (as defined below).

"Listed Events" shall mean any of the events listed in Section 5(a) of this Disclosure Agreement.

"MSRB" shall mean the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

"Opinion of Counsel" shall mean a written opinion of counsel expert in federal securities law acceptable to the County.

"State" shall mean the State of New Jersey.

"Underwriter(s)" shall mean the original underwriter(s) of the Bonds required to comply with the Rule in connection with the purchase of the Bonds.

"Tax-Exempt", when used with respect to the Bonds, shall mean that interest on the Bonds is excluded from the gross income of the Bondholders for federal income tax purposes, whether or not such interest is includable as an item of tax preference or otherwise includable directly or indirectly for purposes of calculating any other tax liability, including any alternative minimum tax.

SECTION 3. Provision of Annual Report.

- (a) The County shall, not later than 270 days after the end of its fiscal year (currently December 31) for each fiscal year until termination of the County's reporting obligations under this Agreement pursuant to the provisions of Section 6 hereof, provide to the Dissemination Agent the Annual Report prepared for the preceding fiscal year of the County (commencing for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2023). Each Annual Report provided to the Dissemination Agent by the County shall comply with the requirements of Section 4 of this Disclosure Agreement but may be submitted as a single document or as separate documents comprising a package and may cross-reference other information submitted to EMMA.
- (b) The Dissemination Agent, promptly (within fifteen (15) Business Days) after receiving the Annual Report from the County, shall submit each Annual Report received by it to EMMA and thereafter shall file a written report with the County certifying that the Annual Report has been provided pursuant to this Agreement, stating the date it was provided to EMMA.
- (c) If the County fails to provide the Annual Report to the Dissemination Agent by the date required in subsection (a) of this Section 3, the Dissemination Agent shall send a notice to the County advising of such failure. Whether or not such notice is given or received, if the County thereafter fails to submit the Annual Report to the Dissemination Agent within fifteen (15) Business Days after the Annual Report was due pursuant to the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 3, the Dissemination Agent shall promptly send a notice to EMMA in substantially the form attached as Exhibit "A" hereto.
- **SECTION 4.** Contents of Annual Report. Annual Report shall mean: (i) certain financial information and operating data of the County consisting of (a) County and overlapping indebtedness, including a schedule of outstanding debt issued by the County; (b) property valuation information; and (c) tax rate and levy data; and (ii) the County's annual financial statements, audited by an independent certified public accountant, provided that the annual audited financial statements of the County may be submitted separately from the balance of the

Annual Report and later than the date required in Section 3(a) hereof for the filing of the Annual Report if the annual audited financial statements are not available by that date, but only if the unaudited financial statements of the County are included in the Annual Report. Each audited annual financial statements will conform to accounting principles and practices prescribed by the Division of Local Government Services, Department of Community Affairs, State of New Jersey, which is a basis of accounting other than generally accepted accounting principles, as such principles, standards and requirements exist at the time of the filing of the particular annual financial statements.

SECTION 5. Reporting of Significant Events.

- (a) This Section 5 shall govern the giving of notices of the occurrence of any of the following listed events with respect to the Bonds ("Listed Events"):
 - (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies;
 - (2) non-payment related defaults, if material;
 - (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties:
 - (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
 - (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers or their failure to perform;
 - (6) Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds;
 - (7) modifications to the rights of Bondholders, if material;
 - (8) Bond calls (excluding mandatory sinking fund redemptions), if material, and tender offers:
 - (9) defeasances;
 - (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material;
 - (11) rating changes;
 - (12) Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the County; Note to Section 5(a)(12): For the purposes of the event identified in Section 5(a)(12), the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: The appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the County in a proceeding under

- the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the County, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the County;
- (13) The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the County or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the County, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material;
- (14) Appointment of a successor or additional trustee for the Bonds or the change of name of a trustee for the Bonds, if material;
- (15) Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the County, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the County, any of which affect security holders, if material; and
- (16) Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the County, any of which reflect financial difficulties.
- (b) The County shall, promptly upon obtaining actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the Listed Events, notify the Dissemination Agent in writing to report the event pursuant to subsection (c) of this Section 5. In determining the materiality of any of the Listed Events specified in subsection (a) of this Section 5, the County may, but shall not be required to, rely conclusively on an Opinion of Counsel.
- (c) If the Dissemination Agent has been instructed by the County to report the occurrence of a Listed Event, the Dissemination Agent shall file a notice of such occurrence with EMMA within five (5) Business Days of the receipt of such instruction, with a copy of such notice provided by the Dissemination Agent to the County, but in no event shall such Listed Event be reported to EMMA later than ten (10) business days after the occurrence of such Listed Event.
- **SECTION 6.** <u>Termination of Reporting Obligations.</u> The reporting obligations of the County and the Dissemination Agent under this Disclosure Agreement shall terminate upon the defeasance, prior redemption or payment in full of all of the Bonds or when the County is no longer an Obligated Person (as defined in the Rule) with respect to the Bonds.

SECTION 7. <u>Amendment; Waiver.</u> Notwithstanding any other provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the County and the Dissemination Agent may amend this Disclosure Agreement and any provision of this Disclosure Agreement may be waived, if such amendment or waiver (supported by an Opinion of Counsel) is: (a) made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature, or status of the County, or type of business conducted; (b) the undertaking, as amended or waived, would have complied with the requirements of the Rule at the time of the primary offering of the Bonds, after taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances; and (c) the amendment or waiver does not materially impair the interests of Bondholders. The County shall give notice of such amendment or waiver to this Disclosure Agreement to the Dissemination Agent and the Dissemination Agent shall file such notice with EMMA.

SECTION 8. Additional Information. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the County from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in this Disclosure Agreement or any other means of communication, or including any other information in any Annual Report or notice or occurrence of a Listed Event, in addition to that which is required by this Disclosure Agreement. If the County chooses to include any information in any Annual Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Agreement, it shall not have any obligation under this Disclosure Agreement to update such information or include it in any future Annual Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event.

SECTION 9. <u>Default and Remedies.</u> In the event of a failure of the County to comply with any provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the Dissemination Agent may (and, at the request of the Bondholders of at least 25% aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Bonds, and after provision of satisfactory indemnification in accordance with the Indenture, shall), or any beneficial owner of the Bonds may, take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate, including seeking mandamus or specific performance by court order, to cause the County to comply with its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement. A default under this Disclosure Agreement shall not be deemed an Event of Default under the Indenture and the sole remedy under this Disclosure Agreement in the event of any failure of the County to comply with this Disclosure Agreement shall be an action to compel performance.

SECTION 10. <u>Beneficiaries.</u> This Disclosure Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of the County, the Dissemination Agent and the Bondholders, and each Bondholder is hereby declared to be a third party beneficiary of this Disclosure Agreement. Except as provided in the immediately preceding sentence, this Disclosure Agreement shall create no rights in any other person or entity.

SECTION 11. <u>Notices.</u> All notices and other communications required or permitted under this Disclosure Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given, made and received only when delivered (personally, by recognized national or regional courier service, or by other messenger, for delivery to the intended addressee) or when deposited in the United States mail, registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, addressed as set forth below:

(i) If to the County:

County of Salem 110 Fifth Street Salem, New Jersey 08079 Attention: Treasurer

(ii) If to the Dissemination Agent:

Phoenix Advisors, LLC 625 Farnsworth Avenue Bordentown, New Jersey 08505

Any party may alter the address to which communications are to be sent by giving notice of such change of address in conformity with the provision of this Section for the giving of notice.

SECTION 12. <u>Compensation.</u> The Authority shall pay the Dissemination Agent from time to time reasonable compensation for all services rendered under this Disclosure Agreement, and also all reasonable expenses, charges, counsel fees and other disbursements, including those of its attorneys, agents and employees, incurred in and about the performance of its powers and duties under this Disclosure Agreement.

SECTION 13. Counterparts. This Disclosure Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 14. Severability. If any provision of this Disclosure Agreement, or the application of any such provision in any jurisdiction or to any person or circumstance, shall be held invalid or unenforceable, the remaining provisions of this Disclosure Agreement, or the application of such provision as is held invalid or unenforceable in jurisdictions or to persons or circumstances other than those in or as to which it is held invalid or unenforceable, shall not be affected thereby.

SECTION 15. <u>Successors and Assigns.</u> All of the covenants, promises and agreements contained in this Disclosure Agreement by or on behalf of the County or by or on behalf of the Dissemination Agent shall bind and inure to the benefit of their respective successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 16. <u>Headings for Convenience Only.</u> The descriptive headings in this Disclosure Agreement are inserted for convenience of reference only and shall not control or affect the meaning or construction of any of the provisions hereof.

SECTION 17. <u>Governing Law.</u> This Disclosure Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New Jersey.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the date first written above.

THE COUNTY OF SALEM, NEW JERSEY

By:	
Name:	
Title:	
PHOENIX ADVISORS, LLC	
as Dissemination Agent	
By:	
Name:	
Title:	

EXHIBIT A

NOTICE TO EMMA OF FAILURE TO FILE AN ANNUAL

REPORT Name of Issuer: The Salem County Improvement Authority

Name of Bond Issue Affected: The Salem County Improvement Authority - County

Guaranteed Lease Revenue Bonds (County Radio System

Upgrade Project), Series 2023

Date of Issuance

of Affected Bond Issue: March , 2023

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the County of Salem, State of New Jersey ("County") has not provided an Annual Report with respect to the above named Bond issue as required by Section 3 of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, dated March ___, 2023, between the County and the Dissemination Agent. [TO BE INCLUDED ONLY IF THE DISSEMINATION AGENT HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE EXPECTED FILING DATE - The County anticipates that such Annual Report will be filed by

Dated: PHOENIX ADVISORS, LLC,

as Dissemination Agent

cc: County of Salem, New Jersey

Phoenix Advisors, LLC

226601778v1